



c/1816

*Nord-Amerikanische Armée.  
Marine Infanterie.*

**Drummer and private of the United States Marine Corps, drawn about 1816 by a European artist, and entitled "Nord-Amerikanische Armée". The drummer wears the traditional reversed colors of red faced with dark blue. His elegant plume is light blue over red, but the drum does not appear to have the eagle and scroll emblazoned with "United States Marines" as ordered in 1814. The soldier has a dark blue coat faced with red and a red pom-pom. Both uniforms are trimmed in yellow tape with brass buttons. The shape of the lace loops on breast and collar is similar to that shown in the 1818 drawing of a Marine by Charles Hamilton Smith illustrated on page 122. Cap cords are yellow and the cap plates are brass. Courtesy, Anne S.K. Brown Military Collection, Brown University.**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<b>Author's Preface and Acknowledgements</b> .....	7
<b>Introduction</b> .....	ii
<b>Uniforms of the Regular Army, 1808-1815</b> .....	17
I. Introduction .....	17
II. Uniform Distinctions, 1779-1808 .....	17
III. Uniforms, 1808-1810 .....	18
IV. Uniforms, 1810-1812 .....	20
V. The 1812 Uniforms .....	24
VI. The 1812 Officer's Undress Uniform .....	30
VII. Summer Dress .....	30
VIII. Cold Weather Clothing .....	31
IX. Uniform Supply in 1812 .....	31
X. The "Crisis" in Clothing Supply, 1812-1813 .....	33
XI. Uniform Issues During the Winter of 1812-1813 .....	34
XII. Uniform Changes to May 1813 .....	35
XIII. The May 1813 Uniform Regulations .....	37
XIV. General Officers and General Staff .....	40
XV. Uniforms, 1814-1815 .....	42
XVI. Uniforms of Other Regular Corps .....	50
XVII. U.S. Uniforms in the Postwar Period .....	56
<b>Uniforms of the State and Territorial Militias</b> .....	57
I. Introduction .....	57
II. District of Columbia .....	57
III. Illinois Territory .....	59
IV. Indiana Territory .....	59
V. Kentucky .....	60
VI. Louisiana .....	64
VII. Maine District .....	66
VIII. Maryland .....	67
IX. Michigan Territory .....	68
X. Mississippi Territory .....	70
XI. New York .....	71
XII. Ohio .....	78
XIII. Pennsylvania .....	79
XIV. Tennessee .....	80
XV. Vermont .....	81
XVI. Virginia .....	81
<b>Weapons of the United States Forces</b> .....	83
I. Policies, Manufacture and Production .....	83
II. Firearms of Foreign Origin in United States Service .....	86
III. Muskets .....	86
French Model 1763 .....	86
U.S. Model 1795 .....	87
U.S. Model 1812 .....	90
IV. Bayonets .....	90

... continued ...

**Weapons (continued)...**

V. Rifles ..... 91  
     Model 1803 Rifle ..... 91  
     Contract Model 1807 Rifle ..... 91  
     Hall's Breech-Loading Rifle ..... 91  
 VI. Carbines ..... 92  
 VII. Pistols ..... 92  
     Model 1799, North and Cheney ..... 92  
     Model 1805, Harpers Ferry ..... 93  
     Contract 1807 Pistols ..... 93  
     Model 1811, North ..... 93  
     Model 1813, North ..... 93  
     Other Types ..... 94  
 VIII. Ammunition ..... 94  
 IX. Swords ..... 94  
     Regulations Concerning Swords ..... 95  
     General Officers and Staff Departments ..... 95  
     Corps of Engineers ..... 95  
     Military Academy Cadets ..... 95  
     Light Artillery ..... 97  
     Foot Artillery ..... 97  
     Light Dragoons ..... 97  
     Infantry ..... 98  
     Rifle Regiments ..... 99  
     Other Units ..... 99  
 X. Pikes ..... 99  
 XI. State Militias ..... 100

**Accoutrements ..... 103**

I. United States Regular Troops ..... 103  
     Cross Belts ..... 103  
     Cartridge Boxes ..... 104  
     Rifle, Light Dragoon and Light Artillery Equipment ..... 106  
     Knapsacks, Canteens and Other Equipment ..... 106  
 II. Militia ..... 109

**Colors and Standards ..... 111**

I. United States Regular Army ..... 111  
     The 1808 Instructions ..... 112  
     National Standards ..... 112  
     Regimental Colors ..... 113  
     The War Colors ..... 113  
     Camp and Garrison Colors ..... 115  
 II. State and Territorial Militias ..... 115  
 III. Naval Flags ..... 118

**The United States Marine Corps ..... 119**

I. Organization and Training ..... 119  
 II. Uniforms ..... 120  
 III. Arms and Accoutrements ..... 120

... continued ...

<b>Uniforms of the Naval Forces</b> .....	<b>123</b>
I. United States Navy .....	123
Officers .....	124
Warrant Officers .....	125
Sailors .....	126
II. United States Revenue Marine .....	127
III. Privateers .....	127
 <b>Appendix I:</b>	
<b>Major United States Army Uniform Regulations of the War of 1812</b> .....	<b>129</b>
The 1812 Regulations .....	129
Rifle Regiment Regulations, February 1812 .....	134
The 1813 Regulations .....	134
Rifle Regiment Regulations, 1814 .....	136
 <b>Appendix II:</b>	
<b>Rank Designation in the United States Army, 1812-1815</b> .....	<b>139</b>
 <b>Appendix III:</b>	
<b>Battle Participation of Regular U.S. Army Units</b> .....	<b>141</b>
 <b>Appendix IV:</b>	
<b>Cap Plates and Buttons</b> .....	<b>145</b>
 Notes .....	149
 Selected Published Sources .....	165



The tiny United States Navy won a number of stunning victories over the vastly larger Royal Navy. The medal presented by Congress to Capt. Isaac Hull for USS *Constitution's* victory over HMS *Guerrière* on August 19, 1812 depicted him in the 1802-1812 regulation uniform. The likeness of Hull appears to have been based on the Gilbert Stuart portrait illustrated on page 123. Engraving from Benson J. Lossing's *Pictorial Field Book of the War of 1812*.



To James and Claire  
from Alexandre and Louis



Thomas Sully's 1819 portrait of Lt. Col. Samuel Boyer Davis, 44th U.S. Infantry, says much about the manner in which military men of the period were portrayed. Although his pose is grandiose, Davis wears a very practical uniform for the time, a hallmark of the U.S. Army after 1813. Boyer's coat and pantaloons are all dark blue. His epaulets and buttons are silver. Two buttons are placed at the front of the collar, and the buttons are set lengthwise on the sleeves rather than on the cuffs. He holds the *chapeau bras* of a field officer. Courtesy, Hirschl & Adler Galleries, Inc., New York.

# AUTHOR'S PREFACE AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

*'Tis pleasant, sure, to see one's name in print.  
...Lord Byron*

The uniforms, weapons and organization of the various armed forces deployed by the United States during the War of 1812 have been, from time to time, the subject of articles concerning individual corps or branches of the service. In other cases, parts of books have dealt with the period - usually briefly - and then moved on. This study is the first attempt to deal exclusively and comprehensively with the subject.

The pursuit of this goal has led to some difficult choices. There have been a number of very detailed studies of insignia, buttons and small arms. Thus, it was considered pointless to repeat the information in those works other than to point out general features and to summarize the policies of the United States regarding the types and supply of small arms. The artillery used during the conflict is a very complicated field of study in itself which must wait for its own book by an expert ordnance historian. The same could be said of fortifications.

On the other side of the scale, there has been considerable literature in both the United States and Canada about the military, naval and diplomatic history of the War of 1812. As might be expected, since the war was something of a draw, both sides often claim victory. Americans sometimes bill it as the "Second War of Independence" from Britain when they get excited enough about it. Canadians, after quickly thanking the British for their stalwart defense, are apt to praise, at length, their militiamen for protecting them from the "Manifest Destiny" of the evil republic to the south. As for the British, they have published a few titles on what they call the "American War of 1812-1814" which, to them, was a sideshow compared to the operations of the British Army in Portugal and Spain and, later, the 1815 campaign in Belgium which led to Waterloo. The best bibliographies available on the War of 1812 are John C. Fredriksen's *Free Trade and Sailor's Rights: A Bibliography of the War of 1812* (Westport, 1985) and Dwight L. Smith's *The War of 1812: An Annotated Bibliography* (New York, 1985). It should be noted, as a curiosity, that the War of 1812 is an almost unknown conflict outside of North America and Britain.

But conflict there was, and as this was the age of Napoleon, a considerable amount of time and treasure was spent by the belligerents on arms, accoutrements and some very elaborate uniforms. Researching the regular army and the state militias of the United States was something of an accident for the

author. In 1971 the Canadian government decided to commemorate the site of the Battle of Chateaugay with a visitor center. There, on October 26, 1813, a force of Canadian troops and militiamen defeated an American army commanded by General Wade Hampton that was then only about thirty miles from Montréal. Virtually unknown in the United States, this skirmish took on "Battle of New Orleans" proportions and is (or was) recounted in every Canadian school history book. To this day, few towns in Québec are without a "Salaberry" Street - named for the Canadian commander.

Researching the appearance of the Canadian sol-



This mannequin by Eugene Lelievre represents a U.S. infantryman in 1814, the final year of the War of 1812. Dressed in the business-like, all blue 1813 regulation ~~coats~~ the American soldier was part of an army greatly improved in leadership and training from that of 1812. Courtesy, National Historic Parks Sites, Canadian Parks Service.



A 1970s reconstruction by H. Charles McBarron for the Chateaugay visitor center shows U.S. infantry about to open fire in October 1813. Although the new, all blue coattee had been authorized in May, many units still wore the 1812 pattern, shown here, with red collar and cuffs. The new leather cap had been issued more promptly. *Courtesy, National Historic Parks and Sites, Canadian Parks Service.*

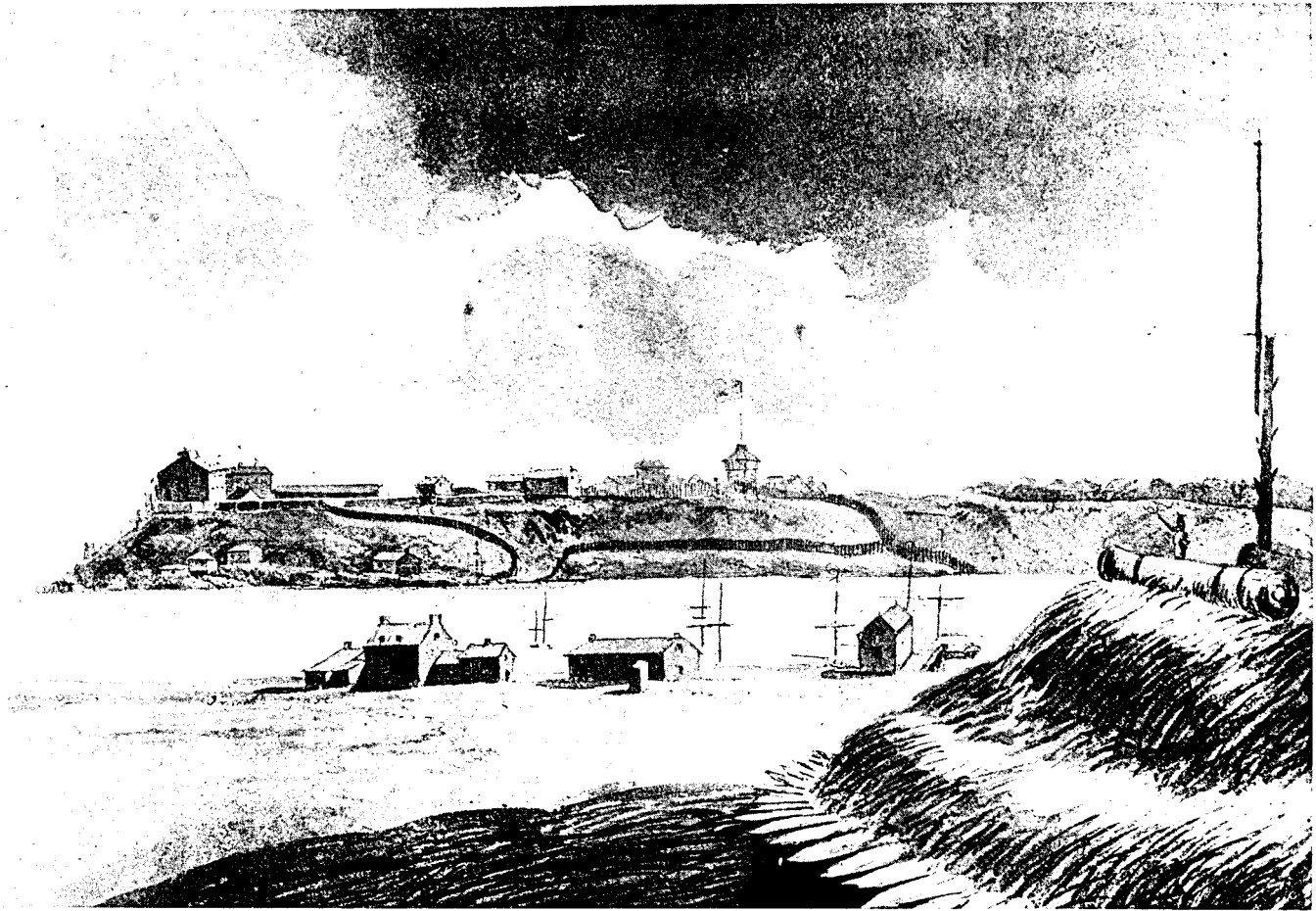
diers was challenging enough, but the Americans turned out to be even more of a mystery. Even the identity of participating units and their numbers presented a problem. Only articles in *Military Collector & Historian*, the all-important journal of the Company of Military Historians, and a few issues of *Military Affairs* going back to as early as 1940 offered detailed studies. The late Frederick P. Todd proved to be of great assistance in providing useful data and introductions. A short research trip to Washington was arranged, and the author will always think of it as one of the most fruitful two weeks of his life. There was Donald Kloster at the National Museum of American History, Smithsonian Institution, who most cordially opened his files for perusal. More help was granted by Harry Hunter and Jim Hutchins of the same institution. Over a lunch at the Army and Navy Club, United States Army historian Detmar Finke patiently explained the best records to examine in a limited amount of time. Every kindness was shown at the National Archives of the United States.

Back in Ottawa, the material proved very useful for a variety of projects and kindled a deep interest. Librarians such as Mary Kelman and her successor Peter Le Roy of the Canadian Parks Service<sup>1</sup> Library gave invaluable assistance in tracking down and obtaining loans of books, microfilm and microfiche. My colleagues in the Canadian Parks Service gave excellent assistance all through the years. More contacts followed. The West Point Museum, the National Portrait Gallery of the Smithsonian Institution, the Buffalo and Erie County Historical Society Museum and Library, the late Corps of Engineers Museum at Fort Belvoir, Virginia, the Vermont Historical Society, the New-York Historical Society, the Louisiana State Museum and Archives, the Kentucky Historical Society, the Anne S.K. Brown Military Collection at

Brown University, the Houghton Library at Harvard University, Norwich University, the Canadian War Museum, the Tennessee State Museum, the USS Constitution Museum, the Essex Institute, the Royal Ontario Museum, Mackinac State Historic Parks, Fort McHenry National Monument, and many more were certainly helpful and patient with my numerous questions.

Hugh Charles McBarron, the respected dean of American military artists, who was eventually commissioned by the Canadian Parks Service to prepare paintings for the Chateaugay visitor center, has given much invaluable advice since that time. The author met other researchers in this period who were (and are) most generous in sharing data and knowledge. People such as Jim Kochan, Fred Gaede, Tony Gero, Don Troiani, Joe Thatcher, Jim Gooding, Craig Nannos, and Dennis Au - to name a few - became wonderful friends. Breweries, phone companies and the postal services have certainly profited from our passion!

I have tried to give credit in the footnotes to individuals when using their material. But there are two persons for whom this is almost impossible, so great has been their generosity with material and advice. For the U.S. regular army I know very few individuals, American or Canadian, who have such a deep knowledge of that force during the War of 1812 as Donald E. Graves. Don is a historian with the Canadian Department of National Defence, and, for a time, we planned to write a joint work on the U.S. Army in the War of 1812. But life is such that this was not to be. Those parts of this book on the regular army were originally conceived for that purpose, and they embody a considerable amount of Don's research, an admirable testimony of support and help from a very dear friend.



Fort Niagara, seen here soon after the War of 1812, was engaged in several artillery duels with nearby Fort George, at right. Fort Niagara was held by United States forces until captured by a British assault on December 19, 1813. It was returned to American control in May 1815. *Courtesy, National Archives of Canada. C99561.*

The other person who could have authored this book, and done it better, is Albert W. Haarmann, my old and close friend, who provided an impressive amount of invaluable material on the state militias. He has researched the state militia laws as well as relevant pages from almost every imprint of the Federalist period concerning the regular army. In addition, Al sent me a number of books which were of great use in this project.

But, had it not been for Brian Leigh Dunnigan of the Old Fort Niagara Association, who acted as a publisher, editor, fund raiser, and even confessor, none of this would have come off the presses. His gracious wife, Candice Cain Dunnigan, also spent considerable time preparing the manuscript for this work. Harry M. DeBan has shown his usual mastery of informatics and design in laying out an attractive and handy publication from diskettes and a pile of photos of variable sizes and quality.

Thanks also to David Bertuca, Eric Bloomquist, Dennis Farmer, and Don Liddell who made final checks of the text and to Joe Lee, Marbud Prozeller and Frank Tucci for providing art work to fill gaps in the illustrative material.

This pursuit of military material culture has often left that most loving and patient person, my wife Luce, wondering what demon drives me to spend so much time with a Macintosh computer writing about militaria. But, being a historian herself, she has a good idea of the nature of the demon and has given all the encouragement and support that a husband/author could possibly wish.

To one and all, thank you so very much for your kindness. The errors that invariably occur in such a work are, of course, the responsibility of the author, and not of his valued helpers.

**R.C.  
Hull (Québec)**



Jacob Jennings Brown, portrayed circa 1815. Brown was probably the best United States field commander of the war. This copy by James Herring of a portrait by John Wesley Jarvis shows Brown in the all dark blue 1813 uniform with gold buttons and epaulets and a gold-edged black belt. Note the button at the bottom of the collar. A black bicorne with gold tassels completes his uniform. *Courtesy, New-York Historical Society, New York.*

# INTRODUCTION

*We have shared the incommunicable experience of war.  
We have felt, we still feel, the passion of life at its top.  
In our youths, our hearts were touched with fire.  
...Oliver Wendell Holmes*

Modern journalists often write that the Vietnam conflict was the most unpopular war in American history. Actually, the War of 1812 could be a close contestant for that title. It was the cause of deep political divisions which could almost be charted on a map - and on enlistment figures. The frontier state of Kentucky was an outstanding supporter of the war, but Massachusetts, which had one of the finest and best equipped militia organizations, and the other New England states were against it. The famous, or infamous - depending upon viewpoint - "Hartford Convention" of 1814, at which New Englanders questioned the wisdom of belonging to the Union, was certainly a sign of serious unrest within the United States. Thus, the unanimity and national spirit needed to carry on a war was lacking, and this must have been a deep concern for many commanders in the field.

Nor were the British very keen on fighting a war in America. They had been fighting France and other powers since 1793 with only a short break between 1801 and 1803. Britain had seen nearly all her allies vanquished by the military might and genius of Napoleon - Austria in 1805 and Prussia the following year. The Russian Empire was humbled into making peace in 1807. But Napoleon made a vast blunder when he invaded his ally Spain in 1808 and replaced the "degenerate" Bourbon royalty with his own brother Joseph as king. It was the start of Napoleon's "Spanish ulcer" that would see the rise of Arthur, Duke of Wellington, his future and final battlefield opponent. So the British Army, a rather small force by Napoleonic standards, was soon deployed against the French in

Portugal and, eventually, in Spain itself. Despite its size, and the fact that much of it was posted to colonies on every continent, however, the British Army had the advantage of being very mobile thanks to command of the sea provided by the Royal Navy.

The Royal Navy was Britain's "wall of wood" which guarded the English Channel and British trade routes against any usurpers. It was a considerable force, by far the strongest fleet in the world, and unchallenged since its great victory over the combined fleets of France and Spain at Trafalgar in 1805. Sailors were needed to man this navy, and the British acquired the habit of impressing some of them from American ships, claiming them as British deserters even though the United States regarded them as citizens. America was then a neutral country in a world at war. It had a large merchant navy but a very small fleet of frigates which were no match for Britain's ships-of-the-line. The country could thus offer only token protection to its maritime population. The United States was also caught between Napoleonic decrees and retaliatory British Orders in Council which forbade neutral trade with the enemy of each on pain of seizure of offending ships. On the western frontier of the United States, growing Indian troubles were blamed, wrongly as we now know, on the British. Vexations and incidents increased until war became increasingly a solution in the minds of many Americans.

In terms of world conflict, the year 1812 was certainly eventful. The events in America were dwarfed by a tragedy of great magnitude in Europe, best



The spirit of the Napoleonic era is vividly captured in Jean-Louis Ernest Meissonier's masterpiece, "1807, Friedland", as a regiment of cuirassiers gallops past Napoleon to cries of "Vive l'Empereur!" The French had an important influence on the United States Army. Courtesy, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York. Gift of Henry Hilton, 1887. 87.20.1.



The medal of the Order of the Cincinnati was worn by older officers, veterans of the Revolutionary War, and can be seen in the portraits of Henry Dearborn, Morgan Lewis and Louis de Tousard. It was the only medal worn by American officers in 1812. Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.

captured by Count Leo Tolstoy in his *War and Peace*:

*Towards the end of the year 1811, there began a greater activity of levying troops and in concentrating the forces of Western Europe, and in 1812 these forces - millions of men, reckoning those engaged in the transport and feeding of the army - moved from the west eastward, towards the frontiers of Russia ... On the 12th of June [1812] the forces of Western Europe crossed the [Russian] frontier and the war began, that is, an event took place opposed to human reason and all human nature. Millions of men perpetrated against one another so great a mass of crime - fraud, swindling, robbery, forgery, issue of counterfeit*

*money, plunder, incendiarism, and murder - that the annals of all the criminal courts of the world could not muster such a sum of wickedness in whole centuries, though the men who committed those deeds did not at that time look on them as a crime.<sup>2</sup>*

It was against this dramatic background that the United States went to war against Great Britain. The ever-victorious Emperor of France, Napoleon, who had vanquished the Austrians, the Prussians and the Russian corps sent to fight him in central Europe, was on the march towards Moscow. He had already conquered Vienna, Berlin, Rome, and Madrid. To the "War Hawks" in America, these tremors of war seemed a good omen - the British would remain occupied in Spain, a secondary front for Napoleon, and would have difficulty defending Canada while supporting Russia and the maritime blockade of Europe. By marching into Canada, the Americans would weaken Britain, obtain territory and give an indirect helping hand to Napoleon. But wars rarely proceed according to plan, especially when the attacking force underestimates its enemy.

Upon the recommendation of President James Madison, the House of Representatives voted for war with Britain on June 4, 1812 and the Senate finally voted for war on June 17. Meanwhile, the British cabinet repealed the Orders in Council so offensive to the Americans, but the news of this development arrived in Washington only on August 12.

By the end of 1812 Napoleon had lost much of his army to the stubborn resistance of the Russian Army and lack of preparation for a Russian winter. He never recovered, and the next three years saw a gradual retreat into his final battles and exile, much to the chagrin, it is presumed, of those Americans who wished him to be triumphant against Russia, Britain and Spain.<sup>3</sup>

For the Americans, a considerable lack of preparation was the central evil to successful military operations. There was a certain naive vision that stalwart American militiamen would vanquish the regular soldiers of a despot king who would somehow crumble at the sight of free men bearing the standard of Liberty. American military policy thus provided only for a very small regular army that, until 1808, amounted to just two regiments of infantry and one of artillery. Five more regiments of infantry and a regiment each of light dragoons, light artillery and riflemen were authorized in 1808. Most of these troops were used as little more than a constabulary to check the Indians on the frontier, however, where they learned very little of the rudiments of maneuver of a regular European army. Its officers, particularly in the infantry, had little or no experience in the art of war, and the new Military Academy at West Point



was still a long way from providing the officer corps of the regular army. The small corps of French-trained artillerymen and engineers was an exception and merited comparison with the best European armies. Its officers were innovative in their concepts of artillery and small arms and designed excellent fortifications. Indeed, many of them would rise to the rank of general during the War of 1812, and the successes of American arms were in no small way due to professional artillerymen and engineers such as Scott and Macomb.<sup>4</sup>

Regrettably for the United States, the prewar military leadership, especially that before 1809, was not only deficient but corrupt. From 1801 until 1809 James Wilkinson was the only active general in the regular army. He was not only vain and greedy but, far worse, repeatedly betrayed his country for Spanish gold - facts which were only discovered by American historian Charles Gayarré in the Spanish archives many years after Wilkinson's death.<sup>5</sup> When, in 1809, Wade Hampton of South Carolina and Peter Gansevoort of New York were appointed generals, the event touched off a bitter dispute between Wilkinson and the energetic Hampton while the elderly New Yorker stayed quietly out of the conflict. This was certainly not a "general staff" in the professional sense and could not even compare with the British "Staff of the Army" in Québec. There one could find true staff work being done under General Francis De Rottenburg, one of the best theorists in the British Army.

The United States regular army was concentrated primarily in the South, especially Louisiana, before the War of 1812. This begs the question as to why. One reason given has been Wilkinson's preference for New Orleans. While this might have been a factor, it pales if one looks at a map and considers certain strategic implications. Louisiana was hemmed in on the west by Spanish Texas and on the east by Spanish West Florida (now mostly Alabama). It was a short distance from one of the most powerful fortresses in the hemisphere, the incomparable harbor city of Havana, base of several Spanish regiments. Spain was friendly to Britain, and the British kept many regiments of regulars in their island colonies, such as Jamaica, only a few days sailing from the American coast. The Royal Navy's powerful West Indian fleet of ships-of-the-line could sweep away any opposition by the frigates and smaller vessels of the U.S. Navy. The concentration of United States regulars in the South was, therefore, intended to counter the British or Spanish.

The northern Atlantic coast was dominated by the large Royal Navy base at Halifax from where "Britannia ruled the waves" with another squadron including ships-of-the-line. Lesser bases were at Québec and Bermuda. On land, the ratio of regular troops posted

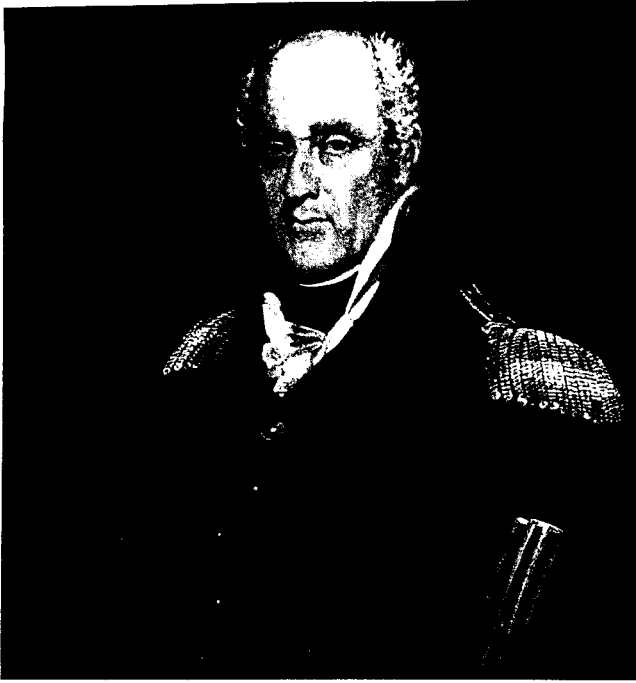


James Wilkinson's misdeeds, which included spying for Spain and involvement in the Aaron Burr conspiracy, make him a character who "defies biographical rehabilitation." Wilkinson served less than gloriously during the War of 1812. In this 1815 portrait he wears a completely dark blue uniform ornately laced in a fashion popular with British generals. Lace, buttons, epaulettes, and belt plate are gold, and the sword belt is black. Courtesy, National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution.

in British North America often equalled or exceeded the total effective strength of the United States regular army. Although the fortifications the Americans would find in Canada were usually not as sophisticated or numerous as those of the U.S. "Second System" of coast defense works - a city as important as Montréal, for example, had none at all - there were the very strongly fortified cities of Québec and Halifax. Even smaller works, such as Fort George opposite American Fort Niagara, would present many difficulties to United States forces.

Once the war began, the unexpected defeats of American armies, the disarray of some of the state militias which would not cross the border into Canada and the nearly complete lack of coordination (which required good command and staff work) made 1812 a year of fiascos. The following year saw many changes in the regular army, and much hard administrative work planted the seeds for a renewal of the army. There were some successes, notably by the Northwest army, but command by incompetent generals such as Hampton and Wilkinson remained a central problem. The end of 1813 saw the failure of three armies attacking Canada. The states also had to face a sober evaluation of the value of their militias while increasingly calling men for duty, notably to garrison coastal





John Armstrong was a brigadier general from July 1812 and Secretary of War from January 1813 to September 1814. Under his direction, considerable progress was made in the administration of the army, but he often interfered with field operations. Armstrong resigned in disgrace following the British capture of Washington. In this undated portrait, attributed to John Wesley Jarvis, Armstrong wears the all dark blue coat with gold buttons and epaulets. *Courtesy, National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution.*

forts made vulnerable to raids by British cruisers as the Royal Navy tightened its blockade of the American coast.

By 1814 the ground had been laid for a new army with a new spirit. It had a redesigned, more sober uniform than that of 1812, and its new generals meant business. Winfield Scott, Jacob Brown and Alexander Macomb would gain victories along the Niagara and humble Wellington's veterans at Plattsburgh - one of the most significant, if least noticed, victories since it had a shattering effect on the British command and revealed it to be inferior in talent to its rival. The British capture of Washington was a serious event but of little strategic significance, especially after the successful American defense of Baltimore. The loss of much of the Maine District of Massachusetts to the British was less spectacular but potentially more damaging.

In the South, Andrew Jackson, a new rough and ready general, took command after fighting the Creek Indians and proceeded to capture Spanish Pensacola. The United States was not officially at war with Spain, but Jackson feared the British would use the town as a base. Spain was crumbling from its desperate fight to liberate itself from the French and was facing increasingly serious unrest in its overseas dominions. The United States profited from Spain's

problems with territorial gains. In the final analysis, Spain might be termed the only "loser" of the War of 1812. The British made one last, disastrous, raid on New Orleans in December 1814 and January 1815, contributing mightily to American folklore and adding popular heroes such as Jean Lafitte, the pirate, and "Andy" Jackson, the general who eventually became president.

The establishment and strength of the United States regular army saw considerable change and growth between 1812 and 1815. These changes, summarized in chronological order according to the Acts of Congress that authorized them, were:<sup>6</sup>

- January 2, 1812: Six companies of Rangers, to serve on foot or mounted for the protection of the frontier.
- January 11, 1812: A 2nd Regiment of Light Dragoons of twenty companies; a 2nd and 3rd Regiment of Artillery of twenty companies each; ten new infantry regiments (numbered 8th through 17th) of two battalions, each having nine companies; additional generals, general staff officers, medical personnel, and chaplains.
- March 28, 1812: Quartermaster General and Commissary General Departments created; Corps of Artificers authorized.
- April 29, 1812: Corps of Engineers and Military Academy augmented; Company of Bombardiers, Sappers and Miners created.
- May 14, 1812: Ordnance Department created.
- June 26, 1812: Infantry to total twenty-five regiments, each having one battalion of ten companies.
- July 1, 1812: A seventh ranger company approved.
- July 6, 1812: President authorized to accept corps of volunteers in the service of the United States.
- January 29, 1813: Twenty (actually nineteen) additional infantry regiments authorized, numbered 26th to 44th, each having one battalion of ten companies.
- February 25, 1813: Ten companies of rangers to be organized in place of one infantry regiment.
- March 3, 1813: General Staff reorganized and augmented.
- July 26, 1813: Ten companies of Sea Fencibles authorized "for the defense of the Ports and Harbors of the United States."

- February 10, 1814: Three additional rifle regiments authorized, numbered 2nd to 4th, each having one battalion of ten companies.

- February 24, 1814: Four additional regiments of infantry (45th to 48th) authorized from volunteer corps. The 47th and 48th disbanded on May 12, 1814, but the infantry continued to have forty-six regiments until 1815.

- March 30, 1814: The three artillery regiments abolished and reorganized as a Corps of Artillery of twelve battalions, each having four companies for a total of forty-eight companies of foot artillery; 1st and 2nd Light Dragoons amalgamated into one Regiment of Light Dragoons of eight troops.

The establishment of the regular army sounded impressive on paper: a total of 35,752 officers and men on June 26, 1812. But, in reality, there were only 11,700 men in the army at that date, of which some 5,000 were recruits. The actual number of troops grew to 19,000 in November but remained at that number in February 1813 while the "paper strength" on March 3, 1813 stood at 57,351. During 1813 actual strength was about 25,000 men, and the year ended with 30,236 in the army according to an estimate of December 10. By March 30, 1814 the "paper strength" had been raised to 62,674, but the actual number was 31,000 in April, 38,186 in September and only 33,424 in February 1815. To these numbers should be added 3,000 rangers and 10,000 volunteers in Federal service during the war.<sup>7</sup>

The other source of manpower, the militia of the various states, was also considerable on paper. The United States had a population of about 7,500,000 souls, of whom six million were white and the rest mostly black slaves. This offered a vast pool of men "fit to bear arms" with plenty of young volunteers. By conservatively calculating one fifth of the free white male population as "young", "fit" and "able to bear arms", the military reserve of the United States should have been at least 600,000 men. But the militia was a state responsibility, and the war was especially unpopular in New England so that Massachusetts and Connecticut refused to call troops into service in 1812. The militia actually called out numbered 49,187 in 1812, 130,112 in 1813, 197,653 in 1814, and 33,641 in 1815, but these were usually summoned for less than six months each year, and the numbers shrank considerably for long periods. Of these vast numbers of militiamen, a small proportion saw actual service against the British, the state of Kentucky being foremost in providing men for front line duty. For most, service consisted of garrison duty in coastal forts.<sup>8</sup>



William Henry Harrison was the hero of the 1813 Northwest campaign when he sat for Rembrandt Peale, circa 1814. Harrison wears an all dark blue uniform with gold epaulets, buttons and oak leaf embroidery reminiscent of senior French generals of the period. Courtesy, National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution. Gift of Mrs. Herbert Lee Pratt.

After the end of hostilities, the United States regular army was placed on a peacetime footing on March 3, 1815. By June the wartime army had been disbanded, and the new peace establishment had taken effect. The reduced army consisted of the Corps of Engineers, the Corps of Artillery, the Regiment of Light Artillery, the Rifle Regiment and eight infantry regiments. Personnel was pared from the 3,495 officers and 59,179 enlisted men of the wartime army to 674 officers and 12,383 men. The 1815 army was nonetheless larger than the prewar organization, and it was infinitely better disciplined and led. The War of 1812 had brought numerous talented officers into the army, and they had gained rapid promotion. Their skills and intelligence would create a much more efficient force than the prewar army.

The armed forces, and indeed the nation, had been taught some important lessons by the War of 1812. First and foremost was the new professionalism created in the regular army's officer corps. Gone were the political creatures of the prewar years. The army was still small in 1815, but it was very professional. The Military Academy at West Point expanded while providing increasingly sophisticated courses in the art of war. An advanced school for artillery was created at Fort Monroe. A military career in the



Joseph Gardner Swift was the first graduate of the U.S. Military Academy and had risen to colonel and Chief Engineer and brevet brigadier general by the end of the war. Swift remained head of the Corps of Engineers until his resignation from the army in 1818. This 1815 John Wesley Jarvis portrait shows him in the dark blue 1813 uniform with gold epaulets and buttons but no lace. Courtesy, U.S. Army Engineers Museum, Fort Belvoir, Virginia.



The aggressive and thoroughly professional Winfield Scott typified the increasing military skill of the U.S. Army during the War of 1812. This reversed print is after one which appeared in the *Analectic Magazine* of December 1814. It shows Scott in the dark blue 1813 coat with gold epaulets and buttons, including two at the front of the collar. Courtesy, National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution.

United States forces was a choice made by only a few young men, but it had become an honorable one, and the high quality of their training made them respected in society.

The wisdom of these policies was proven during the 1846-1848 Mexican War. Mexico had a large army and superb uniforms for its officers, but, in spite of the bravery of its soldiers, it was no match for the United States Army. The key to American success was, naturally enough, the quality of the officer corps and cadre of enlisted men who made up the small regular army of less than 10,000. Young officers like Robert E. Lee and Ulysses S. Grant did not find themselves at odds with incompetent creatures as had Winfield Scott with General Wilkinson. They were led by good generals such as Scott and Zachary Taylor. How could talented Mexican officers under General Santa Ana, the self-styled "Napoleon of the West", do as well?

In the post-war years, the militia organization basically collapsed and, by the 1840s, had ceased to exist in most states. The War of 1812 had revealed the fatal flaw of being unable to mobilize adequate forces. Volunteer units had flourished and, indeed, would become the chief military reserve of the nation, eventually evolving into the National Guard. The somber days and horrendous casualties of the Civil War were still in the future, but the vast Union and Confederate armies would be composed of volunteers and not militia.

There were many other legacies of the War of 1812. The creation of an arms industry that would become one of the world's most important within a few decades cannot be discounted. In the matter of uniforms, the sobriety of American military dress after 1813 was continued in the regular army. It was distinctive in an age of outlandish martial fashions among the great powers. American volunteers often wore gaudy uniforms, but they quickly adopted more practical clothing and equipment during active service.

Today, the United States is arguably the greatest military power on the globe, especially after the recent "Gulf War". What a difference from June 1812! But, in many ways, that war with Britain planted the seeds of what we see today. It initiated the gradual but constant improvement of military education and, in particular, military technology. It introduced the "no nonsense" approach to military uniforms and equipment which is now prevalent in nearly all armies. Many things went wrong for United States forces in the War of 1812, but lessons *were* learned. Never again would the nation go to war in such a deplorable state as in June 1812.

# UNIFORMS OF THE REGULAR ARMY, 1808 - 1815

## I. Introduction

The uniforms of the regular United States soldier have been the subject of considerable interest during the last few decades. Many fine studies have been published on the dress of individual units or corps of the War of 1812, but no single work has covered the dress of the entire regular army of the period. This we propose to do, beginning in 1808 and ending in 1815, in chronological order to avoid repetition. Minute details of buttons, belt plates and insignia have been well-documented elsewhere and will not be repeated here.<sup>9</sup>

For the sake of the present day reader, some contemporary terms have been changed to their modern equivalents. Thus, a "*chapeau bras*" is called a "bicorn"; a "coat" has long tails, but a coat with short tails is a "coatee". "Turnbacks" are the exposed parts of the lining of a uniform visible at the skirts. A "waistcoat", also known as a "vest", is a sleeveless garment without tails. Period "jackets" were basically sleeved waistcoats. "Breeches" are leg wear coming down only to below the knee and tied or fastened there. "Pantalons", "trousers", and "overalls" (the terms were used indiscriminately in 1812) come down to the ankles where they might end or be cut in the form of gaiters thus becoming known as "gaiter-trousers". Finally, the American uniform terms "tips", "binding", and "lace" of the period are equivalent to the term "lace" on British Army uniforms.<sup>10</sup>

We have, on the other hand retained the word "cap" to denote what is now commonly called a "shako". The "round hat" is roughly what some would today call a top hat, now only worn for formal occasions.

Color descriptions in War of 1812 period documents are often misleading. "Blue" usually meant a dark blue produced with indigo dyes. "Red" or "scarlet" seem to have been used interchangeably, and one can often mean the other. For example, the "red" facings abolished in 1813 were the "scarlet" facings described in 1812. "Drab" is generally taken to be a dull, light brown color, but a precise definition is impossible. The same can be said for the term "bright green" used in some period descriptions. "Bottle green", on the other hand, is understood to be a dark green.

For the use of the reader interested in such matters, the major dress regulations of 1812, 1813 and 1814 are reproduced in their original form in Appendix I.

## II. Uniform Distinctions, 1779-1808

As early as the Revolution, the system of allotting distinctive uniforms in the American army was not on a regimental basis as it was in most other national military forces. Uniform distinctions in George Washington's Continental Army of 1779 were based on regional origins and consisted of a dark blue coat for all units with white facings for New England regiments, buff for those from New York and New Jersey, red for those from the middle states, and blue with white lace for southern regiments. Dragoons were to have white facings and gunners and artificers red facings with yellow lace. By December 1782 this



The U.S. Legion, 1794. Here, Maj. Gen. Anthony Wayne wears the blue coat with buff facings of a general officer, and his troops have blue coats with red facings. Except for Wayne, who wears a cocked hat, and his dragoon orderly in a helmet, all have round hats with bearskin crests, standard infantry headgear until 1810. Illustration by H. Charles McBarron. Courtesy, U.S. Army Center of Military History.



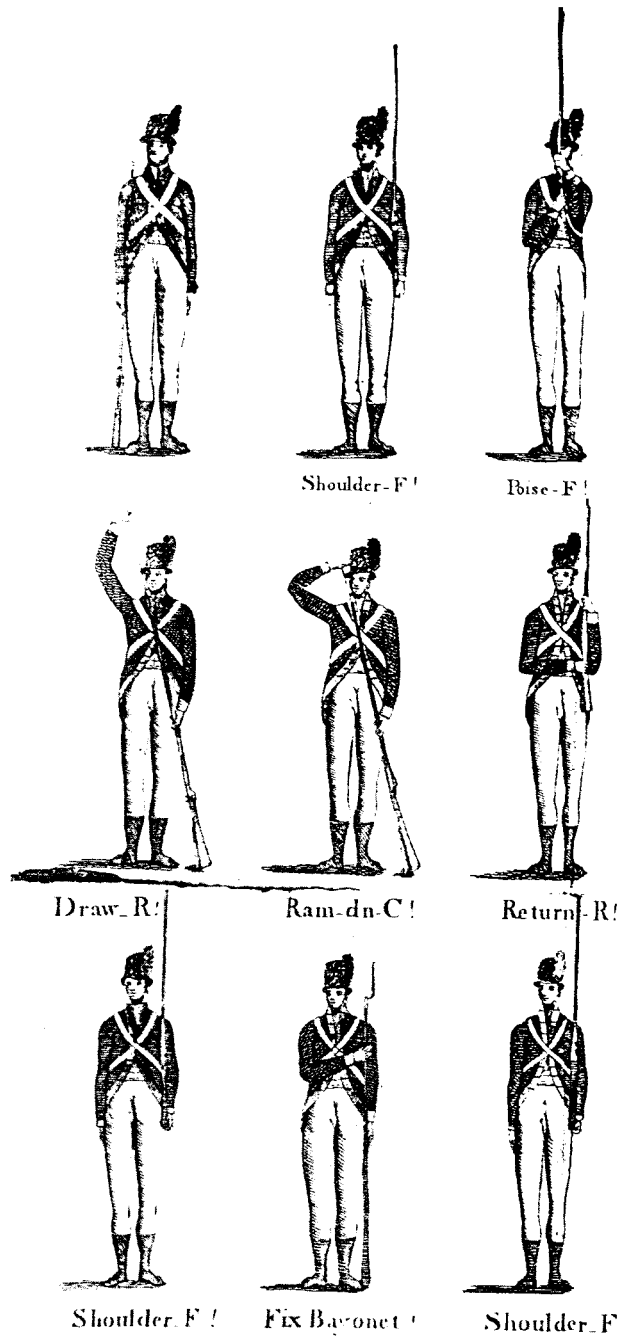
Louis de Tousard, a French professional soldier and veteran of the American Revolution, served as a field officer of U.S. artillery from 1795 until 1802. He wears the dark blue coat of that period with red facings and gold buttons, epaulets and collar lace. The Order of the Cincinnati and the French Cross of St. Louis are pinned to his coat. This portrait appeared in *Tousard's American Artillerists Companion*, published in Philadelphia in 1809.

system of uniform distinctions was simplified when blue coats with red facings were ordered for all units. Infantry and cavalry had white metal buttons, while artillery had yellow metal. The cavalry units were disbanded soon after the close of the Revolutionary War, but the infantry and artillery retained their basic uniform colors until 1813 when red facings were abolished.<sup>11</sup>

It is generally assumed that the French were the first to adopt a "national" uniform (also of dark blue) for their infantry in 1793. They might have been the first of the great powers to do so, but it is interesting to note that the Americans, a practical and thrifty people, had already adopted uniforms distinguishing branch of service rather than individual unit. As time went on and new types of units were raised, this principle of distinctive branch of service uniforms continued to be applied.

### III. Uniforms, 1808-1810

A regular United States infantryman of 1808-1810 wore a uniform based on the principles noted above, and it would be the last to feature the cut-away and lapelled coatee. His black round hat, which had been



These figures, from an 1803 edition of von Steuben's drill manual, show the basic uniform worn by U.S. infantry until 1810-1811 when round hats and cut-away coats with lapels were replaced by caps and coatees without lapels. Courtesy, Anne S.K. Brown Military Collection, Brown University.

the standard headgear since the 1790s, had its brim edged with white worsted lace, a bearskin crest applied over the crown, a white plume, and a black cockade with a white metal eagle. The dark blue coatee had a red collar, cuffs, lapels, and turnbacks. The soldier had a white vest and "overalls" of white (in summer) or dark blue (in winter). Half gaiters, black shoes, a black leather stock with a brass clasp, and a white shirt completed the uniform. A linen frock and a pair of linen trousers were issued for fatigue duty.<sup>12</sup>

Musicians had the same uniform but with the coatee in the traditional “reversed” colors, that is, red with dark blue collar, cuffs, lapels, and turnbacks.

Some uniform variations must have occurred, for it was noted in 1809 that the hats had no “fan” cockades and that it was not “usual for the public [i.e., the government] to supply the bear skins for them.” The half gaiters were reported “sent on white,” but it was also noted that “the soldiers paint and polish them themselves” which indicates that they were probably black.<sup>13</sup>

The uniform of the officers, as of July 1, 1808, was described as follows:

*... the Coat blue to reach the bend of the knee; the cuffs, lapelles [sic] and cape [collar] to be scarlet, the lapelle 5 inches wide at the top and 4 1/2 at the bottom; the cape and cuffs 4 1/2 Inches wide, the lining of the Coat white — the vest and Pantaloons white, Chapeau bras, with a white plain feather 14 inches long.*<sup>14</sup>

Infantry officers wore silver epaulets, buttons and a red sash when on duty.

Artillery troops had essentially the same uniform as the infantry except that the enlisted men wore bicorn hats laced with yellow and long-tailed coats with red turnbacks and brass buttons. Artillery officers had gold buttons, epaulets, lace, sword hilts, and belt plates instead of the silver of the infantry.

Officers of the Corps of Engineers wore blue coats with black collars and cuffs, trimmed with gold buttons and epaulets. The enlisted men had coats of the same colors with yellow-laced button holes.<sup>15</sup>

By an Act of Congress of April 12, 1808, the army was increased from two to seven regiments of infantry. New types of units were also authorized and, thus, distinctive uniforms had to be designed. The dress of these new corps was specified on May 21, 1808.<sup>16</sup>

The Light Artillery (or horse artillery) was given the same uniform colors as the foot artillery, blue garments faced red with yellow metal buttons, but they were to wear a short-tailed coatee and a leather cap having a blue feather with a red tip.

The Light Dragoons were assigned a “deep blue Coatee, or jacket, with blue Facings, cuffs and Collar, trimmed with white - Blue Pantaloons, seams edged with white — white Waistcoats and leather Cap or Helmets, with blue Feathers, tipt with White.”

The Rifle Regiment was authorized a “bright Green Cloth” coatee with black cuffs, collar and lapels “trimmed with yellow,” and leather caps with “green feathers, tipt with black.” The rifles also had a summer dress consisting of a green rifle frock and bright green linen pantaloons with buff fringes.

There were very few generals and staff officers in



Maj. George Peter in the Light Artillery uniform of 1808. The lace is gold and the facings of the coat are red.



Maj. Zebulon Montgomery Pike, 1st Infantry, attributed to Rembrandt Peale. This portrait was probably done circa 1808-1810 since Pike wears the epaulets of a field officer, but his dark blue coat has the red lapels that were abolished in 1810. Epaulets, buttons and lace are silver. Courtesy, New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation, Philipse Manor Hall State Historic Site.

the army at this time. Since the Revolutionary War their dress had been blue faced with buff, trimmed with gold (but with no sashes), but this was interpreted rather loosely as will be seen below.

#### IV. Uniforms, 1810-1812

There were some pressures to alter the uniforms of the army, notably from the military author William Duane, who favored a "French" style uniform, and from the Revolutionary War veteran General George Rogers Clark, who appears to have been a kind of outside advisor (being retired) to Dr. William Eustis, Secretary of War in the Madison administration. By November 1809 a box of "Uniform Pattern Clothing" had been sent by Duane to Washington, and, after Clark had made some alterations, it was forwarded to the Purveyor of Public Supplies, Tench Coxe, in January 1810 with instructions to make all patterns in accordance with the samples. After an exchange of letters between Coxe and the Secretary of War, the following uniforms were decided upon for the United States Army.<sup>17</sup>

The infantry were to have a cylindrical felt cap with a leather visor and a white plume in front. That worn by the 4th Regiment of Infantry was described in June 1812 as "the bucket cap, with cords and tassels [sic - tassels]" by a resident of Maumee City, Ohio.<sup>18</sup> According to Duane, the French infantry cap, of which he had obtained a specimen, was "nearly" the same shape. The coatee was dark blue with red collar, cuffs and turnbacks - there were no lapels. What made this coatee so unusual was its trim. It was single-breasted and fastened with hooks and eyes. On the breast were two rows of non-functional buttons set in pairs - one row to each side - with white cord "in imitation of button holes" going from the button to the edge of the front. The cuffs were indented, and the four button holes on each cuff and skirt were set "herringbone" fashion. The collar had two buttons on each side. The

coatee was to be cut straight, closing from the neck to the waist, rather than cut-away. The pantaloons appear to have been the "gaiter-trouser" type trimmed, on each dark blue pair, with white cord.

It remains debatable just how "French" the uniform described above was, but there can be no doubt that it was distinctive from the dress of most period armies. The search for a new national uniform had commenced. The 1810 infantry uniform, however, has never been the subject of a published study, so many of its details remain obscure and subject to much conjecture.

From a surviving coat once belonging to First Lieutenant William S. Hamilton who served in the 3rd Infantry Regiment from July 1808 to November 1, 1812, we know that the lace and buttons were silver for infantry officers and that silver lace also edged the bottom of the collar and the front of the coat from the neck on each side to the end of the turnbacks.<sup>19</sup> Officers' coats had long tails. Officers also wore white vests and breeches, boots and bicorn hats "worn pointing from the front to rear" with a white plume, cockade and eagle and silver sword hilts and belt plates.<sup>20</sup>

The "complete supply" of round hats remaining in store in 1810 was issued to the infantry, so the new caps were probably not worn until 1811. There was

also a supply of old pattern uniforms which were issued to the 1st and 2nd Infantry Regiments in 1810, while the other regiments received the new pattern. By the latter part of 1811, the infantry regiments would have been wearing the new uniform complete.<sup>21</sup>

Artillery uniforms were of the same style as those of the infantry described above but with brass buttons and yellow cords and lace. Officers had gold trim. It is unclear if the artillery enlisted men had long-tailed coats as before. All but two artillery companies (one at Detroit, the other at Fort Mackinac) were issued the new uniform in 1810. Caps were not worn by the artillery which retained bicorn hats.<sup>22</sup>



Col. Wade Hampton of the Light Dragoons in an 1809 engraving by Saint-Memmin. He wears a black leather helmet with bearskin crest, leopard skin turban, white plume, and silver chains and tassel. His all dark blue dolman has silver cords, lace, buttons, and epaulets. Courtesy, National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. Gift of Mr. and Mrs. Paul Mellon.



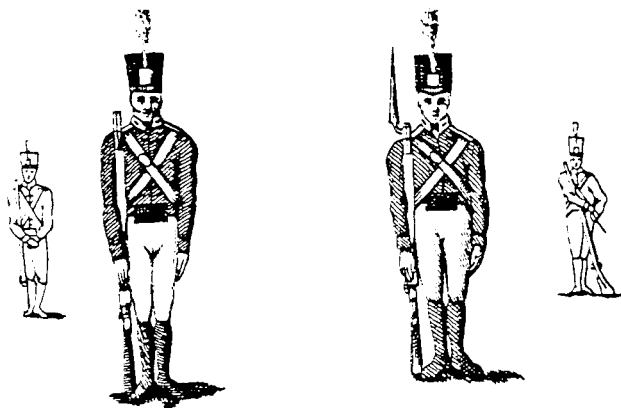
This coat, worn by Lt. William S. Hamilton, 3rd Infantry, is the only known example of the Model 1810 garment. It is dark blue with red collar, cuffs and turnbacks and silver buttons and lace. This was the uniform worn by the 1st through 7th Infantry Regiments at the outbreak of the War of 1812. Photos courtesy James L. Kochan.

The Light Artillery had coats of the same color as the foot artillery although, in 1810, four companies of the ten in the regiment were issued "old uniforms". By 1811 all companies would have received the new uniform. The leather cap of the Light Artillery had a visor. Its leather front piece was edged with bearskin and bore the brass letters "USLA". Apparently the blue plume tipped red continued to be worn. Light artillery officers had the same short-tailed coatees as the enlisted men but trimmed with gold lace and buttons. The officers probably also wore the leather cap.<sup>23</sup>

Rifle Regiment uniforms for this period are difficult to interpret and describe. The Secretary of War even intended at one point to dress the unit as "Infantry", that is, in blue faced red, but, as there was no "lawful authority" for such a measure, the color of the rifle uniform remained as "heretofore", green with black facings. It is clear that, except for two companies, the new rifle uniforms were issued in 1810.<sup>24</sup>

The rifle coatee was somewhat different from that of the infantry and artillery in that it had lapels and wings. It was green with black collar, cuffs, lapels,

and wings. The turnbacks were green. Buttons were of yellow metal, one row on the side of each lapel which was cut straight and fastened by hooks and eyes from neck to waist. Green cord in imitation of buttonholes was sewn between the buttons and the edge of the lapel as well as from the two buttons on each side of



The uniform depicted in this plate from the 1814 edition of William Duane's *A Hand Book for Infantry* might represent the style he proposed in 1810.





Private, 4th Regiment of Infantry, in the uniform introduced in 1810. This was worn by the regiment during the 1811 Tippecanoe campaign and, most probably, during the fighting against the British at Detroit in the summer of 1812. Painting by Don Troiani. Courtesy, National Historic Parks and Sites, Canadian Parks Service.

the collar and those on the cuffs. The wings were trimmed with green fringe, but the cord on the back seams and "sham" (or false) pockets was black. Rifle vests were buff with nine small buttons, and overalls were green with black edging on the seam. The overalls were made gaiter-fashion with three buttons at the ankle. The headdress remains unclear and could have been the 1808 leather cap or possibly, from 1811, a felt cap like that of the infantry but with yellow trim and bearing the brass letters "USRR" and a green plume.



White metal enlisted man's belt buckle of the Regiment of Light Dragoons bearing an "eagle in relief". This is the only example yet discovered, but its present location is unknown. Photo courtesy Joseph M. Thatcher.

Rifle officers had the same uniform with gold epaulets and buttons. Their facings might have been in black velvet since officers' uniforms were usually tailored from better material than those of the men.

Rifle musicians wore a uniform of the same cut as the men, but the coatee, vest and gaiter-trousers were buff with green facings and trim.<sup>25</sup>

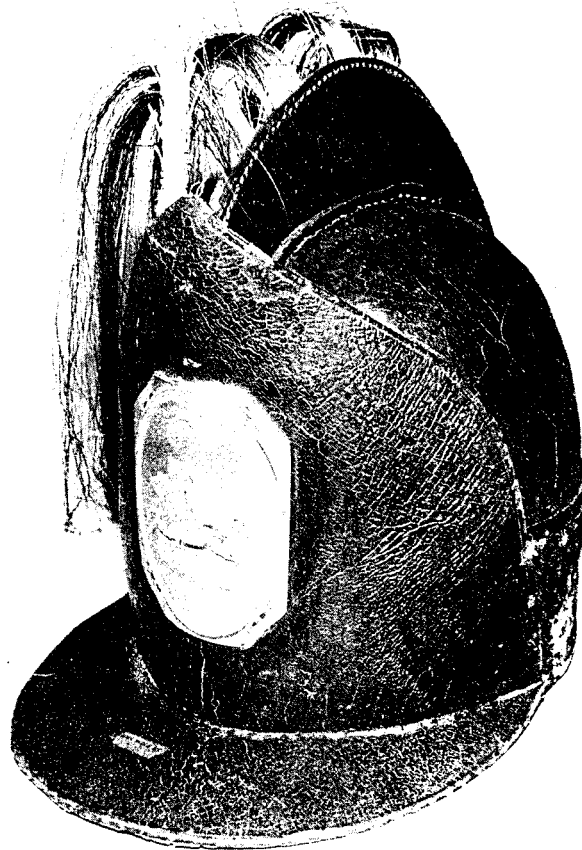
The Light Dragoons were also authorized a new pattern uniform in 1810 which was issued to four of its companies. The remaining four companies, stationed in Mississippi and South Carolina, got the "old Uniform" that year, and, thus, would not have worn the new style until 1811. The new uniform does not appear to have been very different from that of 1808. A reliable authority has maintained that a red collar and cuffs were added to the 1810 Light Dragoon uniform for enlisted men with other details remaining the same. Officers kept the dark blue collar and cuffs.<sup>26</sup>

In April 1812 the light dragoon officer's coat was described as a "blue roundabout, plated bullet buttons, three rows in front with lace and cord in the same manner as the Uniform established for the Dragoons in 1808." Lace and cords were silver for officers and white for enlisted men. Officers also had a red sash. Musicians wore coats of the reversed colors - white with blue cords. All ranks were issued one pair each of blue and white overalls.<sup>27</sup>

For headdress it appears that, at the beginning of the War of 1812, the men wore the same type of leather helmet adopted in 1808. A "company of dragoons from South Carolina", probably that of Captain Jacint Laval, encamped at Batestown, New York (now part of Troy) on their way north. Their "showy uniforms" were the subject of much excited local interest. Particularly noted were their helmets which had "long, white horse-hair tails ... which hung down their backs. On the front of their caps were 4 raised letters, U.S.L.D.," which local wags suggested stood



Jacint Laval became a captain in the light dragoons in 1808 and was promoted major in February 1809. This 1809 Saint-Memmin engraving shows him in the all dark blue uniform trimmed with silver. His headgear is a leather "Tarleton" helmet with bearskin crest, leopard skin turban and a white plume which should actually be on the left side. Courtesy, National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. Gift of Mr. and Mrs. Paul Mellon.



Leather helmet, believed to be of the type worn by the Regiment of Light Dragoons from its formation in 1808 until replaced by a new pattern in 1812. The front was to bear the individual white metal letters "USLD", but this example has the Model 1812 dragoon cap plate. The horsehair plume is white. The rear view shows the turban which appears to be made of false leopard skin fabric. Courtesy, Rutherford B. Hayes Presidential Center, Fremont, Ohio.

for "Uncle Sam's Likely Devils".<sup>28</sup> These helmets were of black leather with the letters in white metal. Officers of dragoons wore a "Tarleton"-type black leather helmet with a bearskin crest, leopard skin turban and white plume according to the 1809 portraits of Colonel Wade Hampton and Captain Laval.<sup>29</sup>

Medical Staff uniforms were not new in the army, but in March 1810 the Secretary of War specified the dress of the regimental "Surgeons and Mates" as being:

*A Blue Coat, (single breasted), Cuffs and Collar blue, the collar ... trimmed all round with Lace, or Embroidery, with one Buttonhole laced; upon the cuffs and Pocket flaps three buttons each - A Chapeau Bras. - A Black Cockade with an Eagle and Black Ostrich feather. Vest, Breeches & Pantaloon white; Small Sword, or Dirk. The colour of the Buttons & Lace to be the same as the Officers of the Corps to which they respectively belong.*

Hospital surgeons and mates assigned to military



*Study for the  
17th Infantry in  
the Spring and  
early summer of*

Front and rear view of a U.S. infantryman as he was to have appeared in the 1812 cap and coatee. Illustration by Frederick P. Todd. Courtesy, Anne S.K. Brown Military Collection, Brown University.

posts and hospitals wore a "Blue Coat edged with Buff made and trimmed as above, with yellow lace and Buttons; Vest, Breeches and Pantaloon, Buff. Small Sword or Dirk."<sup>30</sup>

## V. The 1812 Uniforms

The uniforms of the army were significantly altered at the beginning of 1812. The hook and eye arrangement and the rows of useless buttons on the breast of the coat were discarded. The infantry, artillery and rifles were ordered to wear a single-breasted coatee (or coat for field officers and foot artillery) fastened with a row of ten buttons in front. The 1810 "herringbone" arrangement of lace for the cuffs and pockets was also discarded. Buttonholes on the uniforms of infantry and foot artillery enlisted men were laced with white or yellow binding respectively. Except for its colors, the resulting silhouette of the 1812 uniform was remarkably similar to that of contemporary British infantry. Indeed, shortly after the war began, the Montréal Militia was ordered to change its blue coatee to one of scarlet faced with light blue so that the men would not be mistaken for Americans!<sup>31</sup>

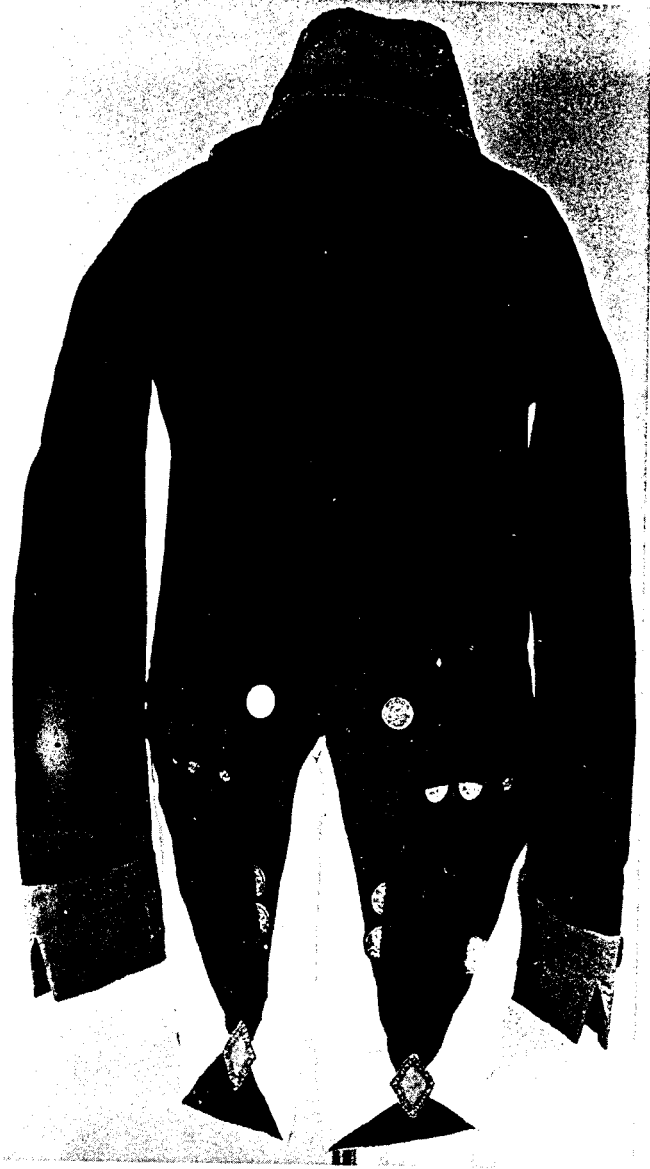


Regular infantry officer, possibly Nathaniel Webster of the 33rd Regiment, wearing the uniform authorized from February 1812 to May 1813. His dark blue coatee with dark blue twist cord barely visible on the breast has a red collar with silver lace, buttons and epaulet. Courtesy, Mark Bunarek.

At least for the foot soldiers, William Duane's desire for a "French" style uniform had been laid aside.

Although the officers in the Southern Department did not officially learn about the uniform changes until January 1813, General Joseph Bloomfield acknowledged receipt of the new descriptions in Trenton, New Jersey on April 3, 1812.<sup>32</sup> Indeed, the uniform specifications were needed for the many new units being raised, not so much for the sake of the men, who were issued their clothing, but for their officers who had to know exactly what style of dress to order from their tailors. Most of the new units were raised in the middle and northern states where knowledge of the new uniform was probably general by the summer of 1812.<sup>33</sup>

The southern states were less affected for a number of reasons. There were more prewar units and fewer new regiments being raised there. Troops stationed in the warmer climate of the Southern Department were issued a white linen or cotton "summer" uniform. The wool clothing described in the orders represented the "winter" uniform and was possibly not needed in the southern states where the units had an alternate order of dress. But something warm had to be sent, and, in May, the Secretary of War directed that "the troops on the Mississippi station" should have "round jackets with sleeves & pantaloons of drab or mixed cloth" should there be a "deficiency of blue cloth."<sup>34</sup>



The coatee worn by Capt. John Ellis Wool, 13th Infantry, from April 1812 to April 1813 conforms to the regulations of February 1812. The coatee is dark blue with red collar and cuffs, regimentally marked silver buttons and silver lace at the collar. There is red twist cord on the cuffs and dark blue cord on the breast and pocket flaps. The coatee has white turnbacks with red diamonds edged with silver lace. The only missing element is a single silver epaulet, the original location of which is indicated by a pair of narrow lace strips on the right shoulder, *Courtesy, Rensselaer County Historical Society, Troy, New York.*

The year 1812 would prove to be a confusing one for army uniforms, and the havoc in the supply system created an incredible variety of dress, especially in the new infantry regiments. Their officers had to cope with the shortage of uniforms in general and of blue wool cloth in particular. Before dealing with these variations, however, a description of the details of the new 1812 uniform is necessary.

Infantry enlisted men were to wear a black felt cap with a white metal cap plate, white plume and cords. The infantry coatee was dark blue with scarlet collar and cuffs and white turnbacks. There was white lace binding at the button holes on the front, at the cuffs and pocket flaps and at the collar of the coatee. Infantry were also to wear a white vest, a pair of dark

blue gaiter-trousers (with white piping) or a pair of white gaiter-trousers in winter. For the summer, white linen pantaloons and half gaiters of cloth were issued. Stocks of "stiff black glazed leather" were worn. Musicians had a red coatee with dark blue collar and cuffs and white turnbacks and lace.

"Platoon" officers (those below the rank of major - the modern term would be "company officers") who were not mounted in the field wore the cap with silver plate and cords and a white plume. Their single-breasted coatee was dark blue with scarlet cuffs and collar with silver lace adorning the collar only. All other buttonholes were "worked with silk" twist cord of dark blue except the buttonholes of the cuffs which were worked with scarlet twist cord. The turnbacks of



Henry B. Brevoort was a captain in the 2nd Infantry when Bass Otis painted his portrait early in 1813. Brevoort wears the 1812 uniform, its red collar trimmed with silver lace and buttons. The silver epaulet on his right shoulder is barely visible as is the dark blue twist cord on his breast. *Courtesy, the New-York Historical Society, New York.*



John Chrystie was appointed lieutenant colonel of the 13th Infantry on March 12, 1812. This portrait was probably painted shortly thereafter and is one of the few showing the 1812 uniform for infantry field officers. Note the square silver belt plate bearing an eagle. Present location of the portrait is unknown. Print after an old photo engraving.



Gunner of the 3rd Artillery in 1813. His coat follows the 1812 regulations but with the tails shortened as recommended in the autumn of that year. The felt cap was worn by the 2nd and 3rd Regiments from their formation. It featured a brass plate, yellow cords and a white plume. By 1813 gaiter-trousers had been replaced by white pantaloons and short black gaiters. Illustration by H. Charles McBarron. *Courtesy, National Historic Parks and Sites, Canadian Parks Service.*

the coatee were white. Vest and pantaloons were of white cloth. Black short boots and a black stock of leather or silk were worn.

Field officers who were mounted had a bicorn hat with a black cockade having the silver eagle in the center and silver buttons, cockade loop and tassels. They wore a coat similar to that of the platoon officers but with long tails reaching to "the bend of the knee," white vest and breeches and "long boots with white tops." All infantry officers had silver epaulets and wore a red sash while on duty.

Foot artillery enlisted men of the 1st Regiment (formerly the Regiment of Artillerists) continued to wear bicorn hats with white plumes. They were to have a dark blue, single-breasted coat with scarlet collar, cuffs, and turnbacks "to reach the upper part of the knee." The coat was to be adorned with brass buttons and yellow binding at the buttonholes and around the collar like the infantry. White vests, white gaiter-trousers, white linen pantaloons, half gaiters, and stocks completed the uniform.

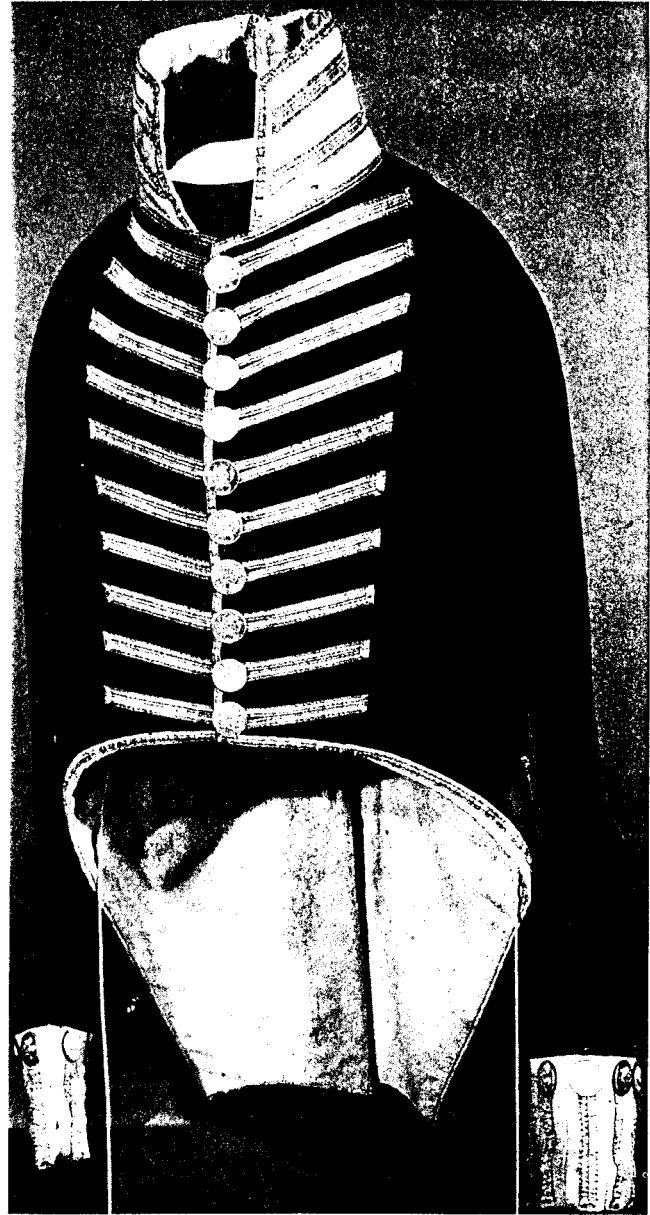
The newly authorized 2nd and 3rd Artillery Regiments had the same uniform as the 1st except that Light Artillery felt caps were approved for issue to



U.S. Light Artillery in the autumn of 1812. A field officer stands in the right foreground. A Medical Corps officer, mounted in the foreground, wears the 1810 regulation all dark blue coat with silver buttons and embroidery and a bicorn laced with black and ornamented with a black plume. Illustration by H. Charles McBarron. Courtesy, U.S. Army Center of Military History.

those regiments by the Secretary of War on August 31, 1812.<sup>35</sup> Artillery musicians wore red coats with blue cuffs and collars, trimmed with yellow lace. Officers of the artillery had the same uniform as infantry officers but with gold buttons and lace instead of silver, a red sash and scarlet turnbacks to the coats and the coatees. The boots of artillery field officers were to have black tops.

Enlisted men of the Rifle Regiment were also prescribed a new uniform in February 1812. The black felt cap was to have a brass plate in place of the individual letters, yellow cords and a green plume. The single-breasted rifle coatee was bottle green with black cuffs and collar, bottle green turnbacks, brass buttons and yellow lace at the collar only. Bottle green twist cord was set "herringbone" fashion on the breast and on the pocket flaps, and black twist cord was set on the cuffs. A white vest, bottle green pantaloons (or gaiter-trousers) in winter and white pantaloons in summer completed the rifleman's uniform. Rifle musicians were to have a buff coatee with bottle green collar and cuffs, the collar laced with yellow. The



This coatee, attributed to Lt. Samuel Price of the Regiment of Light Artillery, is an enigma. The colors (dark blue with red cuffs, collar and turnbacks) are correct for the uniform of 1810-1812, but the single row of buttons is not. Nor does the coatee conform to the 1812 regulations that called for dark blue collar and cuffs and three rows of buttons on the front. This may represent a deviation from regulations which seems to have been common among officers of the regiment. The coatee has gold lace and Light Artillery buttons. Courtesy, Tennessee State Museum, Tennessee Historical Society Collection. Photo by June Dorman & Robert Pennington.

buttonholes of the body were to have buff twist cord and those of the cuffs green. The rifle summer dress, consisting of a green linen rifle frock and pantaloons edged with buff fringes, continued to be worn in 1812.

Rifle company officers wore a cockade and cap similar to those of their men, but all yellow furnishings were gold or gilded instead of brass. Field officers of the rifles had a bicorn with a green plume and a gold cockade loop, tassels and eagle at the center of a black cockade. The tails of their coats were long.<sup>36</sup>





Col. Moses Porter, U.S. Light Artillery, circa 1815, wearing the entirely dark blue coat introduced in 1812 with gold buttons, epaulets and non-regulation lace on the chest. Engraving after the original portrait. Published in the *Historical Collections of the Danvers Historical Society*, Danvers, Massachusetts, 1927.

The uniform of the Regiment of Light Artillery underwent the greatest changes in 1812. Scarlet facings were abolished completely - a sign of things to come - and the men's coatee was to be all dark blue with the collar trimmed in yellow lace. The garment was to be single-breasted but with three rows of buttons in front. The new coatee was to have buttonholes "worked diagonally in blue twist" cord, cuffs with three buttonholes placed vertically on the sleeve and trimmed with twist cord and diagonal pocket flaps "with three buttons worked as the sleeve." The buttons of the coatee were to be brass. A white vest, white pantaloons for parade and dark blue for service, hussar boots, and a black leather stock were also to be worn. The light artillery headdress was ordered to be a black felt cap with brass plate, yellow cords and a white plume with a red tip. Light artillery musicians presumably received a similar coatee but of red cloth and twist cord instead of dark blue. Light artillery officers had a uniform similar to the men's but with a gilded cap plate and buttons and gold cords, lace and epaulets. They also wore the red sash. All ranks had the dark blue "hussar" cloak with sleeves and a cape eight inches wide trimmed with gold braid for officers and, presumably, yellow braid for the men.

Except for the cap, which was replaced in 1814, the



Maj. Jacint Laval, 1st Light Dragoons, circa 1812, wearing a dark blue dolman trimmed with silver braid, buttons and epaulets. Laval wears a black round hat with a black cockade and silver star, braid and buttons. This was probably the favored undress headgear of dragoon officers. Courtesy, Anne S.K. Brown Military Collection, Brown University.

light artillery uniform remained unchanged for the duration of the war. It would appear, however, that light artillery officers improved upon the dress prescribed for their regiment. A portrait of Colonel Moses Porter shows him with gold lace on the front of his coatee. This agrees with the recollections of Second Lieutenant George Ramsay who remembered that, when he joined the regiment in 1820, the front of the officers' coatee was "profusely covered with gold lace." Yet, the later regulations always specified dark blue cords. Another item mentioned by Ramsay as always worn by the officers was a sabretache which he described as "bound with gold lace and ornamented with gold embroidered letters, L.A." His account postdates the War of 1812, but sabretaches may well have been adopted by light artillery officers when they first appeared in their 1812 uniform.<sup>37</sup> At any rate, it seems that light artillery officers made a determined effort to appear as much as possible like French Napoleonic hussars.

The Regiment of Light Dragoons was augmented by a second regiment in 1812, and Colonel James Burn, commander of the newly raised unit, proposed a uniform to the Secretary of War on June 8. The Secretary approved it on June 13, stating that it was to be the dress of both regiments and thus retaining



Trooper, U.S. Light Dragoons, dressed according to the June 1812 regulations. The uniform remained unchanged until May 1814 when the white braid on the collar and cuffs was ordered removed. Illustration by H. Charles McBarron. Courtesy, National Historic Parks and Sites, Canadian Parks Service.

the principle of distinctive dress for each branch of service rather than for each regiment.

Enlisted dragoons were to have a black leather helmet trimmed with white metal and a blue plume with a white tip. It was somewhat reminiscent of French and British light dragoon helmets of the period. The design was probably inspired by the late eighteenth century concept of a Roman helmet, one of the smaller manifestations of neoclassical influence on military fashion. The dark blue "hussar jacket" with dark blue collar and cuffs was single-breasted with three rows of white metal buttons on the front, dark blue braid set hussar-fashion on the breast and white braid at the cuffs and collar. Light dragoons wore a white vest, white or buckskin pantaloons for parade and dark blue for service, black "dragoon" boots "tops to cover the knees," and a black leather stock. Light dragoon musicians' jackets were presumably white with dark blue braid as before.

Officers had the same uniform as enlisted men, but the white metal was silvered and the braid at the cuffs and collar was silver while the dark blue braid was of silk "manufactured in Philadelphia." Silver epaulets were to be worn, but a surviving portrait of Colonel



Light dragoon trooper's helmet, 1812-1814. It is constructed of black leather with white metal trim, chin scales and cap plate and a white horsehair mane or fall. Courtesy, Smithsonian Institution, photo no. 51671.



James Burn was commissioned colonel of the 2nd Light Dragoons on April 25, 1812 and colonel of the Regiment of Light Dragoons in 1814. His portrait by John Wesley Jarvis shows the all blue "Hussar jacket" with silver buttons, embroidery and wings. Barely visible is the dark blue braid on the breast. Courtesy, The Brooklyn Museum.





Ens. Jean T. David sat for this Thomas Sully portrait between February 13 and March 3, 1813. He wears an entirely dark blue undress coat with silver embroidery on the collar and buttons set lengthwise on the sleeve. His sash is red, and his white breeches have Austrian knots embroidered in white. A silver-hilted sabre with ivory grip and silver sword knot hangs on David's right, indicating that he was left-handed. *Courtesy, Cleveland Museum of Art. Purchased by The John Huntington Art and Polytechnic Trust.*

Burn shows wings, an example of how much actual dress could differ from that prescribed. A red sash was likely worn by dragoon officers, although it was not mentioned in the 1812 or 1814 regulations. Finally, all ranks were to have a "cloak, hussar, with sleeves; cape eight inches wide, trimmed with silver braid" and, presumably, white braid for the men.<sup>38</sup>

There were no alterations in the uniforms of the medical staff in 1812.

## VI. The 1812 Officer's Undress Uniform

The 1812 uniform regulations were somewhat unique in that they prescribed an undress coat for all officers in the infantry, artillery, rifles, and dragoons. This was a dark blue (green for rifles) long-tailed coat, single-breasted with a row of nine or ten buttons in front, "the cut, fashion and trimmings" to be the same as the dress coatee except for the light dragoons who had dark blue twist cord. A further requirement for foot artillery and infantry company officers was an all-dark blue single-breasted "surtout" while field officers were to have a dark blue cloak lined with

crimson velvet. Field officers of the rifles were to have the cloak in bottle green lined with black velvet, but no surtout coats were required for rifle company officers. The surtout (from the French "*sur tout*": "over everything") was very popular as an undress coat in the Napoleonic French Army. In the American service it seems to have been a simplified undress service coat since the only decorative elements on it were two buttons and laced buttonholes on each side of the collar.

Faced with these wardrobe requirements, one wonders if American officers actually bought all three coats. The evidence is scanty. We know that Captain Henry Brevoort, 2nd Infantry, and John Wool, 13th Infantry, obtained the full dress coatee, but Jean T. David, paymaster and ensign in the 15th Infantry, had his portrait painted by Thomas Sully in February 1813 wearing only an all dark blue undress coat.<sup>39</sup> The collar of David's garment was embroidered with silver, and the cuffs had buttons set "herringbone" fashion which indicates that some liberty was taken in "interpreting" the regulations. Purchasing the undress coat was the most practical and economical act for the majority of officers, and this is probably what many did.

## VII. Summer Dress

The need for a cool and comfortable summer uniform for troops stationed in the southern states had been recognized by the turn of the century, and, in 1802, a white linen coatee was first issued for this purpose. This was really a long-sleeved jacket with a high collar and no skirts, buttoned in front with nine small buttons. In 1812 the issue of this summer coatee was restricted to troops stationed south of the Potomac River. However, the great demand for uniforms for the newly raised units, coupled with the blue wool cloth shortages, resulted in some army units as far north as the Canadian border being issued *only* the summer uniform in 1812.<sup>40</sup>

The 12th and 14th Infantry posted near Buffalo, New York in October 1812 were "obliged to mount guard, during the cold and stormy weather ... in their linen jackets and overalls" since not "a single article of woolen clothing" had been received.<sup>41</sup> While some winter clothing for those two regiments had been dispatched to the Niagara Frontier earlier that month, it was only in January 1813 that the men at last received warm clothing.<sup>42</sup>

Major General William Henry Harrison's Northwest Army included the regular 17th, 19th, and 24th Infantry Regiments, and these units were still in their summer uniforms in January 1813. When much of the 17th Infantry was captured by the British at the River Raisin (or Frenchtown) on January 22, the soldiers were wearing worn-out summer dress. Fortunately,

the weather was fairly mild that winter and was, in fact, forty-five degrees Fahrenheit at Beersheba, Ohio on the day of the battle. Ironically, while Harrison complained about the lack of winter clothing, he also expressed concern that the movement of his troops and artillery was "checked by a general thaw" in January and that the mild February weather made rivers "nearly impassible [sic]" and the roads were "breaking up." This must have been small consolation for the men who finally received all of their winter clothing in the spring of 1813.<sup>43</sup>

The army continued to issue linen or cotton jackets to troops in the South, although, in June 1813, Commissary General of Purchases Callender Irvine felt they should be issued in the north as well and stated that he could have 10,000 summer suits made in a couple of weeks. This proposal was approved, and some of General Wade Hampton's army marched into Canada in October 1813 wearing linen uniforms. Clothing shortages were, however, less severe in 1813, and, by April 1814, the summer uniform had generally reverted to its original purpose, a comfortable dress to be worn in hot weather and "to be issued only to southern troops in future."<sup>44</sup>

It should be noted that regular riflemen were issued fringed frocks as a summer dress and not the linen or cotton jacket as described above.

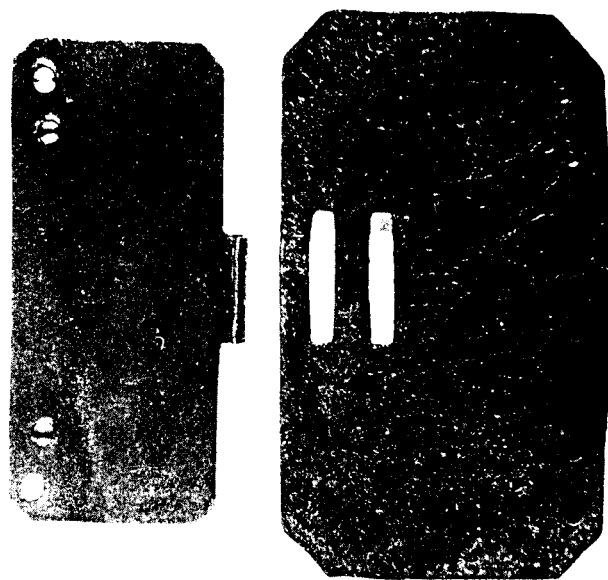
### VIII. Cold Weather Clothing

American soldiers were not issued greatcoats during the War of 1812. This may seem surprising in view of the high latitude of the northern states and Canada, but the issuing of greatcoats was relatively new in most armies of the period. For example, the British only started the practice in 1801. Even as far north as Fort Niagara one could find an October 12, 1813 order that "the unsoldierlike practice of wearing blankets and great coats on grand parade" was "strickly [sic] forbidden."<sup>45</sup> This did not mean that such garments were not worn on sentry duty or in the field but, rather, that they were unacceptable on parade.

Every regiment was, however, to receive 60 "Watch coats" which were great coats issued to soldiers on sentry duty. According to some 1809 documents, these appear to have been made of thick "chag cloth" with linen and scarlet serge lining. They required four parts of "dark drab" thread to one part scarlet. This may indicate a brown watch coat with scarlet collar and cuffs. This order might later have been altered, for, in November 1812, watch coats were to be of "stout cloth Fearnough or flushing," so it is likely that gray or blue-gray might have been used as well as brown

and that the scarlet had probably been eliminated by 1813.<sup>46</sup>

Flannel shirts and blankets "for the troops ... on the Northern and Western Frontier" were issued to



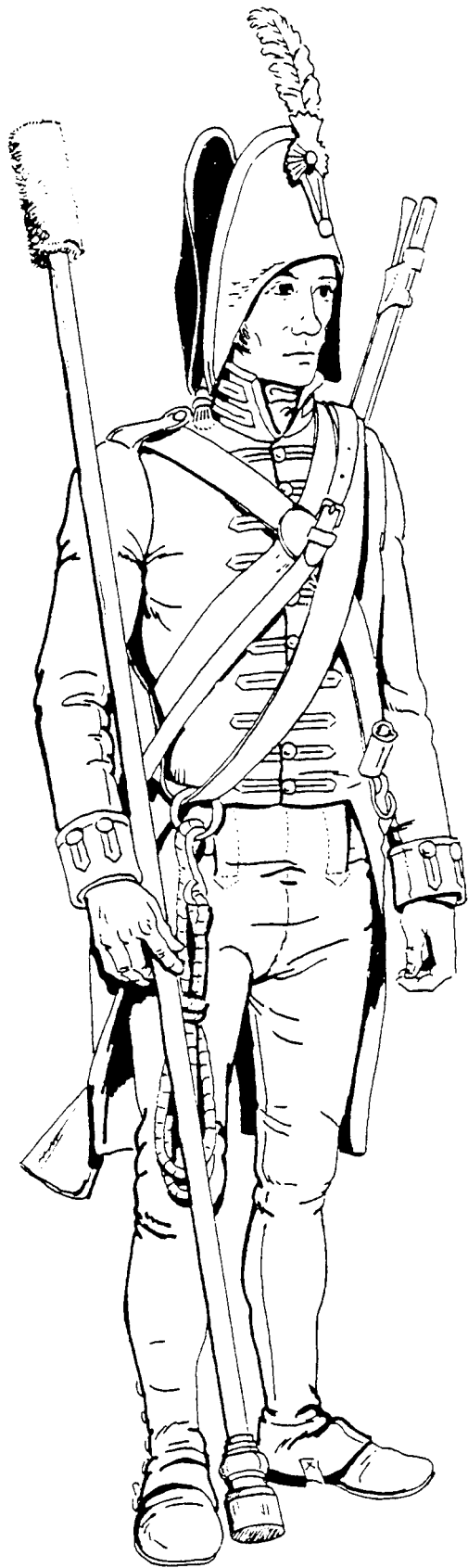
U.S. Army Enlisted men wore black leather stocks, and the two-part brass clasps used to fasten them are common finds at War of 1812 military sites. Patterns vary slightly as in these unmatched examples excavated at Old Fort Niagara. Photo by Stuart D. Scott.

individual soldiers to help them face the cold. These were worn with their wool "winter" uniforms. There were two types of standard United States Army blankets. The "point blanket" was white with an indigo blue stripe about three inches wide at each end and three small blue "points" about five inches long (the "U.S." mark did not appear on government issue items until 1821). Nearly 18,000 point blankets were purchased between May 1 and October 20, 1812. The "Rose blanket" was described by Tench Coxe as "white, excepted for two roses in the larger, wrought in with red, green and yellow yarn." Over 22,000 were purchased in the period noted above. From 1808 until about 1814 many blankets delivered to the army were of cotton although some woolen ones were issued. Whether they were made of cotton or wool, the blankets measured 6 by 4 1/2 feet and weighed about 3 1/2 pounds.<sup>47</sup>

Generally, the United States Army was fortunate that the winters of the War of 1812 were mild. Only by late December 1814 were there signs of a severe season. By that time, however, active campaigning in the north had almost ceased, and the war was nearly over.<sup>48</sup> Had the winters of 1812-1813 and 1813-1814 been truly severe, it might have spelled disaster for American forces.

### IX. Uniform Supply in 1812

The year 1812 had not, at first, appeared to hold any great changes in the uniform needs of the army. In May 1811 the Secretary of War had written the Purveyor of Public Supplies, Tench Coxe, to have him



A gunner of the 1st Artillery in the uniform prescribed in February 1812 but not received by some companies until autumn. This man has slung his musket and carries a rammer/sponge. Over his shoulder is a bricole, a harness used to drag field guns. Drawing by Joe Lee.

prepare blue cloth for coats, woolen and cotton cloth for vests and pantaloons sufficient for the 5,000 men of the prewar army. By mid-January 1812, "at the present crisis," the strength of the army had greatly increased (on paper), and the prospect of having even "drab colored" coats was envisaged due to a shortage of proper blue uniform cloth. After Congress authorized raising 25,000 men, the Secretary of War wrote to Coxe on February 14 to direct him to procure all the blue cloth he could get for coats and to "let the purchase of the balance be delayed." Although he preferred that the "small articles or under dress," presumably meaning vests and pantaloons, be blue, they could also be "drab and mixed colors."<sup>49</sup> As we will see, many units did not even get blue coats in 1812.

February was also the month in which new infantry, artillery and rifle uniforms were specified. It seems, however, that the regiments existing before February 1812 were still wearing the 1810 uniforms to a large extent when war was declared. The company of the 1st Artillery (late Regiment of Artillerists) at Sackets Harbor was only sent clothing on August 31, 1812, while those at Amelia Island, Georgia and Fort Massac, Illinois Territory had to wait until November and December before receiving their annual uniform issue.<sup>50</sup> Captain Samuel T. Dyson's gunners of the 1st Artillery had last received clothing in October 1811 when they were surrendered with Isaac Hull's army at Detroit on August 16, 1812. On September 16, during the company's march to captivity in Canada, Dyson wrote from Fort George, Upper Canada, requesting "six casks of clothing" which had been intended for his men and had only been transported as far as Fort Niagara across the river in New York.<sup>51</sup> Presumably the 1812 clothing for the company of artillerists captured at Fort Mackinac had also not yet reached them.

Only one hundred thirty-nine coats were sent to Fort Niagara for the 5th Infantry in September and five hundred more in November. The 7th Infantry at Baton Rouge was reported "naked" and in need of uniforms in February 1812, but clothing was only sent to them in October.<sup>52</sup> The 6th, part of the 11th and the 15th Infantry regiments were more fortunate and had their uniforms in September.<sup>53</sup> A large detachment of the Rifle Regiment at Ogdensburg was sent uniforms only in November 1812.<sup>54</sup> A new uniform for the Light Dragoons was approved in June 1812, but it only reached the two cavalry units between October and December.<sup>55</sup> In the Southern Department, under the command of General Thomas Pinckney, the question of the new 1812 uniform pattern was obviously not too crucial as it was not described in general orders until January 1813. Presumably units in that department were not too familiar with the new uniform up to that date.<sup>56</sup>

## X. The "Crisis" in Clothing Supply, 1812-1813

The shortage of clothing for the regular army in 1812 and the early part of 1813 can best be explained by citing a few figures. On January 1, 1812 the authorized number of enlisted men in the army was 9,147. By June 26 Congress had increased this to 34,095, and, by March 3, 1813, to 54,901 men. If we compare the authorized strength figures stated above to actual uniform production figures, a shortage will be apparent. Between January 1 and December 17, 1812 the clothing issued by the army consisted of 32,833 coats, 28,708 vests and 39,607 woolen overalls.<sup>57</sup>

The *actual* strength of the regular army, however, was only 11,700 of *all* ranks in June 1812, and this had only increased to 19,000 by November. Between January 1, 1813 and January 1, 1814, 65,000 "complete annual suits of Clothing were provided and issued" to an army which might have numbered no more than 25,000 enlisted men.<sup>58</sup> Similar production was projected for 1814 and, by November of that year, the Secretary of War was estimating a need in the coming year for 100,000 uniforms. The army was then about 38,000 strong. All of this uniform production employed between three thousand and five thousand tailors and seamstresses in Philadelphia, a city of about 110,000 people.<sup>59</sup>

The production of uniforms for the United States Army in the War of 1812 is an early example of the native American talent for meeting the challenge of large manufacturing demands with advanced production methods. The official military correspondence, however, is full of complaints of shortages and delays in receiving uniforms. True, there was, throughout the war, a persistent shortage of blue wool cloth, the official uniform color. This was certainly a complication, but, as we will see below, other colors were used in place of the preferred blue.

The production figures above appear to be only for wool winter clothing. The 1812 figures mention "coats", which would be of woolen fabric since the summer linen or cotton garments were usually termed "jackets". Thus, it follows that the summer uniforms were additional to the above figures and were produced in great numbers in a short time. Callender Irvine claimed that ten thousand summer jackets could be made in couple of weeks. Unlike his predecessor, the emotional Tenche Coxe, who had been overwhelmed by the demands made on him in early 1812, the practical and efficient Irvine squarely met the demands made on his office. From August 1812 the production figures for uniforms always far exceeded the actual number of men enlisted in the army.

Since it appears that there was enough clothing, and yet many units were not receiving it, where did it



The problems of wartime uniform production were solved by Commissary General of Purchases Callender Irvine. In this illustration by H. Charles McBarron, Irvine is at left wearing the May 1813 blue coat with gold buttons and embroidery on the collar only. The head tailor, in civilian dress, is at center. The man on the right models the red coatee with black collar and cuffs, yellow lace and brass buttons worn by musicians of the Company of Bombardiers, Sappers & Miners. Courtesy, U.S. Army Center of Military History.

go? This remains a confusing question with no single answer, but certain factors should be considered.<sup>60</sup> The physical size of the United States at a time when land transportation was primitive and water transport not much better, was one major obstacle. The movement of supplies from Philadelphia to Ohio required up to three months. Another difficulty was the refusal of a few commanding officers to accept uniforms for their men unless they were blue, although they eventually changed their minds for the sake of their men's health. Clothing was also diverted from its original destination such as when General William Henry Harrison issued the uniforms of the 24th Infantry to other units. General Morgan Lewis identified another supply difficulty in July 1813 when he pointed out that, since clothing was sent to where a regimental commanding officer happened to be, "half of the regiment perhaps," being stationed elsewhere, might "get no part of it." A final note by Lewis was that the smaller units always had surplus clothing while the larger ones were "frequently destitute."<sup>61</sup>

As serious as these deficiencies might seem, they



Morgan Lewis was appointed Quartermaster General on April 3, 1812 and major general on March 2, 1813. This 1840 portrait by R. Burlin shows Lewis in the 1813 uniform of a major general. His all dark blue coat with gold buttons, embroidery and epaulets is a blatant copy of the dress of French generals of the period. Lewis carries an elaborate French-style sabre with a gold hilt, scabbard, sword knot, and sword belt and wears the medal of the Order of the Cincinnati. The bicorn on the table is of a circa 1840 pattern. Courtesy, Society of the Cincinnati, Washington, D.C.

cannot account for the disappearance of tens of thousands of uniforms. The only other explanation would be that the state militias and volunteers were issued clothing from federal stores. The evidence, although far from conclusive at this time, indicates that this might have been the case. At the beginning of the war the official federal policy was to not supply state militia, but, as early as December 1812, General Harrison was expecting five thousand woolen drab "round jackets" and pantaloons for his "Volunteers and Militia who may stand in need of Clothing." The Secretary of War stated that this was the only "provision for clothing the Militia & Volunteers ... by the Government of the United States," and that, by law, those called to active service were to receive money equal to the cost of clothing. In practice however, it appears that many militiamen received uniforms from federal stores and had the cost deducted from their pay. Callender Irvine protested in March 1813, stating that what he had for the regular army was "barely sufficient." As production eventually exceeded the actual strength of the army, however, it appears that he was overruled.<sup>62</sup>

There are 1813 and 1814 references to Virginia and Pennsylvania militiamen wearing uniforms similar to those of the regular army. Brigadier General Peter

B. Porter's New York Volunteers were issued U.S. infantry uniforms in September 1814. In October of the same year, New York State authorized a levy of twelve thousand men from its militia provided "they were paid, clothed and subsisted by the government of the United States." In December 1814 a brigade of state troops ordered raised in South Carolina was to be uniformed as U.S. infantry except for round hats for the men and gold buttons, epaulets, "and a blue feather" for officers. These examples indicate both that state militia received regular army clothing and that some states began to copy the dress of the regulars, expecting a supply of uniforms to be forthcoming from federal stores.<sup>63</sup>

To be sure, there were problems obtaining good blue cloth. The 1813 clothing was said to be "very badly dyed" so that the coats "were of all colors a month after they began to be worn." General George Izard reported, in 1814, that "some of the clothing" being issued was "very bad." Even if it was of poor quality, however, the important point is that there was clothing for the army. Some of it might have been late arriving, but the men were clothed.

When compared to other armies of the period, United States troops of the War of 1812 did not fare too badly in the matter of clothing supply. All armies at this time had similar problems, and these were considered facts of military life. An examination of Napoleon's army reveals all sorts of clothing deficiencies ranging from an attempt to dress the troops in white owing to a shortage of indigo blue dye to some French units in Spain actually being dressed in brown serge cloth seized from Spanish monasteries. It was not unusual for the annual clothing of British troops stationed in Spain and America to be delayed a year or more. Many a Canadian who enlisted in a local unit for full-time service wore a green coatee because there was not enough red cloth.<sup>64</sup> Spanish colonial troops, all but abandoned after the French invasion of Spain in 1808, were another example of a poorly supplied and dressed period military force. Generally, uniform shortages were an irritant to all armies, but they were considered part of the soldier's lot. The shortages might have appeared as an extraordinary problem to the young American army, but they were nothing unusual to other soldiers of the time.

## XI. Uniform Issues During the Winter of 1812-1813

Because of the shortage of blue cloth, coatees made of drab, black, brown, and "mixed" (gray) cloth were issued to some units during the winter of 1812-1813. Stocks of green musicians' coatees and white, drab and gray overalls and drab and gray vests could be found in the Philadelphia Arsenal during the autumn of 1812. The mixed color coatees and garments were

to be cut as prescribed in the February 1812 regulations with red collars and cuffs and white lace binding. The following list gives an idea of the variety of clothing issued during the first winter of the war:<sup>65</sup>

- 8th Infantry : 824 brown coatees “finished with binding”; 476 black (November 1812).
- 10th Infantry: Blue and brown.
- 12th Infantry: Drab.
- 14th Infantry: Brown and, for a detachment in September 1812, “drab faced with red.”
- 15th Infantry: Gray or mixed.
- 16th Infantry: Black.
- 17th Infantry: Black.
- 18th Infantry: Blue.
- 19th Infantry: Blue.
- 20th Infantry: Drab with brown.
- 22nd Infantry: Drab with green collar and cuffs with black binding; green coatees for musicians.<sup>66</sup>
- 24th Infantry: Blue.
- 25th Infantry: Blue, probably only the collar with binding.
- 26th Infantry: Blue, probably only the collar with binding.
- 27th Infantry: Blue, probably only the collar with binding.
- 28th Infantry: Blue, probably only the collar with binding.

We might also add that the 6th Infantry was sent “Colloured [sic] clothing which it returned for a later issue of “Blue (red collars & Cuffs, white tips)” in February 1813.<sup>67</sup>

In early 1813 the need for musicians’ uniforms in many units was satisfied by a shipment of coatees originally intended for the British 104th Regiment of Foot but captured by a Salem privateer on its way to Québec. As there was no scarlet cloth readily available at that time, these 1,100 “red Coats, white or buff collars, cuffs & tips handsomely ornamented” were “a fortunate purchase” by the Commissary General and could be issued as musicians’ coatees without alteration “except of the button.” The coatees of the 104th Foot’s musicians, described as “buff colour trimmed with red & blue lace — some red” were issued as the dress for the musicians of the Rifle Regiment. Commissary General Irvine was sparing with these coatees “of very superior quality” and was still giving out fifteen scarlet and eight buff British coats as late as April 1814.<sup>68</sup>

## XII. Uniform Changes to May 1813

In late October 1812 Irvine suggested that the skirts of the artillery coat be shortened and that cuffs,



A soldier of the 22nd Infantry during the regiment's 1812-1813 service at Ft. Niagara. Like many other units, recruits of the 22nd at first received only white linen jackets and trousers and black accoutrements. The 22nd did not at first receive plates for their felt caps. In November 1812 the men were issued drab coatees with green collar and cuffs trimmed with black lace binding. Musicians received green coatees with drab collar and cuffs. Drawing by Joe Lee.



One of the captured red coatees of the British 104th Regiment of Foot. It has a very pale buff or white collar, cuffs, shoulder straps, and turnbacks and is trimmed with white lace with a blue, light buff and red line. Although the buttons were to be changed for issue to U.S. troops, this coatee retains the original pewter buttons of the 104th. *Courtesy, Cape Ann Historical Society, Gloucester, Massachusetts.*



Regular infantryman, 1813. The all blue coatee was authorized in April and May, but many regiments still had the old coatee with red collar and cuffs. The new leather cap, shown here with the 1813 pattern plate, was well-distributed on the northern frontier by the summer of that year. Although portrayed here with white leather crossbelts, many regiments were issued black accoutrements. *Illustration by H. Charles McBarron. Courtesy, National Historic Parks and Sites, Canadian Parks Service.*



Leather Model 1813 infantry cap with an 1813 plate of the 12th Infantry. A smaller infantry cap plate was introduced in 1814. The brass chin scales are a later addition. *Courtesy, J. Duncan Campbell.*

collar and turnbacks be made of dark blue like the rest of the coat. This suggestion was the result of a shortage of scarlet cloth, but Irvine also felt that "plain blue

trimmed yellow" was far more "handsome." The Secretary of War agreed to the abolition of the scarlet facings. A few weeks later, General George Izard also suggested that the coat skirts be shortened, but it is not known if this was also agreed to by the Secretary of War.<sup>69</sup>

As early as June 1812, it was proposed that the white binding for the coatees of the infantry might be sent to the regiments separate from the garments to save time in manufacture or even that they be abolished altogether. By early February 1813 the Secretary of War had decided to discard the white binding on the coatee, except on the collar. The cuffs and collar remained red with "White tips and red diamonds on the skirt." On April 14, 1813, following instructions from the Secretary of War, Commissary General Irvine informed all his deputies that the red cuffs and collars were abolished and would, thereafter, be dark blue like the rest of the coatee. The gaiter-trousers were also abolished, and trousers with separate black cloth gaiters were to be issued in their place. Finally,





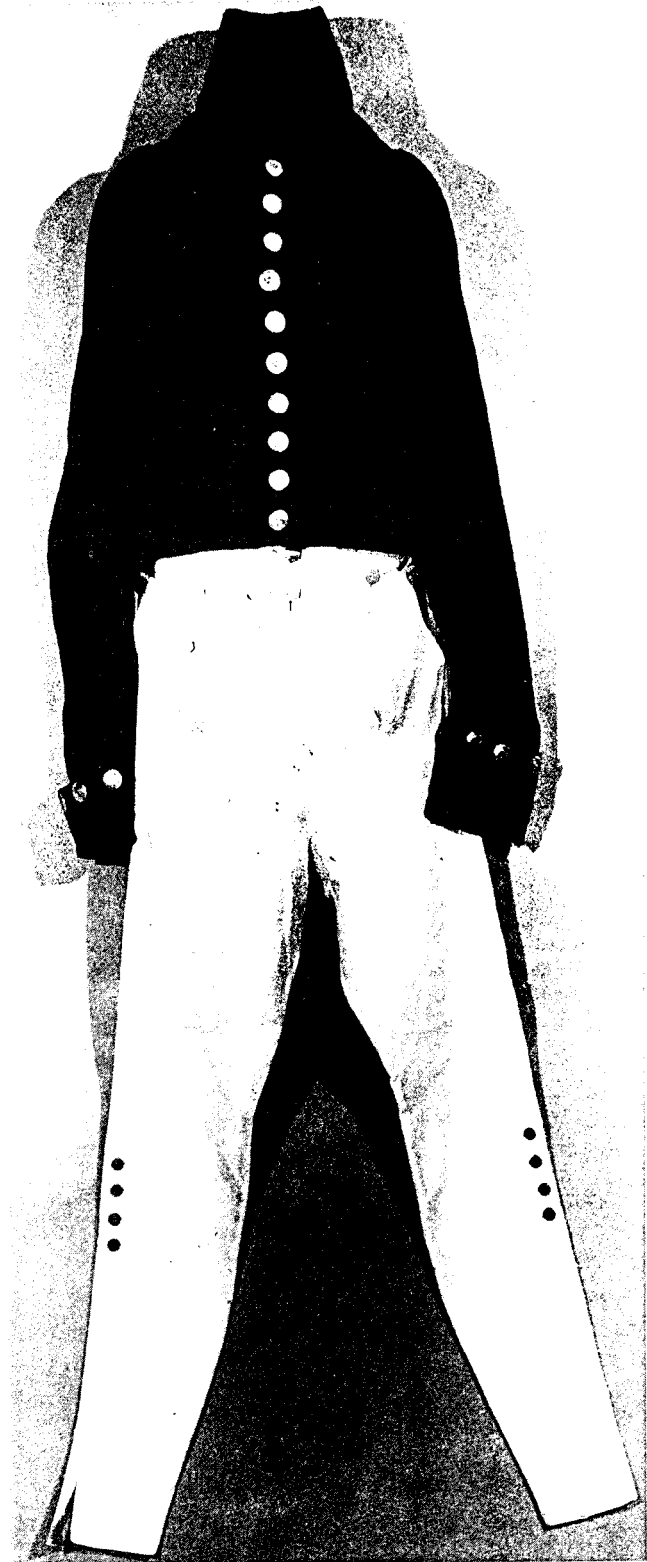
Maj. George Croghan, 17th Infantry, in the May 1813 coat. Note the epaulet fastened to the lower collar button which appears to have been a popular fashion with American officers. From an old engraving published in *Pageant of America*.

a new type of infantry cap was approved on February 23, 1813. Made of black leather rather than felt, it closely resembled the contemporary British infantry "Belgic"-type cap with its raised "tombstone" front. As early as April 19, Irvine instructed that leather caps already made or about to be made should be sent to the 6th and 15th Regiments and "all the Infantry stationed on the Niagara River, and at Buffaloe [sic] & Sackets Harbour."<sup>70</sup>

The uniforms of the rifles, light dragoons and light artillery continued without alteration.

### XIII. The May 1813 Uniform Regulations

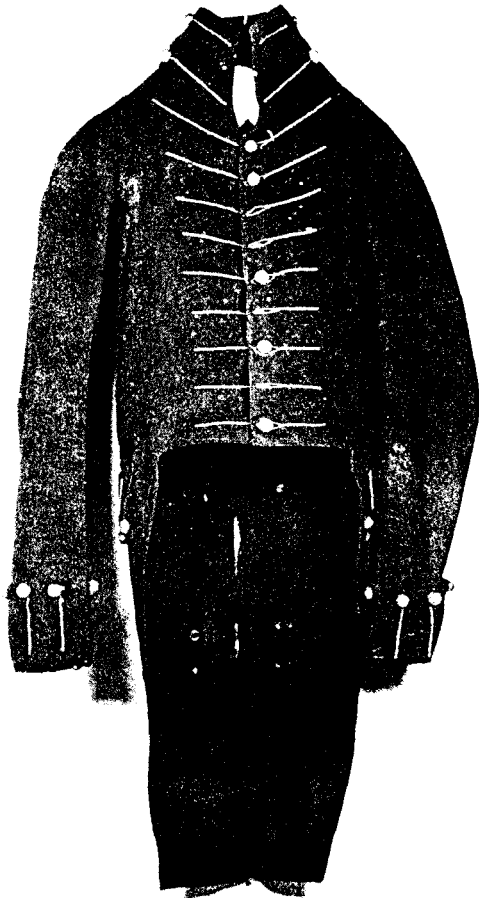
The uniform regulations of May 1, 1813 sanctioned many of the alterations introduced to that time and simplified considerably the dress of the infantry, artillery, general officers, and general staff. The rifles, light artillery and light dragoons were not affected. The uniforms of the United States infantry and artillery became among the most sober to be found among the armies of the Napoleonic period. Even facing colors were abolished. It might be said that a distinctive national uniform had been found - an economical



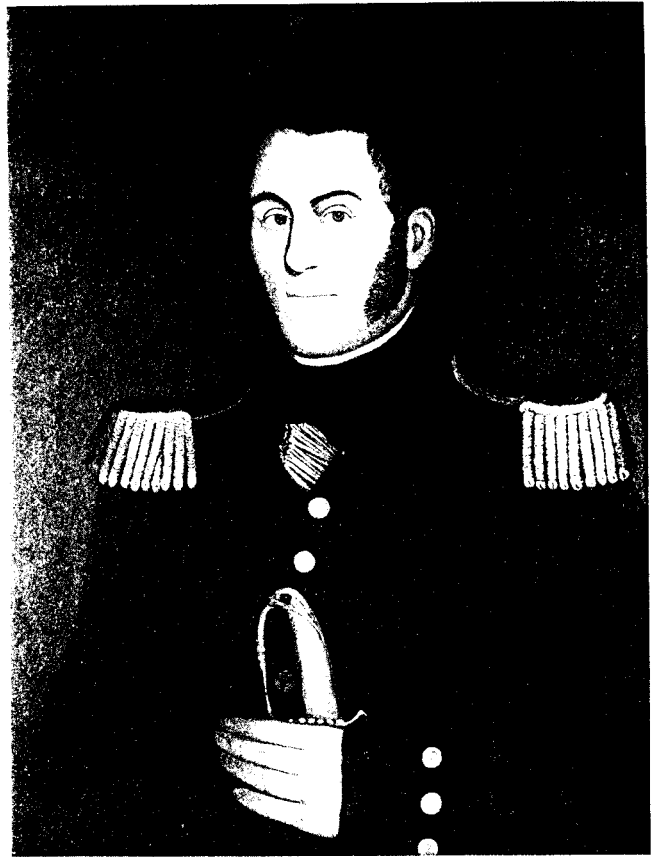
Regulation 1813 officer's coat and trousers of the 20th Regiment of Infantry. The coat is blue wool with silver metal, and the trousers are of nankeen cotton for summer wear. Courtesy, Tennessee State Museum, Tennessee Historical Society Collection. Photo by June Dorman & Robert Pennington.

and practical style of dress that, nevertheless, had a quiet elegance and projected an air of efficiency. It was the look of soldiers of a free republic rather than

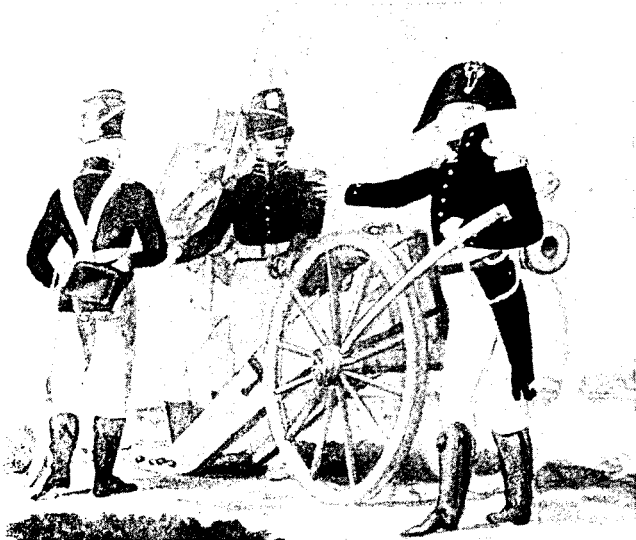




Infantry officer's coat, 1813-1821. This completely blue coat is cut according to the May 1813 regulations. The twist cord on the breast was originally dark blue but has faded to a buff hue. The coat has silver ball buttons and a silver epaulet on the left shoulder. The epaulet had been removed for this photograph. *Photo courtesy James L. Kochan.*



Capt. Thomas Harrison of the 9th and, later, the 42nd Infantry wears the all dark blue 1813 coat with silver buttons and epaulets in this portrait attributed to Zedekiah Belknap. Curiously, the epaulet lining is red, no buttons are visible at the collar and he wears a pair of epaulets even though, as a captain, he was entitled to only one on the right shoulder. The sword hilt is silver with a bone or ivory grip. *Courtesy, Abby Aldrich Rockefeller Folk Art Center, Williamsburg, Virginia.*



"United States Artillery" by British officer and spy Charles Hamilton Smith, circa 1816. Note the yellow band at the bottom of the caps and the buttons on the collars of the officers. *Courtesy, Houghton Library, Harvard University.*

the brow-beaten, beplumed and bedecked servants of a European monarch - or so it might have seemed to some extreme patriots. Unfortunately, at a distance, the silhouette of an American soldier in his 1813 uniform resembled too closely for safety that of his foe, the British soldier. Be that as it may, the army was obviously well-pleased with the new dress for it was not until 1821 that changes were made to the 1813 regulation infantry and artillery uniforms.

Enlisted men of the infantry were ordered to wear a black leather cap with a white metal plate, white cord and white worsted or cotton pom-pom. The coatee was to be entirely dark blue with white metal buttons and white lace binding at the collar only. White or blue trousers and black gaiters were worn with this coatee. Musicians were to have a scarlet coat with the same trim as the combat soldiers although some musicians, as noted above, were issued the remaining captured coatees of the 104th Foot.

All officers were to wear a long-tailed, all dark blue coat with no lace and only silver buttons and epaulets. Their leather cap was to have a silvered plate and silver cords. The undress uniform, prescribed in the



Maj. John Biddle of the Corps of Artillery by Thomas Sully, circa 1815, showing the completely dark blue uniform adopted in 1813. Courtesy, The Metropolitan Museum of Art. Gift of General John Biddle, 1924. (24.115.1).



Maj. George Armistead, 3rd Artillery, commanded Fort McHenry during the British attack of September 13-14, 1814. In this 1817 portrait by Rembrandt Peale, he wears the May 1813 regulation uniform for artillery officers - an all dark blue coat with gold buttons and epaulets, red sash, white breeches, and a white waistcoat. Courtesy, Peale Museum, Baltimore.

1812 regulations, was abolished since the new uniform was very much like it and was intended to serve for all occasions. Field officers retained the bicorn hat. All officers wore a red sash around the waist while on duty.<sup>71</sup>

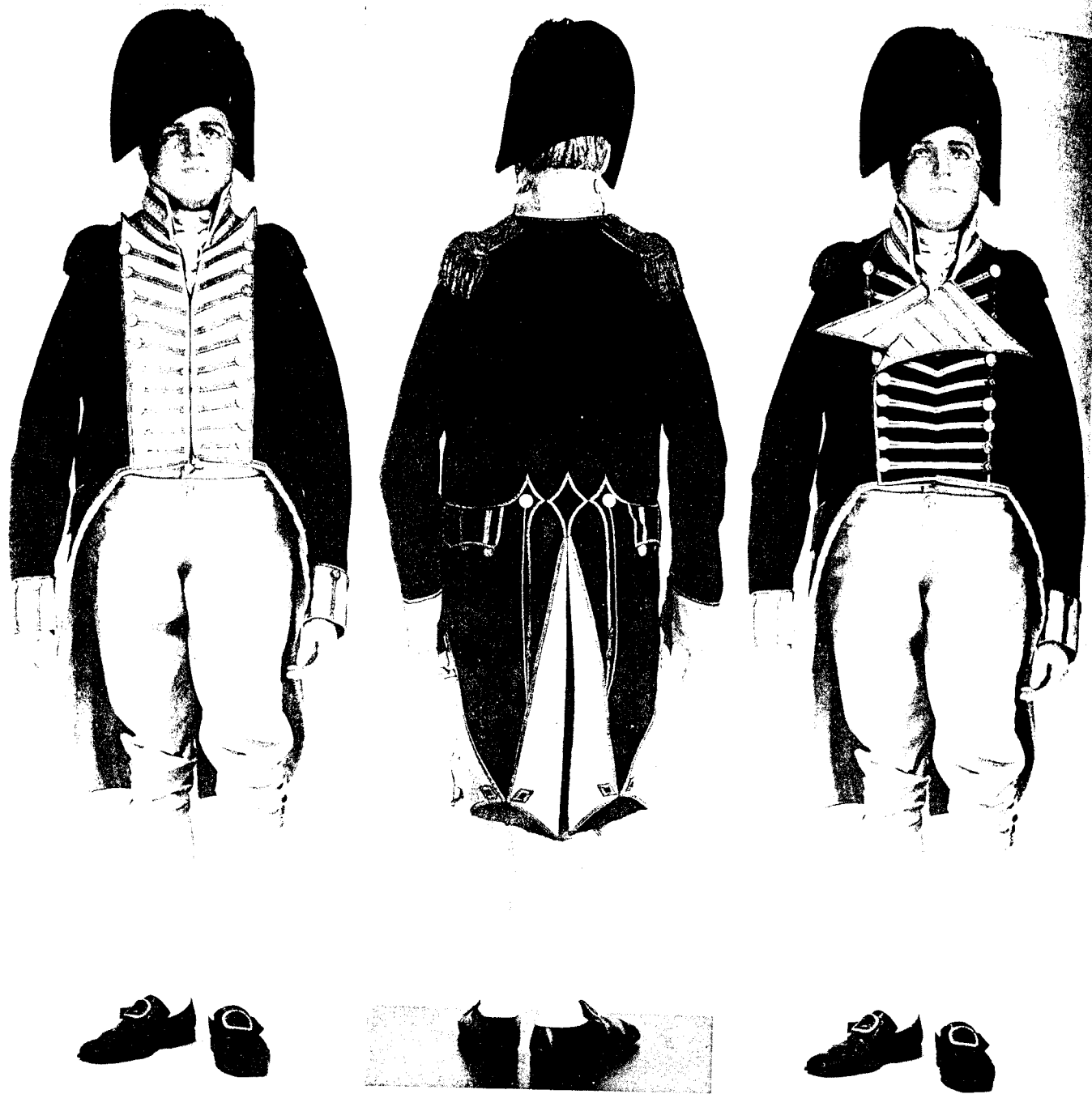
As always there were exceptions, and several units had their clothing issued before the changes were ordered. The uniforms of the 29th, 30th, 31st, 33rd, and 34th Infantry were issued in April and would have had the red collar and cuffs. The 32nd was given the 1812 coats, "full trimmed," in June 1813. A more puzzling statement was a comment by Irvine in April that "the 'white' facings will do no injury" to the 11th Infantry's clothing. Perhaps he meant fully trimmed uniforms with white binding in this case. The 36th Infantry, however, was having the new coatee made by the end of May, and no doubt later issues were of the new pattern.<sup>72</sup>

The uniform for regiments of foot artillery was to be similar to that of the infantry but with brass buttons and yellow lace binding at the collar. The short coatee which Irvine and Izard had suggested earlier was made official for the enlisted men, while all officers were to have the long-tailed coat with gold buttons and epaulets. A leather cap with a brass plate, yellow cords and white pom-pom was the new regulation headdress, but it was not issued to the artillery until 1814. As late as December 1813, Irvine had not had any of the new caps made for the artillery

because he still had "a considerable number" of 1812 model felt artillery caps on hand. From this information, it is obvious that all artillery regiments had the felt caps in 1813 and, possibly, that a few companies wore them in 1814 as well.<sup>73</sup> Artillery musicians would have had red coatees with brass buttons and yellow lace at the collar.

Some, perhaps most, artillery units may have had the old-style coat, trimmed with yellow lace binding, until early 1814. Nine companies of the 3rd Artillery (seven at Sackets Harbor, one at Plattsburgh and one at Fort Niagara) were issued their uniforms in April 1813, and these were probably the 1812 pattern. More surprising was a request, as late as April 1814, to furnish coats "with red collar & cuffs" to a company of the 2nd Artillery at Fort Mifflin to complete a previous issue of similar garments so that all members of the company would be "clothed alike."<sup>74</sup>

Medical staff uniforms also underwent radical changes in 1813. All black long-tailed coats with gilt buttons, having on each side of the collar "a star of embroidery" in gold, were prescribed for the senior staff officers such as the Surgeon General. The coats of medical officers had the same cut as the staff of the army with four buttons set lengthwise on each sleeve and the skirt worked with black herringbone twist cord. Vest, breeches and pantaloons were to be white



The 1809-1812 uniform of Brig. Gen. Peter Gansevoort illustrates typical dress for general officers of the prewar regular army and state militias. The front views show two popular manners of fastening the coat, either with hooks and eyes to display the lapels or by buttoning and turning back the tops of the lapels. The coat is dark blue with buff collar, lapels, cuffs, and turnbacks trimmed with gold lace, epaulets and buttons. The diamonds on the elaborately laced turnbacks are blue edged with gold lace. The breeches are buff. Buff facings, worn since the Revolutionary War by American generals, were officially abolished in May 1813. *Courtesy, Smithsonian Institution, photos no. 63780, P65649 and 63777.*

and worn with "High military boots and gilt spurs" and a bicorn. No sashes were to be worn. Hospital surgeons and mates were to have the same black coats but with black buttons, round cuffs and pocket flaps, each with four buttons. Regimental medical officers "to include garrison surgeons and mates" wore the same uniform as their unit but with the "cape" (collar) in black velvet and a black plume on their bicorn. Thus, an infantry surgeon would have worn a dark

blue coat with silver buttons and a black velvet collar. Medical officers did not wear epaulets and sashes at this time.

#### XIV. General Officers and General Staff

Prior to the May 1813 regulations, the uniforms of senior officers and their staff were interpreted rather



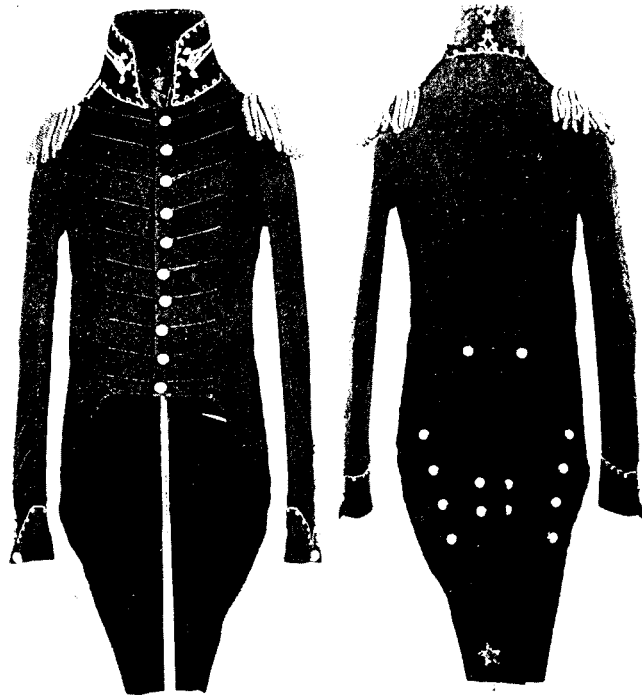
Henry Dearborn, Revolutionary War veteran and former Secretary of War, was appointed major general on January 27, 1812. In this 1812 Gilbert Stuart portrait, Dearborn wears an all dark blue coat edged in a narrow gold lace and embroidered with gold oak leaves. Gold epaulets with two silver stars on the straps indicate his rank. Dearborn's sword belt is red with a gilt oval belt plate, and he wears the medal of the Order of the Cincinnati. A buff waistcoat is visible under the coat. It is clear that Dearborn, like some other senior American officers, was emulating French Napoleonic generals. *Courtesy, The Art Institute of Chicago.*

loosely by their wearers. The extant uniform of Brigadier General Peter Gansevoort (appointed a general officer in 1809, died July 2, 1813) is dark blue with buff cuffs, collar, lapels, turnbacks, vest, and breeches with gold lace and buttons, the standard dress for general officers since the Revolution. On the other hand, Gilbert Stuart's 1812 portrait of Major General Henry Dearborn (appointed January 27, 1812) shows an all dark blue coat, apparently single-breasted, with hooks and eyes and gold leaf and acorn embroidery on the collar and front like those of Napoleon's generals. Dearborn also had a red sword belt (with gilt belt plate) that is stipulated in no regulations but is reminiscent of the sash of the Legion of Honor worn by some French generals and marshals of the time. Dearborn, obviously, was an admirer of French military fashion.

The 1813 regulations brought some order to the dress of generals and, in some cases, prescribed uniforms for some newly created departments. Briefly, all generals were to have a single-breasted all dark



Andrew Jackson by Ralph E.W. Earl, circa 1815. Jackson is shown in the coat he reputedly wore at the Battle of New Orleans. *Courtesy, National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution.*



Maj. Gen. Andrew Jackson wore this coat when he sat for the Ralph Earl portrait. The coat, cut according to the May 1813 regulations for general officers, is dark blue with gold buttons, epaulets, star on each coattail, and embroidery at the collar and cuffs. *Courtesy, Smithsonian Institution, photos no. 61203 and 61203-A.*

blue uniform coat with four buttons placed lengthwise on the sleeves and skirts. All buttons were gilded and each turnback had a gold star. Generals were



Maj. Bartholomew Schaumburgh, Deputy Quartermaster General at New Orleans from May 1812 to June 1815. In this circa 1815 painting, Schaumburgh wears the all dark blue coat with gold buttons and the epaulets prescribed for staff officers in May 1813. *Courtesy, Louisiana State Museum.*



"Major General and Staff Officer of the United States Service 1816" by Charles Hamilton Smith. Their uniforms generally follow the 1813 regulations with a few embellishments such as the gold hat lace and gold-laced sword belt of the general and the red morocco leather sword belt of the staff officer. *Courtesy, Houghton Library, Harvard University.*

allowed to embroider all buttonholes with gold, and period portraits show this done in a variety of fashions for dress uniforms. Some portraits, however, show very plain uniforms, a fact that suggests that some generals did not care to purchase the more expensive full dress and perhaps preferred the simpler, unadorned coat usually worn on campaign. All general officers had gold epaulets, each epaulet strap having one silver star for a brigadier general and two silver stars for a major general. All general officers were to wear buff vests, breeches and pantaloons, high boots with gilt spurs and bicorn hats without feathers.

Senior staff officers in charge of various functions such as the Commissary General of Ordnance, the Commissary General of Purchases, the Quartermaster General, and the Adjutant and Inspector Generals had the same uniform as general officers but with gold embroidery at the buttonholes of the collar only. They wore a white vest, breeches and pantaloons. Junior staff officers were usually regimental officers appointed as aides-de-camp to generals. They wore their regimental uniform but with high boots and spurs. One aide-de-camp recalled wearing a "pair of cherrivallies" or overalls with "bright buttons" in 1813, but this was for active service at Sackets Harbor.<sup>75</sup>

## XV. Uniforms, 1814-1815

The May 1813 regulations settled the uniforms of the major part of the army for some time to come, at least on paper. In practice, however, there were continued difficulties in obtaining supplies of good blue cloth and even, by 1814, green cloth. Furthermore, most of the army was on the northern frontier facing Canada where warm woolen clothing was desirable even in summer.

The Secretary of War, therefore, opted for gray cloth to meet the requirements of the northern army. On January 18, 1814 he instructed Commissary General Irvine to procure twenty thousand "Grey Cloth overalls & waistcoats of the same with sleeves, like those of the British soldiers." Irvine answered that these would "be provided" and further suggested that it would be much easier to obtain gray coatees than blue, and that such a coatee would "look better than a blue one with grey overalls." Although this amounted to changing the uniform of the army once again, Irvine persisted in proposing a gray uniform for the entire army to General Winfield Scott in October 1814. By early February 1815 the patterns for gray uniforms were approved by a board of officers then sitting in Baltimore. The end of hostilities made this



Infantry field officer, 1814. He wears a cap with white plume and silver cap plate and cords, an all blue coat with silver buttons and epaulets and a white sword belt with a silver buckle over a red sash. Drawing by G.A. Embleton. Courtesy of the artist.

change of dress unnecessary, however, as most of the wartime army was soon disbanded. Blue thus remained the national color for United States Army uniforms.<sup>76</sup> As will be seen below, however, gray was adopted as the dress uniform of the rifles and the cadets of the military academy at West Point. The cadets wear gray to this day.

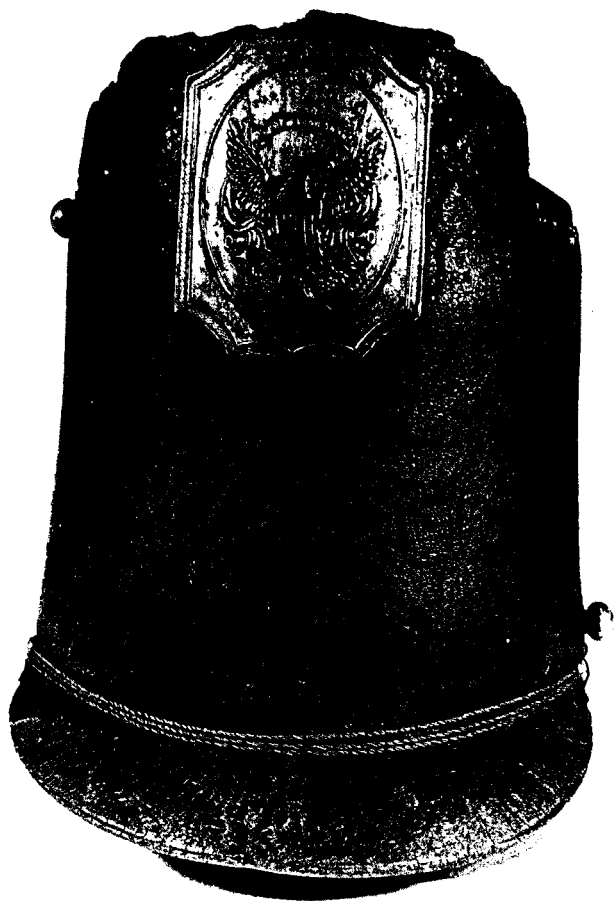
A smaller, "lighter and cheaper" cap plate was approved for the infantry on January 18, 1814 along with the gray cloth sleeved waistcoat and pantaloons. The new "waistcoat" was really a roundabout jacket without skirts but with a high collar. It was single-breasted with white metal buttons. These jackets were meant to replace the previously issued sleeveless woolen vest and were "intended for Summer dress and for vest in the Winter" for the northern army. Gray overalls replaced the blue ones since blue cloth was difficult to procure in quantity and was reserved for coatees. Indeed, most units of the north-

1 army had the dark blue coatee, gray jacket and overalls, white overalls, and the leather cap by the spring of 1814, notably the commands of Major Gen-

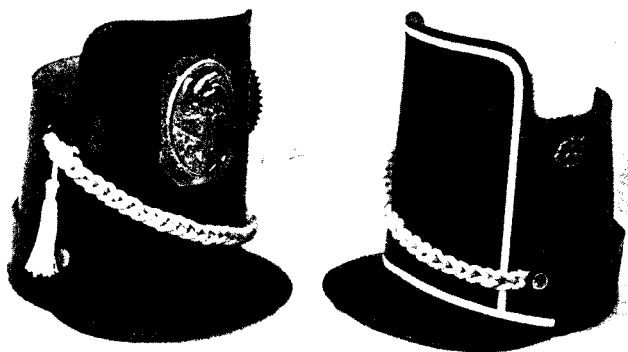


Pioneers, 25th Infantry, summer 1814. Winfield Scott appointed ten pioneers in each regiment of "both brigades" of the Left Division on May 29, 1814. Their equipment consisted of a linen apron, hand saws, felling axes, spades, and pick axes "handsomely cased in Leather and worn & slung over the shoulder." Pioneers were an innovation in the U.S. Army, and Scott seems to have got the idea from the *sapeurs* of the French Army. These pioneers wear the leather cap, gray jacket and white pantaloons. Note that the cap has a leather neck cover folded up and fastened. A corporal, recognizable by the white epaulet on his right shoulder, commanded the pioneer detachment that was selected from among the most "active, robust, intrepid" privates of each regiment. Illustration by Frederick P. Todd. Courtesy, the Company of Military Historians.

erals Brown and Wilkinson. However, part of the 21st Infantry of Brigadier General Winfield Scott's brigade (9th, 11th, 21st, and 25th Infantry) did not receive clothing that spring. It seems that Wilkinson had diverted the clothing of Scott's brigade to his command, leaving some of Scott's men without blue uniform coatees. Wilkinson's act might have been directed at Scott personally because the two detested each other and had since 1809 when Wilkinson had ordered Scott court martialled. All that could be sent to Scott in June 1814 were gray jackets and pantaloons, and those garments were issued just before his brigade crossed into Canada. Scott ordered the blue coats received by some of his regiments to be packed away so that the brigade would be uniform in gray "Woolen round abouts with sleeves." At the battle of Chippewa on July 5, 1814, Scott's brigade was at first mistaken for New York militia by the British commander because of these gray uniforms. "Why those are regulars!" he is supposed to have exclaimed as he observed the brigade's well-executed maneuvers under fire. The Americans won the day, and the gray



The model 1813 leather cap with the smaller 1814 plate, in this case the more elaborate silvered type for infantry officers. The silver cords, black cockade and white plume are missing. *Courtesy, Smithsonian Institution, photo no. 51654.*



Reconstructions of two variants of the 1813 leather cap. At left, the more conventional type with white cord and 1814 white metal plate. At right, the type with a quarter inch white stripe edging the front and the bottom but no plate. Both have a black cockade with white metal eagle and white pom-pom. Many caps had a soft leather neck cover buttoned up on each side. *Courtesy, Frederick C. Gaede.*

infantry line of Scott's brigade became a military legend.<sup>77</sup>

Infantry in the southern states had the same uniform as those in the north, including the dark blue coatee, except for the substitution of white linen or cotton jackets and pantaloons for the gray wool garments. American troops at the battle of New Orleans

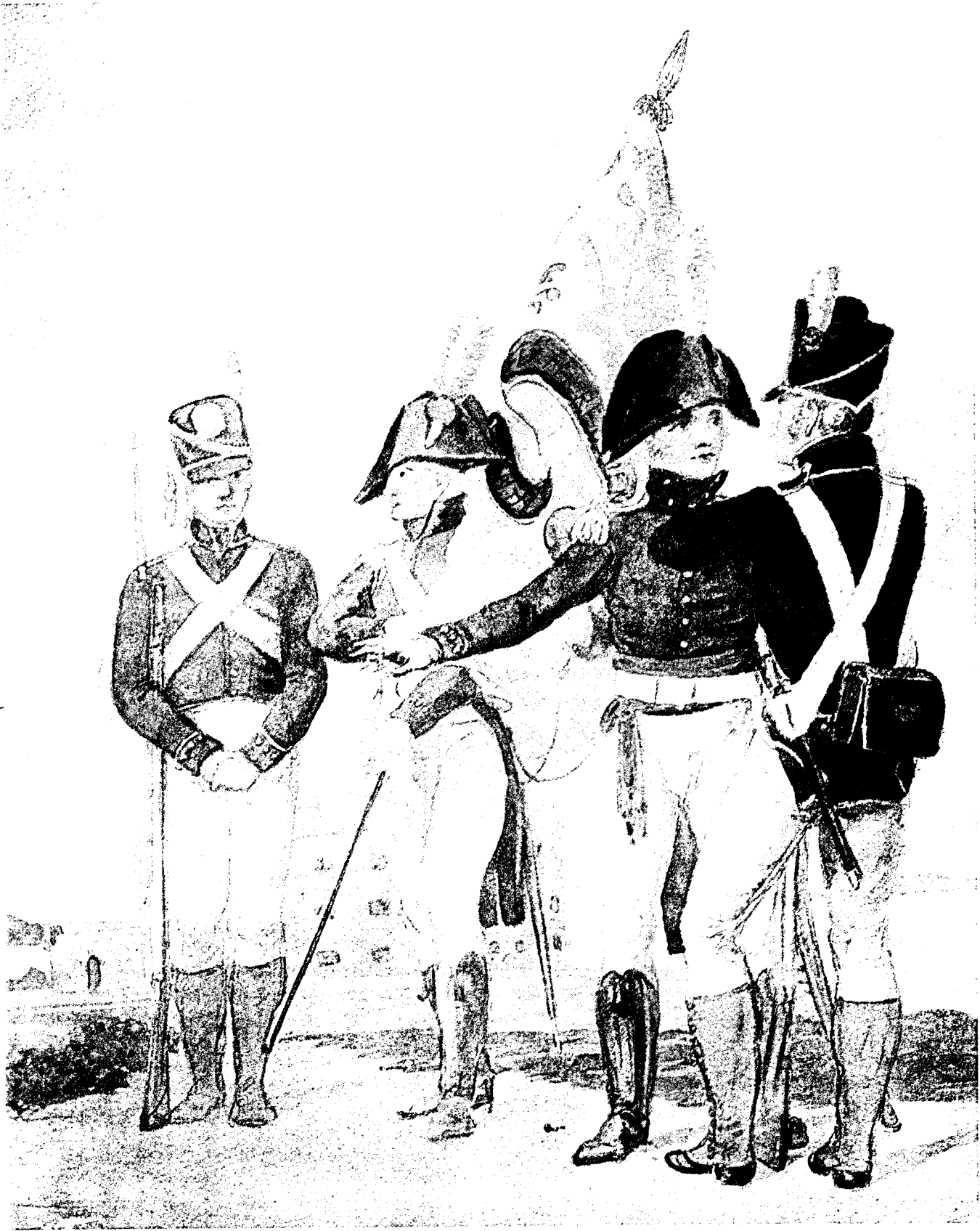
on January 8, 1815 were depicted wearing their dark blue coatees in a perspective view painted by Hyacinthe Laclotte, a militia engineer employed on Jackson's staff. The artist would have seen and remembered the uniforms of the 7th and 44th Infantry, the two regular regiments at the battle. There is also a contemporary account of the appearance of American troops in the southern states from an eyewitness description of the capture of Fort Bowyer by the British on February 11, 1815. The American garrison of 370 men, wrote a British officer, "the majority of the 2nd U.S. infantry ... were very dirty, and both in dress and appearance looked much like Spaniards." This may indicate that the men were wearing dark blue coatees and white pantaloons, similar to the uniform worn in Spain by Spanish troops since 1812. This description provides yet another example of the perpetual problem of uniforming troops stationed far from clothing depots.<sup>78</sup>

As a closing comment on the infantry uniform of the later part of the war, it should be noted that not all regiments wore regulation dress. The most interesting case is that of Colonel Isaac Clark's 26th Infantry which was armed and uniformed as a rifle regiment in the later part of 1814. The 27th and 46th Infantry were issued "felt hats" in June 1814. These could have been bicorns or even the popular "round" hats. The 37th Infantry, stationed in Maine, was issued the gray "round about with sleeves in lieu of [blue] Coats & Vests."<sup>79</sup> Finally, the trimming or lace on the blue uniforms might have been "improved" by some units. In 1816 British officer and uniform artist Charles Hamilton Smith was on a spying mission in the New York area. His drawing of U.S. infantry shows a white band around the bottom of the cap, no buttonhole lace at the collar and white lace edging the collar all around (as expected). The top of the coatee cuffs, the shoulder straps and the turnbacks are also edged with white. This, of course, was not the regulation dress coatee, but such pictorial evidence seems to indicate that some units modified their uniforms. In any event, comparison between the pictorial record and the regulations of European armies also shows many differences, and it seems only natural that American soldiers indulged in the same liberties with their uniforms as did their European counterparts.<sup>80</sup>

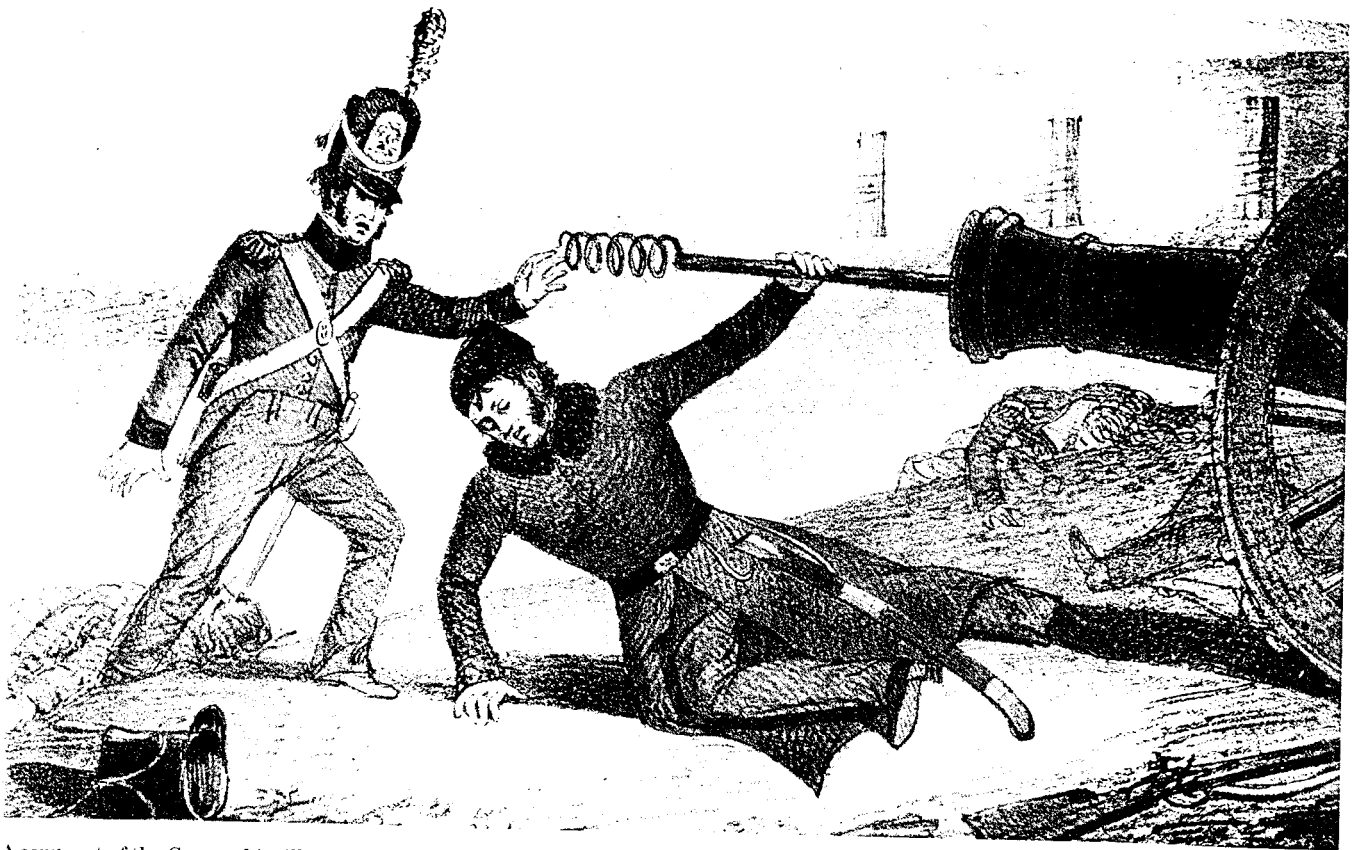
The dress of the artillery remained the same during the later part of the war. In 1814 the leather "tombstone" caps were issued to the gunners with a new and smaller brass plate. This alteration might date from after May 1814, however, when the individual regiments were consolidated into a single Corps of Artillery.<sup>81</sup> Artillerymen on the northern frontier would have been issued the gray jacket and pantaloons.

The Regiment of Light Artillery had a major change in its dress during 1814. On March 17 a black





U. S. regular infantry by Charles Hamilton Smith, circa 1816. Probably based on troops in New York City, the drawing shows variations on the 1813 regulations. The cap has a white band edging its bottom, and white lace trims the collar, cuffs and shoulder straps of the soldier. The officer holds a white regimental color with an indistinct inscription on the scroll. *Courtesy, Houghton Library, Harvard University.*



A sergeant of the Corps of Artillery assists a fallen officer during the siege of Ft. Erie in September 1814. Although the officer's frock coat and cap or head wrap are non-regulation, the sergeant's uniform is faithful to the 1813 regulations. The wrapping around the officer's head might have been normal practice to make the heavy and awkward leather cap fit snugly. The coloring of this particular example, which shows the sergeant in a red coat, is fanciful, but artist Edward William Clay and engraver A.N. Childs obviously made an effort to do an accurate rendering. Courtesy, Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto.

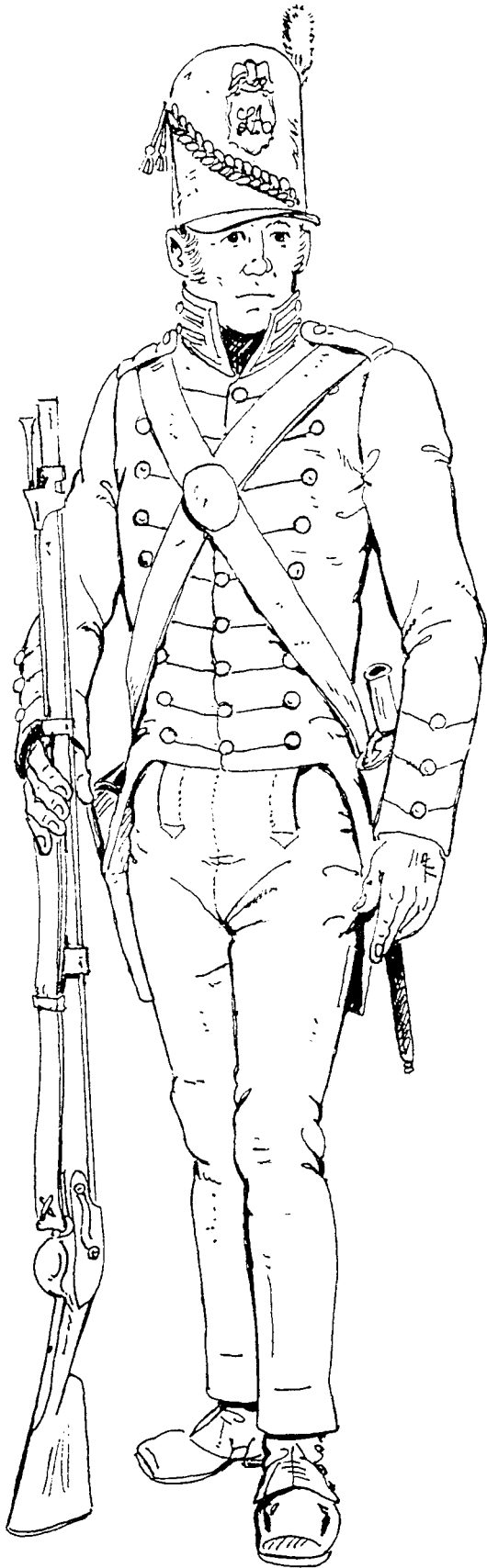
leather cap "with a plate and design similar to the button, and a short green pompom" was ordered to be worn by the regiment. This was the high "tombstone"-fronted cap of British inspiration. Even the new light artillery brass cap plate was a copy of the British 1812 model, the shape being identical but with an eagle replacing the crown of the British plate and George III's cypher supplanted by the intertwined letters "L.A.". These new caps were being made in April 1814, and instructions were given not to issue felt caps to the light artillery. Thus, the light artillery fought the 1814 campaign in the new leather cap. Detailed specifications also indicate that, in March 1814, the 1812 coatee was still being issued but "all other garments" were to "correspond with the old artillery Clothing" which meant that the hussar boots were replaced by shoes, black gaiters and white overalls. As late as 1821, Second Lieutenant Ramsay of the light artillery recalled that "the men, instead of boots, wore long black cloth gaiters coming up square under the knee." This was a result of most of the light artillery actually serving on foot during the war and afterward.<sup>52</sup>

The first change to the 1812 uniform of the light dragoons came on May 2, 1814 when it was ordered that the "white cord to be taken off the soldiers' jacket,

and no lace, or silver cord to be worn by officers." In June the Secretary of War authorized black horsehair for the helmets in view of the great difficulty of obtaining white horsehair.<sup>53</sup> It appears that the May order was ignored and that white manes were obtained. All surviving light dragoon helmets have them.<sup>54</sup>

No changes were made to the uniform of the Rifle Regiment during 1813 except that the summer issue fringed green gaiter-trousers were mostly replaced by white linen overalls and black gaiters like those of the infantry. Three additional rifle regiments were authorized on February 10, 1814. While there were sufficient green linen summer frocks with buff fringes and white overalls, green woolen cloth was not available in quantity. The rifle uniform was accordingly changed by General Orders on March 17, 1814.

The new rifle uniform consisted of an entirely gray single-breasted coatee with a row of ten buttons on the front, three buttons on each sleeve, three buttons on each skirt, set lengthwise, and two at each side of the collar. All button holes were trimmed with black twist cord (the ends probably terminating in a trefoil) set in "herringbone form." Buttons were of yellow metal. Gray cloth sleeved waistcoats or jackets and



Soldier of the Regiment of Light Artillery dressed in accordance with the 1814 regulations and armed for dismounted service. Drawing by Joe Lee.



The leather cap with brass plate authorized for the Regiment of Light Artillery in 1814. This example has a brass cap band. Courtesy, Essex Institute, Salem, Massachusetts. Accession #103,346.

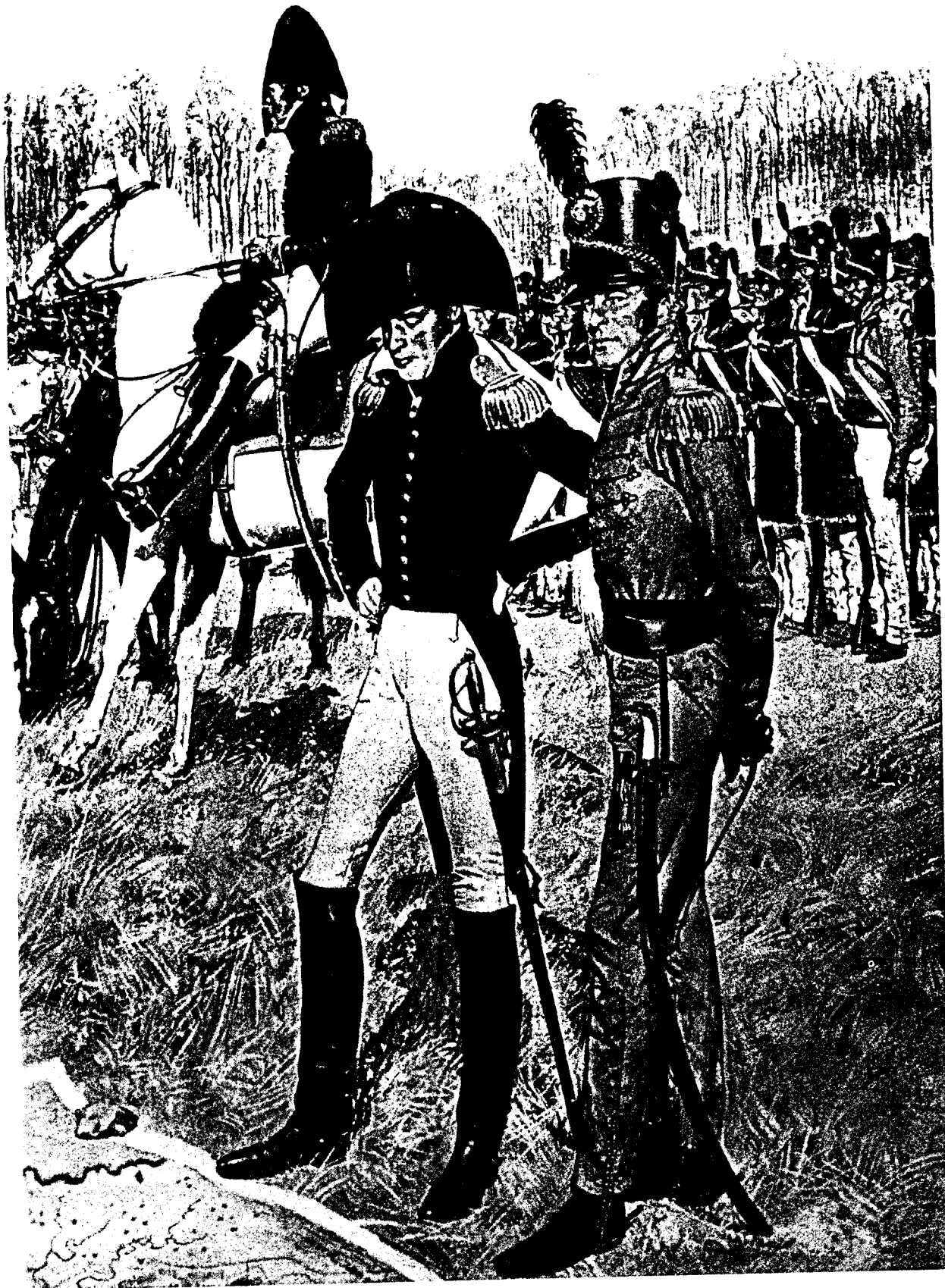
pantaloons were also worn. The "Jefferson shoes" specified in the regulations were actually short boots equivalent to the "Wellington boot", and these were to be no higher than two inches above the ankle joint. This practical footwear eliminated the need for gaiters. The 1812 felt cap was replaced by a leather version which was different from that worn by the infantry and artillery. The leather rifle cap was "yeoman crowned", that is, somewhat wider at the top than at the bottom and without a raised front. The rifle cap also had a new round yellow metal plate and a green pompom about five inches high in front.

Rifle officers had a similar uniform for "field or active service" but of better quality material. For "other occasions" they could wear the artillery uniform except that the buttons were to be set as on the gray coatee. Musicians were distinguished by black cuffs and collar on their coatees.

Officers, sergeants and musicians of the 2nd, 3rd and 4th Rifle Regiments obtained the new gray uniform during the summer of 1814, but the enlisted men of those regiments were apparently not issued the gray coatee before October. Infantry uniforms were offered, but the riflemen refused them in June 1814, opting to wait for proper clothing. Thus, for the summer campaign of 1814, the enlisted men of the



"Officer of Dragoons, United States Service 1814" by Charles Hamilton Smith, circa 1816. Details are confirmed by other sources, so it seems likely that Smith worked from the kit of a former officer whom he might have befriended in New York during 1816. Note the wings instead of epaulets (as in Col. Burn's portrait) and the silver lace at the collar and cuffs which appears to confirm that the May 1814 order to remove collar lace was ignored. *Courtesy, Houghton Library, Harvard University.*



officer of riflemen with staff officers, 1814. The rifle officer wears the gray uniform and black leather cap with distinctive cap plate in gold, gold cords and a green plume. A detachment of riflemen in the background wears green linen frocks with buff fringes and white overalls. The sergeant at right has the gray wool jacket issued on the northern frontier with yellow epaulets and red sash. Illustration by H. Charles McBarron to which has been added the black twist cord on the breast of the rifle officer's coatee. This has been based on the existing garment of Lt. Col. William S. Hamilton, 3rd Rifle Regiment. *Courtesy, U.S. Army Center of Military History.*



Gray coatee of Lt. Col. William S. Hamilton, 3rd Rifle Regiment. Hamilton was a field officer of rifles from February 1814 to March 1817. The black twist cord that originally trimmed all buttonholes has fallen away from all but the tails. The coatee originally had two gold epaulets. Buttons are gold. Photos courtesy James L. Kochan.

rifles wore the leather cap, green fringed frock, white overalls, gray cloth sleeved waistcoat or jacket with yellow buttons, "Jefferson shoes", and, curiously, a pair of black cloth gaiters. It is likely that the 1st Rifle Regiment continued to wear the old green uniform through most of 1814 but eventually adopted the gray clothing in October. The eight captured buff drummers' coatees of the 104th Foot issued in April 1814 were probably destined for the musicians of the 1st Rifle Regiment while gray coatees with black collar and cuffs would have gone to the musicians of the other rifle regiments.<sup>85</sup>

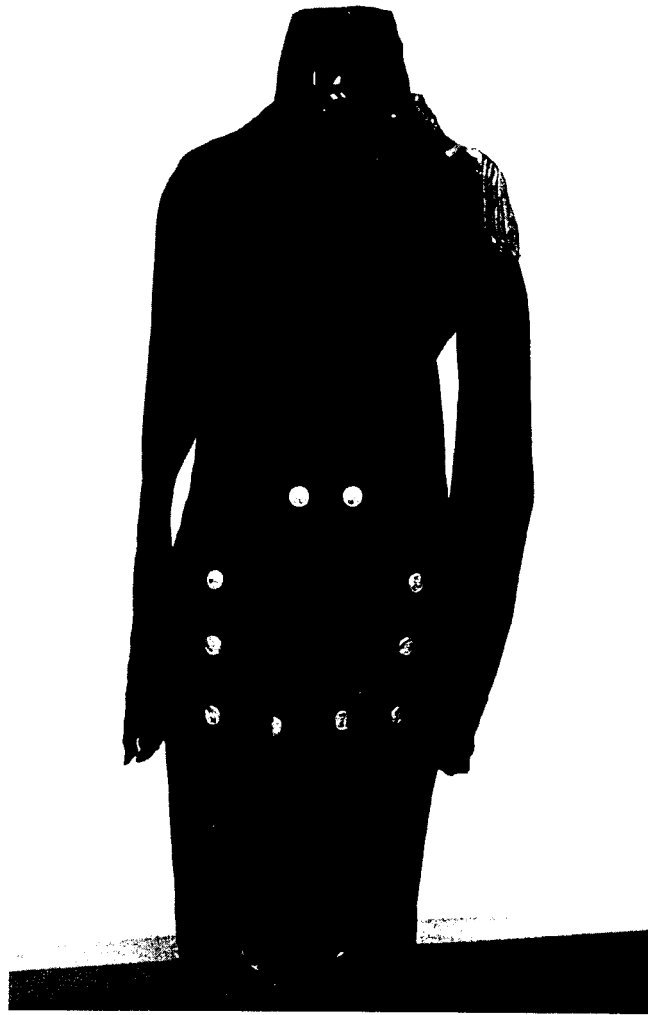
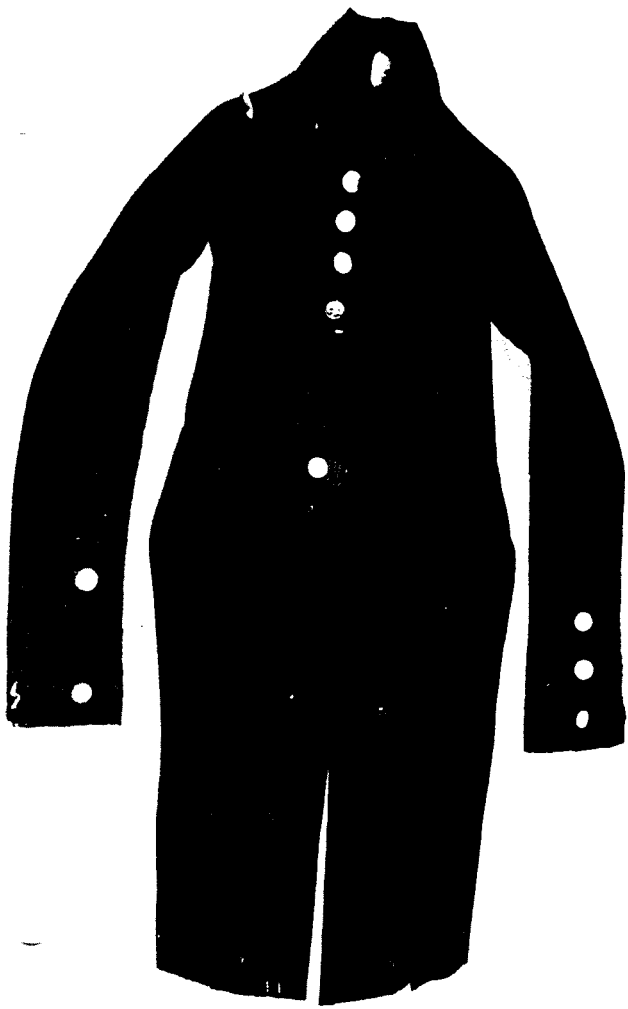
## XVI. Uniforms of Other Regular Corps

Besides the larger units of the United States Army, there were other small or short-lived wartime corps that had uniforms distinct from those of the major branches of the army described in the preceding sections.

The small but highly professional Corps of Engineers had possessed a distinct uniform since its creation in 1802. During the War of 1812 officers wore a

single-breasted dark blue coat with black velvet collar and cuffs, nine gilt buttons on the front, three to each sleeve and each skirt set lengthwise, dark blue turnbacks and herringbone twist cord ending straight. A gold star in wreath is shown embroidered on Thomas Sully's portrait of Colonel Jonathan Williams, but this feature was not always adopted since the extant coat of Captain Alden Partridge has a plain collar. Being officially staff officers, the engineers wore black bicorns and dark blue pantaloons depending upon the season and circumstances. While engineers had gold epaulets, they do not seem to have worn the red sash on duty as did officers of other corps.<sup>86</sup>

A sixty-two man Company of Bombardiers, Sappers and Miners, consisting of the enlisted men of the Corps of Engineers, was authorized in April 1812. This was actually an expansion of the eighteen enlisted men allowed the Corps since 1803. The uniform reported in 1815 was practically the same as that worn since 1803. The single-breasted coatee was dark blue with black collar and cuffs, "yellow gilt buttons, Eagle impression," yellow lace binding at the button



The coat of Capt. Alden Partridge, U.S. Corps of Engineers, circa 1812-1817, is dark blue with dark blue twist cord trim and black velvet collar and cuffs. The "Essayons" buttons and epaulet are gold. *Courtesy, Norwich University, Vermont.*

Charles Gratiot was a major in the Corps of Engineers when Thomas Sully completed this portrait around 1820. Gratiot wears the dark blue coat with black collar and gold buttons, epaulets and collar embroidery distinctive to the Engineers. *Courtesy, U.S. Army Engineer Museum, Fort Belvoir, Virginia.*



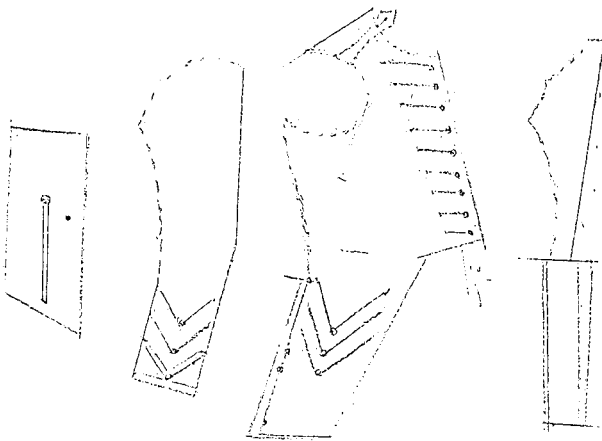




Alexander Macomb was promoted brigadier general in March 1814 and became commander of the army in 1828. Although painted in 1829, Thomas Sully's portrait depicts Macomb in the dark blue engineer uniform "already established for that corps" by 1813 with black cuffs and collar and gold epaulets, buttons and star and wreath badge on the collar. *Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.*



In this portrait by Thomas Sully, begun early in 1815, Col. Jonathan Williams, former Chief Engineer, wears the dark blue coat with black collar and cuffs and gold buttons, epaulets, and collar badge. Dark blue pantaloons and a black bicorn with gold tassels complete the uniform. His sword is gilt-hilted. For a backdrop, Sully used "Castle Williams" on Governor's Island in New York harbor, designed by his subject in 1807. *Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.*



Contemporary pattern for the coatee of the Company of Bombardiers, Sappers and Miners. Note the "herringbone"-set lace and trim on cuff and tail. Drawn in pencil in 1815, this sketch is unique in a period from which little survives about enlisted men's uniforms except written descriptions. *Courtesy, National Archives and Records Administration, RG 92.*

holes on the chest, three buttons to each sleeve and skirt set lengthwise, and one at each side of the collar. Musicians had a red coatee with black collar and cuffs trimmed with yellow binding as the "privates." White

pantaloons and black gaiters would surely have been worn. The headdress of the company is uncertain, but it was probably similar to the foot artillery cap worn during 1814.<sup>87</sup>

Until 1810 cadets at the U.S. Military Academy at West Point wore the uniform of the branch of service in which they were destined to be commissioned. As the academy grew and its administration became more formal, the regulations of April 30, 1810 stated that a uniform would be established "for all Cadets attached to the Academy, without regard to their respective corps." The earliest such regulation, however, is dated October 7, 1813. Cadets were to wear an all dark blue single-breasted coat with yellow gilt buttons with an "eagle impression," eight in front, six in rear (meaning three to each skirt), one to the side of the collar with a blind button hole and one on each cuff. Vest and breeches or pantaloons were to be of blue cloth in winter and of nankeen (white or off-white cloth) in summer. Black stocks, half boots, shoes, "cut and thrust" swords suspended by a belt worn under the coat, and a "chapeau" (bicorn) with cockade, gilt eagle and loop completed the uniform. Except for the gray winter vest and trousers replacing those of blue, this order of dress was repeated by President James Madison on June 28, 1814.

For undress daily use the cadets wore an all blue



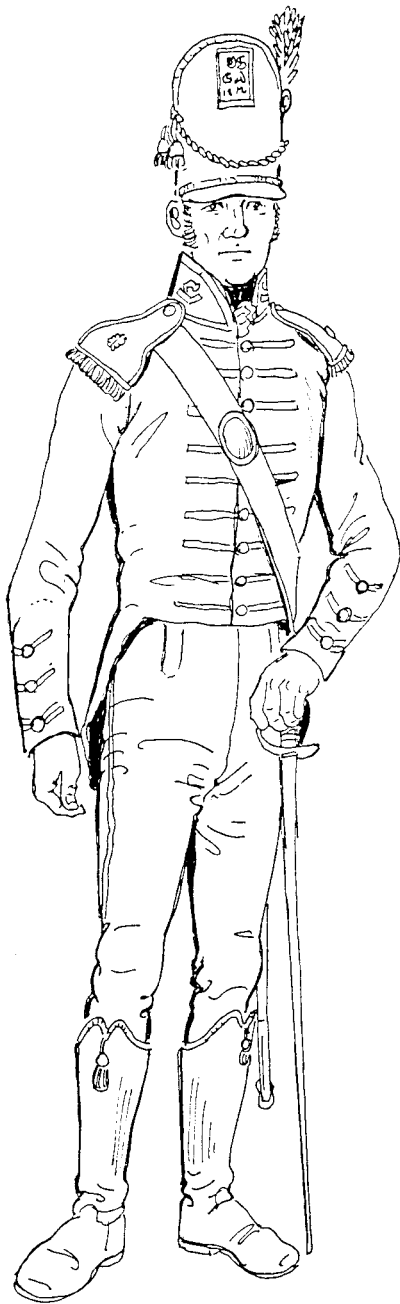
The first "Cadet Grey" coat, worn by Capt. Alden Partridge from 1815. Partridge was Superintendent of the U.S. Military Academy at West Point from 1808 to 1817 and introduced the now-famous uniform. It is trimmed with narrow black tape ending in a trefoil and features the gold "Essayons" buttons of the Corps of Engineers. The gold epaulet denotes Partridge's rank of captain. The detail shows the lower sleeve and cuff. *Courtesy, Norwich University, Vermont.*

coatee, apparently identical in other respects to the long-tailed dress coat, and a black round hat with yellow eagle which Cadet (later General) George D. Ramsay recalled wearing in May 1814. He also remembered that the "belts were black and the musket the same as that used by the soldiers, except a lighter one."

This was the official dress of the cadets until the adoption of the now famous "cadet gray" uniform by a General Order of September 4, 1816. Actually, gray had been worn at the academy since the late summer of 1814. Brigadier General Joseph Swift reported to the Secretary of War on November 28, 1815 that "the Uniform and Undress for the Cadets" had been "Grey for the last fifteen months." He further requested its official adoption because it was economical and "looks well." The undress uniforms for cadets was probably the gray vest and trousers approved in June 1814 which would have been similar to that worn by the soldiers of the northern army that summer. As for the gray dress uniform of the cadets, it was procured in 1815 at the latest and looked very much like the rifle uniform except for the three rows of buttons in front. The Secretary of War approved this request in January 1816, and the wearing of gray uniforms was established by General Orders. Many years later, Major General Winfield Scott claimed that the gray

uniform was adopted to commemorate his victory at Chippewa (July 5, 1814) and this has since become part of popular military lore. Unfortunately, research in period documentation does not confirm such a patriotic origin of the gray cadet uniform so flattering to Scott. Instead, the introduction of cadet gray to the academy at West Point was the result of the need for a smart but functional and inexpensive uniform.<sup>88</sup>

The Corps of Artificers attached to the Quartermaster General's Department had a distinctive uniform approved on November 20, 1812. It consisted of a green, single-breasted coatee with green cuffs and lining and a red velvet collar onto which was embroidered a raised arm holding a hammer, edged all around with lace. The buttons of the coatee were of yellow metal. Shoulder straps or wings were scarlet edged with yellow lace bearing three stars for the superintendent, two for assistants, and one for master workmen. Lower grades had no shoulder straps. Lace and embroidery was gold for the superintendent and yellow for the lower ranks. Green pantaloons with a gold or yellow stripe were worn in winter and plain white in summer. The vests were red in winter, white in summer. Black gaiters or boots were worn, and the headdress was a cylindrical cap of black felt trimmed with gold or yellow binding and cords, brass plate, green plume, and black cockade. "Cut and



Master workman of the Corp of Artificers, 1812-c.1814. His green coatee has green cuffs and a red velvet collar embroidered with a raised arm holding a hammer. The shoulder wings are also red. Buttons, collar lace and the trim of the wings are gold. Drawing by Joe Lee.

thrust" swords with gilt hilts and black leather scabbards slung in red leather shoulder belts were the sidearm of the corps. Like certain staff and medical officers, the artificer superintendents were considered non-combatants and were not entitled to epaulets and sashes.<sup>89</sup>

An 1815 portrait of Captain Robert Thomas shows that sometime before the end of the war, probably in 1814, the green uniform of the Corps of Artificers was changed. The new garment was a dark blue coat with

a blue collar piped with red along the top edge of the collar and down the breast. The cuffs were probably blue. Thomas' coat has three rows of buttons down the front. Buttons, lace, wing fringes, and stars are gold. His wings are dark blue rather than the scarlet specified in 1812.<sup>90</sup>

United States Volunteers received the same emoluments as the regular army, "bounty and clothing excepted." Non-commissioned officers and privates were allowed the cost of clothing of a regular soldier of the same rank. Little information exists on their uniforms. Colonel Denny McCobb's regiment of Maine and New Hampshire Volunteers was ordered to be furnished with regular clothing by General Wade Hampton in July 1813, and subsequent returns show such supplies were received in his command. Lieutenant Colonel Alexander Denniston's regiment of United States Volunteers from New York appears to have had a "blue coat trimmed with yellow" since it was said in April 1814 that this uniform would save the "officers a considerable sum of money." In general, however, U.S. Volunteers were probably uniformed the same as regular troops.<sup>91</sup>

The Canadian Volunteers, a unit of Canadians fighting on the American side, was raised as a mounted corps of spies and scouts in 1813 but did not officially enter United States service as a volunteer corps until April 19, 1814. They apparently had no uniforms at first except for white cockades and green silk ribbons around their hats. The white cockade of the Stuarts and the green ribbons of the United Irishmen were a calculated insult and a slap in the face of their former countrymen. After April 1814, however, the Canadian Volunteers were probably clothed in regular U.S. infantry uniforms since a few men of Major Benajah Mallory's detachment were recorded as being issued such uniforms in September.<sup>92</sup>

The Sea Fencibles, also volunteers in federal service, were authorized in July 1813 and were to receive compensation for their clothing. There was no prescribed uniform for the Sea Fencibles, but, thanks to a study devoted to the two companies which helped defend Fort McHenry in September 1814, some data is available. According to a letter from the Adjutant General dated October 29, 1813, the dress of the officers was to be that of the infantry, the "trimmings" of which could be changed but at "no expense to the government." The change was most probably to gold buttons and epaulets instead of silver. It had been intended to issue infantry uniforms to the enlisted men, but on November 9, 1813 the War Department stated that Sea Fencibles were "not entitled to clothing" and that they were to receive the same amount of money to purchase clothing as did sailors of the U.S. Navy. Fencible boatswains and gunners apparently procured themselves the short dark blue coats with rolling collar and six buttons to each lapel, dark blue



This miniature portrait, identified as "Captain Robert Thomas 1815 ... commanding U.S. Corps of Artificers", shows the dark blue uniform coat adopted by that unit, probably about 1814. Thomas is not listed as a commissioned officer in the *Army Register*, and his use of military-style rank probably indicates that, in practice, it was preferred over the official title, "superintendent". *Courtesy, Don Troiani collection.*

pantaloons, white vests, and round hats with cockades worn in the U.S. Navy since January 1, 1814. As for the men, Captain M. Simmones Bunbury reported on September 28, 1814 that he had persuaded some of the men of his company to wear a sailor's "Round about jacket with 3 rows of buttons and trousers, blue cloth for winter and white for summer" during their term of enlistment, some "at their own expense." From this it is obvious that uniformity of dress was a relative notion in the Sea Fencibles. The companies were, however, issued stands of arms "with accoutrements complete" as well as a blanket, a knapsack and a canteen for each non-commissioned officer, private and musician.<sup>93</sup>

Mounted Rangers had no uniforms. The Act of January 2, 1812 which raised these frontier units specified that they were "to arm and equip themselves and provide their own horses." The rangers were allowed compensation of one dollar per day for mounted men, a substantial sum at the time. They generally wore homespun linen hunting shirts, jean linen trousers, felt hats and, being recruited on the frontier,

were armed with their own rifles, hatchets and hunting knives.<sup>94</sup>

## XVII. U.S. Uniforms in the Postwar Period

With the end of hostilities, the many corps of volunteers, rangers, fencibles, and even the light dragoon regiment were disbanded. The remaining peacetime army retained the uniform of 1813 until 1821 when new bell-crowned caps were adopted. The evolution of a "national" uniform had been amazingly rapid in the United States - barely six years from 1808 to 1814. By the end of the war, American soldiers were dressed with impressive sobriety, a characteristic that contrasted not only with the gaudy military styles of Europe but also with the fancy uniforms of emerging Latin American republics. American soldiers have, ever since, favored a simple, practical, and comfortable uniform that has given them an air of respect and efficiency. This is one of the many legacies of the War of 1812 to the United States Army.



SOLDIERS on a march to BUFFALO.

This satirical 1813 cartoon of U. S. regulars on the march, by William Charles, was copied from a work by English artist Thomas Rowlandson. Although many details are fanciful, the "US" painted on knapsack and canteen follows the practice of the time. The linen haversacks are also shown marked in this way. The epaulets on the two center figures denote non-commissioned rank. Note that all equipment, even the musket lock, has been reversed by the engraver. Canteens and haversacks were carried on the left with the cartridge box on the right. Military musket locks were on the right side of the stock.

# UNIFORMS OF THE STATE AND TERRITORIAL MILITIAS

## I. Introduction

It is not the purpose of this study to comprehensively present the uniforms and arms of the state and territorial militias of the United States during the War of 1812. That would be a vast undertaking requiring research in every state archive. On the other hand, it would have been improper to ignore the subject. Therefore, we have chosen to devote a chapter to the militia, concentrating on those states which were most affected by the war. The general trend of the state and territorial militias was to follow - but sometimes not too closely - the basic color schemes of the uniforms of the regular army for general officers, infantry and artillery, although individual details could certainly be quite distinct. Other types of units might be dressed quite differently than their federal counterparts. The red uniforms adopted for cavalry in some states is a prime example.<sup>95</sup>

Georgia is the one state we would have liked to have included but could not for lack of information.

Georgia played an important role in border tensions with the Spanish in East Florida as early as September 1812 and sent volunteers to aid Mississippi during the Creek war. Georgians also helped garrison Mobile in late 1814.

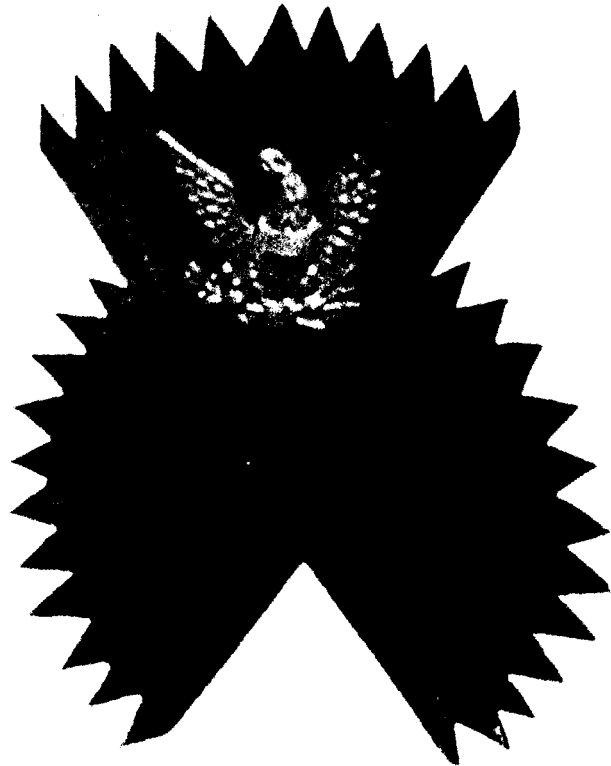
The Georgia Militia Act of December 24, 1792 specified only that the uniform of general officers would be determined by the commander-in-chief and that of the field officers would be determined by brigade commanders. An act of December 10, 1807 confirmed this and noted that infantry volunteer corps, existing or to be raised, would have uniforms "in conformity to the laws of Congress." The only wartime act was passed on December 7, 1812 authorizing a 5th Division of militia of two brigades. Nothing was stated regarding arms, uniforms or equipment.<sup>96</sup>

## II. District of Columbia

The federal District of Columbia was established in 1800 as a site for the national capital. Washington was therefore a new town at the time of the War of 1812. There had been a militia organization in the District of Columbia since 1803, but it could hardly have withstood the powerful British raid which led to the partial destruction of the city in August 1814 following the battle of Bladensburg. In that engage-

ment the British routed not only Washington militia but also that from Virginia and Maryland as well as U.S. regulars. In 1812 the Washington militia was organized into a "1st Militia Legion of Washington" with a squadron of cavalry. The 2nd Legion was based in Alexandria (today Virginia), which was then part of the District of Columbia. The following dress was specified on October 6, 1812 to be worn for a muster on November 7:

*The uniform for field officers (excepting cavalry) of the brigade to be worn at the said legionary muster, and upon every subsequent occasion is a cocked hat or chapeau-bras with silver button, loop, and cord, and a black cockade; navy-blue coat, with scarlet facings, with or without pale blue wormstripe; buttons white; button holes slashed with silver vellum or*



An officer's leather cockade decorated with a brass eagle. This style, usually referred to as a "fan" cockade because of the prominent center section, was particularly popular with American militia. This example was worn on an officer's *schapeau bras*. Courtesy, Smithsonian Institution.





Peter B. Porter was a "War Hawk" politician from New York state and a major general of New York Volunteers. During the 1814 Niagara campaign he ably commanded a militia brigade in Brown's army. Porter wears an all dark blue coat with gold buttons and epaulets similar to the uniform of regular army general officers. *Courtesy, Buffalo and Erie County Historical Society.*



lace; two silver epaulets; vest and pantaloons white; long black boots; crimson sash; black stock; colonel's plume, pale blue with red top; major's plume, red with blue top.

For captains and subalterns of infantry the uniform to be worn when on duty, is a cocked hat or *chapeau bras*, with trimmings, except plumes, as those of the field officers; plume red, with black top; coat same as field officers except that the button-holes be not slashed with vellum or lace; vest and pantaloons white; halfboots; black stock; captain one silver epaulet on the right shoulder, and a lace strap on the left; lieutenant a silver epaulet on the left shoulder, and a lace strap on the right; ensign a silver epaulet on the left shoulder and no strap.

For non-commissioned officers and privates of infantry or battalion companies; a round black hat, turned up on the left side, covered with a piece of bearskin, white loop and button; blue coat; white vest and pantaloons; black shoes, black stock ...

The field officers, except cavalry will wear swords and under belts.

The captains and subalterns of all the companies except the artillery and the cavalry, will wear swords or hangers with hanging belts, and will carry espontoons ...

The dress of the artillery and cavalry was not given, but the officers of those units were "to be armed according to the law."<sup>97</sup> There appear to have been no changes specified for the uniforms of the Washington Legion of Militia thereafter. In the town of Alexandria, the Alexandria Dragoons adopted a black uniform "trimmed and worked with yellow cord" with a "common black hat" in July 1810 which they might have worn at the time of the war.<sup>98</sup>

On April 17, 1813 the whole District of Columbia militia became a division, and the two legions were reorganized as brigades of two regiments each, the 1st Brigade from Washington (two infantry regiments) and the 2nd from Alexandria (one infantry and one cavalry regiment). On May 10, 1813 the above quoted uniform order was reaffirmed. Later in 1813 and during 1814 several companies were ordered into active service including volunteer artillery, rifles and light infantry. Many were at Bladensburg, and some of the Alexandria companies later served with U.S. Navy detachments harassing British ships making their way back down the Potomac river.<sup>99</sup>



A bicorne, often called a "*chapeau bras*" by the Americans since it was a hat (*chapeau*) to be carried under the arm (*bras*) when not worn, an early manifestation of the distinctive appeal of French words in American language. It was also called a "cocked hat". This example belonged to a militia officer but is typical. It is made of black felt edged with narrow black lace. The black "fan" cockade is stamped in metal and has, at the center, a silver eagle. The slip of lace for the cockade loop and the plain button are silver. Courtesy, National Historic Parks and Sites, Canadian Parks Service.

### III. Illinois Territory

The Illinois Territory, which was established in 1809 by a partition of Indiana, used the same militia laws except where a specific Illinois statute replaced that of Indiana. The only militia law passed in Illinois Territory during this period was that of June 26, 1811 which pertained to administrative matters and said nothing specific about organization, arms or uniforms. It is assumed that the 1792 Federal Militia Act and the Indiana legislation were followed during the War of 1812.<sup>100</sup>

### IV. Indiana Territory

Indiana was organized as a territory in 1800 and achieved statehood in 1816. While its militiamen and volunteers had some participation in the War of 1812, they were especially involved in the campaign against the Indians under Chief Tecumseh and "The Prophet". This led to the defeat of the Indian forces at the battle of Tippecanoe on November 7, 1811 in which the Indiana Militia played a crucial role.

By the Militia Act of September 17, 1807, companies of artillery, light infantry, riflemen, and troops of cavalry were to wear uniforms of the "colour and



George Trotter, Kentucky Militia, wearing a blue coat with red collar (and probably cuffs) trimmed with gold lace, epaulets and buttons and a dark red sash. Trotter was captain in the 1st Regiment, Kentucky Light Dragoons, raised August 27, 1812. He was promoted colonel on August 20, 1813 and organized "Trotter's Regiment, Kentucky Mounted Volunteer Militia". This portrait, by Matthew Jouett, probably dates to circa 1812-1813 before Trotter was promoted to brigadier general. Courtesy, New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation, Philipse Manor Hall State Historic Site.

fashion" of their choice.<sup>101</sup> But even this liberal attitude did not encourage the wearing of uniforms, for those clauses were repealed on December 19, 1810 except for the light infantry companies. During the 1811 Tippecanoe campaign the great majority of Indiana militiamen wore their own frontier-style clothing and equipment. A soldier of the 4th U.S. Infantry left a vivid description of the Indiana militiamen assembling at Vincennes on September 19, 1811:

*... A rabble soon gathered about the boats and assisted in hauling them ashore - their whooping and yells and their appearance caused us to doubt whether we had not actually landed among the savages themselves. Many of these militia spoke the French language; their dress was a short frock of deer-skin, a belt around their bodies, with a tomahawk and scalping knife attached to it. The militia from Kentucky and a few companies of Indiana were decent soldiers, yet the large knife*

*and hatchet which constituted part of their equipment, gave them a rather savage appearance.*<sup>102</sup>

As will be seen below, this was generally the dress and equipment of militiamen from other frontier states such as Ohio and Kentucky. The exception was Major Joseph Daviess' Squadron of two troops of light dragoons. Being composed of wealthy men, they wore uniforms and were well-mounted and equipped. The uniform of the squadron was "a blue coatee and pantaloons without any scarlet, a hat or leather cap covered with bear skin, boots and spurs, and a pair of leather moccasins to spare." Each trooper was armed with a brace of pistols, a "good sword" and a "belt round the body with cartridge box" holding 12 rounds.<sup>103</sup>

No uniforms were prescribed during the war until the rather vaguely worded Militia Act of January 3, 1814. Brigadiers and major generals were to be "in uniform, with a French military hat [obviously a bicorn], blue cloth coat turned up with buff or scarlet, with gold epaulettes, white small clothes or buff, also boots and spurs." Each regiment could also have a company each of artillery, rifles, light infantry, or grenadiers as well as a troop of horse. These companies were to have "while on parade" uniforms of their choice.<sup>104</sup>

## V. Kentucky

Kentucky, which achieved statehood in 1792, was one of the most ardent supporters of the war, and its contribution was out of all proportion to its population and resources. Kentucky historian A.C. Quisenberry estimated that, of 1,876 American battle deaths during the war, some 1,200 were Kentuckians. About four thousand joined the regular army and another 22,000 volunteered in the militia - this, in a state where the total male white population of military age and fit for service was about 33,000. Such figures speak for themselves. It was not a wealthy state, and its economy was that of pioneers.<sup>105</sup>

Few officers and units appear to have had uniforms. All the same, the Militia Act passed on January 12, 1812 specified the following dress for commissioned officers:

*Major generals, brigadier generals, and general staff officers, shall appear in uniform and side arms, to wit: With a coat of blue, lappells of buff, gold epaulets, and buff underclothes, boots, spurs, a round hat, cockade, plume and small sword or hanger. Lieutenant colonels, majors and brigade inspectors, shall appear in uniform and side arms, viz. A coat of blue, lappells of red, silver epaulets, white*



Capt. Bland W. Ballard, 1st Rifle Regiment, Kentucky Militia, circa 1812, wearing a typical tan-colored hunting shirt. Courtesy, The Filson Club.

*waistcoat, and blue pantaloons, boots spurs, and a round black hat, cockade, plume, and small sword or hanger. Captains, subalterns, and regimental staff officers, (except surgeons, chaplains, and surgeon's mate,) shall appear in uniform and side arms, viz. With a coat of blue, lappels of red, epaulets of silver, and white underclothes, a round black hat, cockade, plume and sword or hanger.*<sup>106</sup>

The legislation went on to state that subalterns should not be fined by the law courts when they had "good cause" not to appear in uniform, while officers of dragoons, artillery, light infantry, and rifle corps could wear "the uniform of their respective corps." Finally, those who had bicorn hats were allowed to use them until they wore out. The extant military coat of Jarvis Jackson, 2nd Regiment of Kentucky Militia, is dark blue faced red with white turnbacks and buttons and epaulets which were undoubtedly once silvered. It is a good example of what some infantry officers wore.<sup>107</sup>

An example of a uniformed volunteer corps, usually composed of men with some money, was Captain William Garrard's Company of Volunteer Light Dragoons from Bourbon County - nicknamed the "Bourbon County Blues". The unit was in service from May

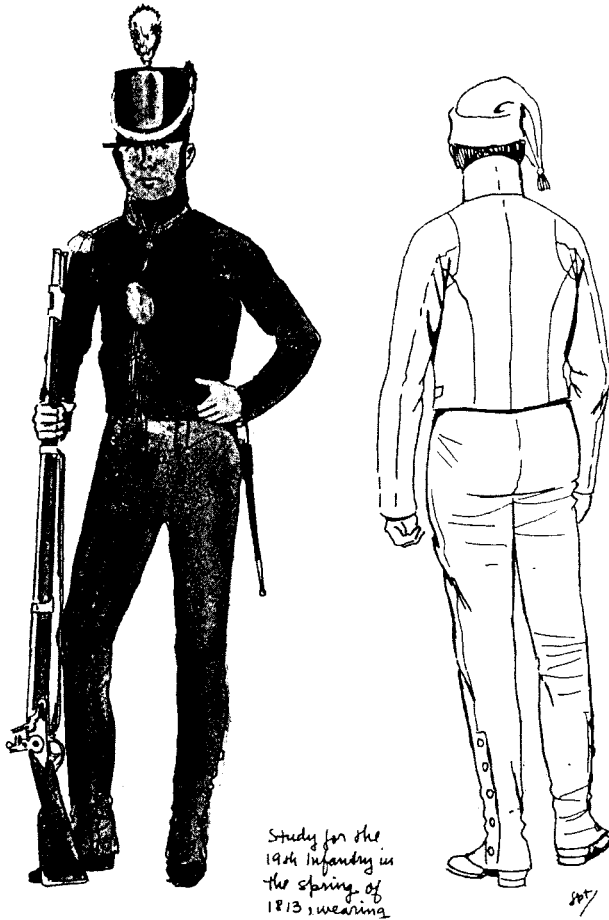


Coat of Lt. Jarvis Jackson, 2nd Regiment of Kentucky Militia, circa 1812-1813. It is dark blue with red collar, cuffs and lapels, white turnbacks and silver buttons and epaulets. Courtesy, Kentucky Military Museum, Frankfort, Kentucky.

1812 to April 1813. According to a veteran of the corps, "Our uniform was of the finest Blue broadcloth, trimmed with white lace and Red Scarlet vest with a jacked, Leather cap, Black Cockade, Black plume tipped with Red and our horse acquipage was very Expensive."<sup>108</sup>

Such examples were the exception, however. As a rule, Kentucky militiamen, like those of other frontier states, mostly dressed in their civilian clothing or wore adaptations of the hunting shirt as a uniform. A veteran officer remembered the typical dress and equipment of a private in Captain Hickman's company of Franklin County Volunteers, part of Lieutenant Colonel John Allen's 1st Kentucky Volunteer Rifle Regiment, as follows:

*... a hunting-shirt made of linsey, with a slight fringe border, color either blue, such as is obtained from indigo, a pale yellow made from hickory bark, or a*



Study for the  
19th Infantry in  
the spring of  
1813, wearing

Study, by Frederick P. Todd, of a soldier of the 19th U.S. Infantry in the spring of 1813 wearing a drab round jacket and overalls sent to the militia of the Northwest Army but apparently also worn by some regulars. Courtesy, Anne S.K. Brown Military Collection, Brown University.

*dingy brown obtained from black walnut. His pants were Kentucky jeans, and he walked in shoes or moccasins as was his fancy. Around his waist was a leather belt, on one side of which was a leather pocket fastened by leaden tacks, instead of thread, and in this was placed the indispensable tomahawk. Across his shoulder was the strap that held up his powder horn, in which strap was another leather case containing his formidable butcher knife, and another to hold his bullets. A knapsack of home manufacture contained his clothing, and the outside of it was garnished with a glittering tin cup. His well-trying-rifle ... was his weapon of war ...*<sup>109</sup>

This was basically the male civilian costume of pioneers mostly made from a flax and wool mix known as "linsey-woolsey". The fabric was often colored using

dyes of varying quality as noted above. Yellow could also be obtained from butternut, black from oak bark mixed with copperas and a dirty red from madder.<sup>110</sup>

While legend and cinema have since attached considerable romanticism to this costume, contemporaries do not seem to have regarded it in such a way. The "poor Kentuckians" were remembered as "almost naked and barefoot - [wearing] only their linen hunting shirts - the ground covered with snow, and the Wabash [River] freezing up" in late 1812.<sup>111</sup> Indeed, these clothes were considered "miserable to the last degree" by a British officer, John Richardson, who left this description of the prisoners captured at Frenchtown ("the Raisin" to Kentuckians):

*... it was the depth of winter; but scarcely an individual was in possession of a great coat or a cloak, and few of them wore garments of wool of any description. They still retained their summer dress, consisting of cotton stuff of various colors, shaped into frocks, and descending to the knee; their trousers were of the same material. They were covered with slouched hats, worn bare by constant use; beneath which their long hair, fell matted and uncombed over their cheeks; and these together with the dirty blankets wrapped around their loins to protect them against the inclemency of the season, and fastened by broad leathern belts, into which were thrust axes and knives of an enormous length gave them an air of wildness and savageness ...*<sup>112</sup>

Officers had the same costume, the "only distinction" being a sword, a short rifle instead of a long one and a "dagger, often curiously worked and of some value," replacing the knife. Richardson went on to state that this description applied to the "various hordes of irregular troops sent forth throughout the war from the States of Ohio and Kentucky."<sup>113</sup> Another British soldier, Sergeant James Commins of the 8th Regiment of Foot, recalled that the Kentucky men had "blanket clothing like the Indians, with long scalloping knife and other barbarous articles and with Red Paint with which they daub themselves all over and in summer nearly went naked."<sup>114</sup>

The unfortunate troops with General James Winchester at Frenchtown had not received the additional clothing requested by General Harrison from federal authorities. Nor had they received the clothing obtained from Governor Isaac Shelby's appeal to the ladies of the state to clothe the "naked volunteers." But others did, and Captain Micah Taul of Lieutenant Colonel Barbee's Regiment remembered receiving at "about Christmas an ample supply of



The Battle of Moraviantown (or the Thames), fought on October 5, 1813. Col. Richard M. Johnson is in the foreground slaying the Indian Chief Tecumseh while the men of his Regiment of Kentucky Mounted Volunteers are mostly on foot. Although published in 1833 by the engraver Clay after a drawing by Dorival, this print is one of the few that attempted to accurately portray the distinctive costume of the regiment. The round hats, fringed hunting shirts and Johnson's white horse are all mentioned in contemporary papers and memoirs. *Courtesy, National Archives of Canada. C41031.*

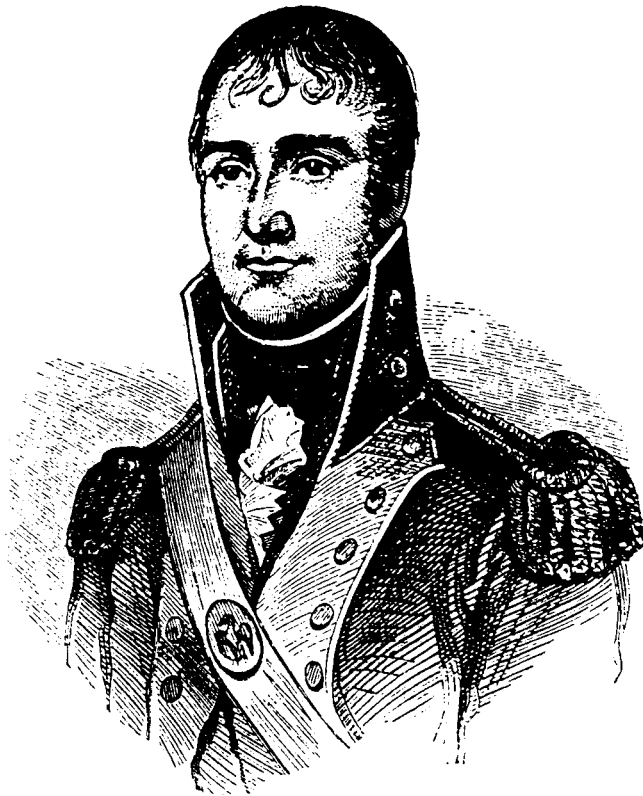
— clothing and blankets, a donation from our wives, mothers, sisters, etc.”<sup>115</sup> The federal War Department ordered “5000 Woolen Round Jackets, & 5000 pairs of Woolen Overalls of Drab or mixed Cloth” with other supplies on October 1, and these were “on their way” to General Harrison on October 24. Three days later, General Winchester announced the impending arrival of this “Bountiful supply,” but he appears to have received little if any of it.<sup>116</sup>

One of the most famous American units of the War of 1812 was Colonel Richard M. Johnson’s Regiment of Kentucky Mounted Volunteers whose charge at Moraviantown (Battle of the Thames) on October 5, 1813 broke the British 41st Regiment of Foot and scattered their allied Indians. The great chief Tecumseh was said to have been killed by Johnson himself. The regiment was ordered raised on March 22, 1813. It was specified that “The black hunting shirt, or a round-about coat, to be the uniform of the respective companies ... [with] a pair of overalls lined with leather ... two shirts, 2 pairs of socks, one good pair of shoes, and one pair of mocassins, and black neck handkerchief,” a good sturdy horse with a pair of saddle bags, another bag and two blankets which could be put under the saddle or one under and one over. The arms were “a rifle or musket, a tomahawk and a butcher knife.”<sup>117</sup> Another account mentions

that the hunting shirts had red fringes and the headgear was a round hat with white plume tipped with red.<sup>118</sup> The dress of the regiment was not strictly uniform, however, since the men were said to be “in a motley garb” when they charged at the Thames. Colonel Johnson mounted a white horse on that day.<sup>119</sup> Governor Isaac Shelby of Kentucky was also present and was remembered by Richardson as a “stout elderly officer” who was “dressed like his men in Kentucky hunting frocks” and armed with a sabre.<sup>120</sup>

Generally, the Kentucky volunteers were destitute, and this was especially true of General John Thomas’ 2,200 men who arrived at New Orleans on January 4, 1815. “The worst provided body of men, perhaps, that ever went 1,500 miles from home to help a sister state,” according to General Andrew Jackson. Their clothes were ragged, they lacked tents and blankets and were issued some of the supplies made by the ladies of New Orleans.<sup>121</sup>

The Militia Act passed in February 1815 confirmed changes that had obviously taken place during the war. Generals and staff officers were to wear “a blue coat and pantaloons, made in the fashion of the United States dress uniform [that of May 1813]” with gold buttons and epaulets, boots and spurs but “a round black hat, black cockade, white plume” instead



Governor William C.C. Claiborne in the pre-1812 uniform of a Louisiana Militia general officer. The blue coat is faced with buff and has gold buttons and epaulets. Engraving after an original portrait from Benson J. Lossing, *Pictorial Field Book of the War of 1812*.

of the bicorn and a "small sword or hanger." Regimental field and staff officers were to have the regular army's "undress uniform, with white buttons, boots, spurs, a round black hat, black cockade, white plume tipped red, and small sword or hanger." Captains and subalterns did not have coats but "a deep blue hunting shirt and pantaloons, with red trimming, half boots or gaiters, a round black hat, black cockade, red plume, and small sword or hanger." It added that "chaplains, surgeons and surgeons' mates, shall not be compelled to appear in uniform. Captains to wear one epaulette, on the right shoulder; and each regimental staff and subaltern officer, one, on the left shoulder."<sup>122</sup>

## VI. Louisiana

First settled by the French, then ceded to Spain in 1763, Louisiana was again under France for a short time until sold to the United States in 1803. The formal transfer took place at New Orleans on December 20 of that year. The vast former French colony was soon divided into several territories of the United States. The lower part of Louisiana became the Territory of Orleans until admitted into the Union as the State of Louisiana on April 30, 1812.

At the time of the transfer, the Americans found a well-organized militia, especially in New Orleans where there were a number of uniformed infantry, cavalry and artillery units. The uniform of most units was blue faced red with gold buttons as ordered for militia infantry in the Spanish colonies since 1792. For those militiamen, the events of 1803 mostly meant a change first from the red Spanish cockade to the French tricolor cockade and then, at the end of the year, to the American black cockade with an eagle. Once the United States territorial administration had settled in, it eventually got down to the uniforms of the militia in 1805. For most militia officers this simply meant a change from gold to silver buttons and epaulets, putting white turnbacks on their coat tails and purchasing red silk sashes. But it was also a signal for a change from Spanish to American uniform styles and rank distinctions. Since this is the most important document on the subject for the period under study, it is quoted below:

### GENERAL ORDERS

*Head Quarters, New Orleans,  
12th Aug[us]t 1805.*

*The commander in Chief of the militia of this Territory, hereby prescribes the several uniforms of the officers thereof.*

*The uniform of the Brigadier General, shall be a long blue coat, yellow buttons with buff facings and linings and buff under clothes:- He shall be distinguished by a white Plume, and two gold epaulets, with a silver star in each.*

*The uniform of Aids de Camps, shall be that of the Staff to which they belong, except that their epaulets shall be plain, and the aids of the commander in chief, shall wear green plumes, and those of the Brigadier general blue.*

*The uniform of the adjutant General, shall be the same as of the aids de Camp, except that his plume shall be red. The uniform of Colonels and Majors shall be a long blue coat white buttons, red facings, white linings, and white under clothes, they shall be distinguished by a pair of Silver epaulets, and white Plumes.*

*The uniforms of the Brigade Majors shall be the same as that of the Colonels of regiments, except that the Plumes of the former shall be Black.*

All the commissioned officers shall wear a long blue Coat, white buttons, and white linings (except artillery officers, who shall have red linings, and yellow buttons) white under cloths and half Boots. Captains shall be distinguished by an Epaulet on the Right shoulder, of the colour of their buttons, and Subalterns by one on the left.

All commissioned officers shall wear black Stocks Cocked Hats, and black Cockades, ornamented with eagles, of the colour of their buttons, and red silk sashes; those of the General and field officers to be worn round their waists out side of the coat, those of inferior rank underneath.

Red waistcoats and blue pantaloons may occasionally substituted in the place of white under cloths, by the order or permission of officers commanding regiments: - and as many officers may not be able to provide themselves immediately with silver epaulets, they are permitted to continue the use of such as they may have for the space of six months from the date of these orders. Captains and Subalterns attached to the Battalion of Orleans Volunteers, will wear the uniform heretofore prescribed them.

By order of the Commander in Chief  
(Signed) M. Fortier junior  
Aid De Camp <sup>123</sup>

By 1809 the Battalion of Orleans Volunteers, along with the Orleans Troop of Horse, were considered so disorganized that Governor William Claiborne decreed by a General Order of August 6 that they could no longer be considered as separate corps and that "therefore, they become part of the regular militia."<sup>124</sup> In August 1812 there were two regiments of New Orleans Militia "almost all armed" with three companies in uniform. No doubt many wished to be in uniform. In October the commander-in-chief was recommending "Hunting Frocks, as a uniform well adapted to the climate, uniting economy and neatness" to those militiamen not yet in uniform.<sup>125</sup> Units were getting uniforms on their own, probably mostly in the spirit of the 1805 order, but the existence of a company of "Republican Greens" in the 2nd Regiment may indicate another coat or facing color.

Perhaps to reduce the confusion, the 1805 General Orders were repeated almost word for word on March 22, 1813. Apart from the word "state" instead of



U.S. militia were not always in uniform, and they were not always white men. This dramatic illustration by H. Charles McBarron depicts the desperate night fighting of December 23, 1814 between British soldiers and Major Daquin's Battalion of Free Men of Color supported by some Choctaw Indians. Daquin's battalion had been organized mostly from Haitian refugees a few weeks earlier and wore civilian clothing with military arms and accoutrements. The Choctaw Indians probably carried their own weapons. Courtesy, U.S. Army Center of Military History.

"territory", the only line that changed from the above quotation was in the last paragraph. Instead of the Orleans Volunteers, it now read: "Captains and Subalterns attached to corps raised by voluntary enlistments, will wear such uniforms as their respective corps may desire, and the commander-in-chief shall approve."<sup>126</sup> This new paragraph in effect sanctioned the particular uniforms worn by those companies.

By late 1814 most volunteers had been regrouped into a "battalion of the uniform companies of New Orleans" and saw action during the British attack under the command of Major Jean-Baptiste Plauché. This battalion was reported fully equipped with "companies wearing each a distinct uniform" the details of which constitute a field for further research.<sup>127</sup> A veteran of the unit recalled it as the "only perfectly armed, well equipped, & really disciplined corps of the citizen militia under the general's command" and that a French-born member of the grenadier company "wore his French cockade ... on his bearskin shako" during the battle of New Orleans.<sup>128</sup> Thus it would seem that the Grenadiers had bearskin caps.

The Orleans Rifle Company under Captain Thomas Beale was composed of Americans (most residents of Louisiana were of French or Spanish origin) who wore a rifle hunting shirt "reaching to the knees, with a large cape covering the shoulders; the whole





Andrew Jackson was one of several former militia officers who became successful regular army generals. Jackson won his greatest fame in command of a mixed force of regulars and militia at the Battle of New Orleans. In this circa 1815 portrait attributed to Samuel Waldo, Jackson again wears the coat illustrated on page 41. Courtesy, New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation, Philipse Manor Hall State Historic Site.

made of blue and white check, the edges trimmed with short white fringe." The check material was reported to be the only fabric available in New Orleans in sufficient quantity to clothe the corps. A later account stated that they also had "citizen's hats" - civilian round hats.<sup>129</sup>

By late 1814, a general call to muster the militia had been issued, and the problem was more of providing clothing and arms for the new levies, such as Major Daquin's Battalion of Free Men of Color, rather than what sort of uniform they would wear. As a result, many undoubtedly continued to wear civilian clothing. The crisis occurred at the colder, inclement time of the year, and over sixteen thousand dollars were raised to purchase "blankets and woollens which were distributed among the ladies of New Orleans." Within a week, the ladies produced 1,200 blanket coats, 275 waistcoats, 1,127 pairs of pantaloons, 800 shirts, 410 pairs of shoes and a great number of mattresses, all of which were quickly "distributed to our brethren in arms, who stood in the greatest need of them."<sup>130</sup> The coats could have been of various colors depending on the supply of blankets, but the usual off-white with blue bars at the skirt and cuffs was probably the most widespread. It had been noted by a traveler a few years earlier as the common style.<sup>131</sup>

In the face of the crisis of December 1814, a number of Baratarian privateer sailors, many of whom had been recently jailed, were released. Encouraged by Jean Lafitte, they were organized into two artillery companies for the defense of New Orleans. They reportedly were "red-shirted, bewhiskered, rough and desperate-looking men" who were, nevertheless, experienced gunners who gave excellent service.<sup>132</sup>

After the war the uniformed volunteers of New Orleans were reportedly dressed in very handsome uniforms of French inspiration in the "Louisiana Legion". This legion, however, was only organized after March 19, 1821, partly from companies of Plauché's battalion which had existed during the war to which others attached themselves. While French-style uniforms might have been worn by some New Orleans volunteers during the War of 1812, American styles appear to have predominated in the Louisiana militia.<sup>133</sup>

## VII. Maine District

Prior to its admission into the Union as a state in 1820, Maine was part of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts and was known as the District of Maine. Therefore, Massachusetts militia laws applied. The basic requirements with regard to uniforms for militia in Massachusetts (and Maine) for the period of the War of 1812 were the provisions in section 10 of the act passed on March 6, 1810:

*... that the uniform of the militia, except of companies of artillery, light infantry, cavalry, grenadiers, and riflemen, raised by voluntary enlistment ... shall be a dark blue cloth coat, with such facings and trimmings, and such hat or cap, waistcoat and pantaloons of such color and fashion, with half boots, or half gaiters, as a majority of the field officers in each regiment shall direct ...*<sup>134</sup>

This left ample room for interpretation by volunteer units as well as ordinary militia. Very little appears to be known about the uniforms of the Maine militia, but there is a curious note by a historian of the city of Halifax, Nova Scotia who reported that the destitute American refugee blacks in the city were being supplied "with American uniform coats taken at Castine or somewhere in Maine in the year 1813 [*sic* 1814]." The writer further noted that the uniforms were "sky blue coats with red and sometimes yellow facings."<sup>135</sup>

In general, it seems that very few units which faced the British in 1814 had uniforms or even weapons. Eastport surrendered without resistance on July 11, 1814, so the British came back, captured Castine just as easily on September 1, and continued up the

Penobscot. Two days later, at Hampden, they were met by some six hundred raw militia of Lieutenant Colonel Andrew Grant's 3rd Regiment "who had never seen anything more like war than their own annual parade." Many were without arms or ammunition (or uniforms) and fled "panick stricken" after the first volleys were fired. Bangor and Machias surrendered. These events led to many forts being repaired and manned by thousands of militiamen from Portland to Boston. The British, however, had no intention of advancing south of Penobscot Bay. They held their conquests until late April 1815.<sup>136</sup>

### VIII. Maryland

The state of Maryland had one of the better militia organizations in the United States with many uniformed and well-equipped corps. The Maryland Militia served with distinction, assisting regular troops during the British attack on Baltimore in 1814.

The Maryland Militia Act of January 7, 1812 specified the uniforms to be worn by the officers and men. Generals, their "aids-de-camps" and brigade inspectors were to wear dark blue coats with buff collar, cuffs, lapels, waistcoats, and breeches, gold buttons and bicorn hats.

Infantry officers were to have a dark blue coat edged with red with red collar and cuffs (no lapels are mentioned), silver buttons, white waistcoat and breeches (or pantaloons) in summer, dark blue pantaloons edged with red in winter, black gaiters or half boots, and a bicorn hat with a black cockade. Infantry non-commissioned officers and privates were to have dark blue short coats with red collar and cuffs, white metal buttons, blue pantaloons, black gaiters, and shoes or half boots.

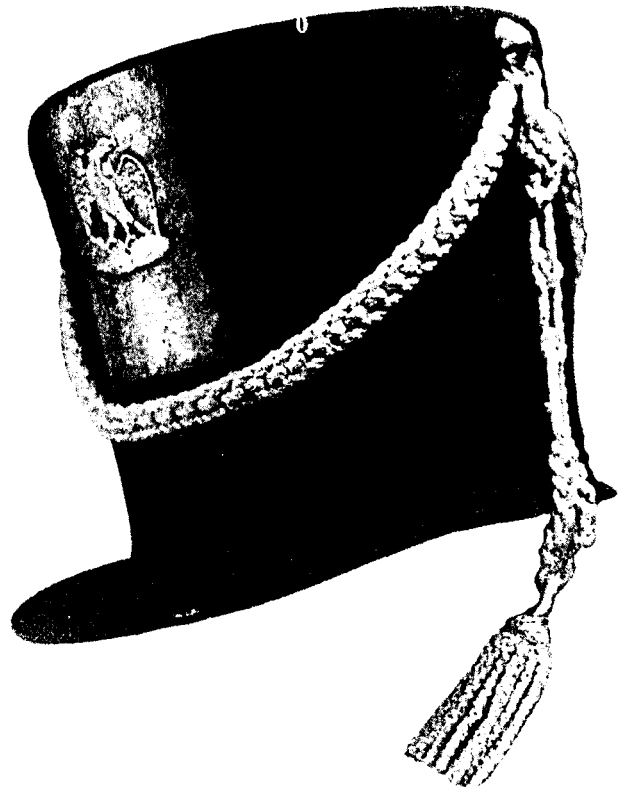
Riflemen were to have a "dark green frock or hunting shirt and trowsers."

Cavalry were to wear dark blue short coats and pantaloons edged with red, "long half boots, a helmet or cap of leather covered with bearskin."

Artillerymen were assigned dark blue coats with red collar, cuffs and lapels, yellow metal buttons, blue pantaloons, black gaiters or half boots and bicorn hats.

The act did not specify the colors of the turnbacks, but it is safe to assume that they were to be the same as for the regular army: buff for generals, white for infantry and cavalry and red for artillery. The same could be said of rank badges. All corps raised after this legislation were to obtain these uniforms while those already in existence had "three years to adopt the new uniform."<sup>137</sup>

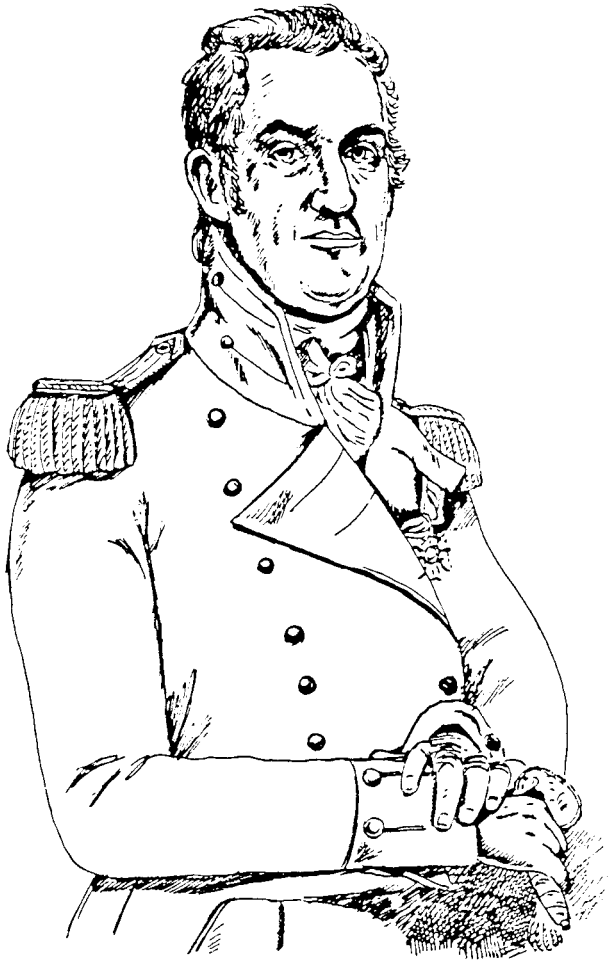
Field officers of cavalry were the subject of a particular regulation on April 8, 1812 which specified a black cap with a white plume and white cords, an all-dark blue coatee with three rows of silver buttons



Cap worn in 1814 at the Battle of North Point by Ens. John Reese, 5th Maryland Infantry. Constructed of black beaver felt, it is similar to the caps specified for regular troops under the February 1812 regulations. The militia cap plate is a silver color, probably tin, and the cord is light yellow. Courtesy, Fort McHenry National Monument and Historic Shrine.

in front trimmed with silver lace and epaulets and dark blue pantaloons laced with silver.<sup>138</sup>

The real crisis for Maryland came during the summer of 1814 with the British capture of Washington and the attack on Baltimore. Thousands of militiamen were called out and generally wore the regulation uniforms. A painting by Thomas Ruckle, showing a vast number of troops assembling for the defense of Baltimore, is a very good source of information. The Maryland Volunteer infantry are dressed in dark blue with red collar and cuffs. They have white or blue pantaloons, some with a cap with a red turban and plumes, others with a blue turban and white plumes. One company appears to have added wings and white lapels piped with red and to have switched to brass buttons. The drummers wear the reversed colors as in the regular army: red coatees with blue facings. The rifle companies are in green, their frocks having red fringes, wearing a cap with green cords and white plume. The cavalry is shown mostly in all-blue coatees, laced with white and with a bearskin-crested helmet in the case of the Colonel Biays' dragoons or a cap in the case of the 1st Baltimore Hussars. Artillery is usually depicted in 1814 wearing long-tailed coats of blue faced with red and bicorns,



Maj. Gen. Samuel Smith, Maryland Militia, 1816. He wears a blue coat with buff facings and gold buttons. Drawing by Alan Archambault after a portrait by Rembrandt Peale. *Courtesy, Military Portraiture and the artist.*

but some field batteries have all-blue coatees and round hats.<sup>139</sup> Generals wore the state regulation blue and buff according to Ruckle's painting and the 1816 portrait of Maryland Major General Samuel Smith by Rembrandt Peale. However, the portrait of Brigadier General John Stricker by Charles Bird, also painted in 1816, shows a plain all dark blue single-breasted coat with gold buttons and epaulets in the same style as the U.S. Army 1813 regulations.<sup>140</sup>

## IX. Michigan Territory

Michigan became a territory in 1805, and in August of that year, its militia was reorganized. The 1st Regiment had eight infantry companies enlisted in Detroit and its environs. The 2nd Regiment had seven companies of infantry and one of cavalry from the Erie District which comprised mostly the River Raisin settlements south of Detroit. There was also a battalion of infantry of four companies in the Huron District, the area north of Detroit along Lake St. Clair



Brig. Gen. John Stricker, Maryland Militia, 1816. Unlike Gen. Smith, he wears the plain all blue coat of a regular army general with gold buttons and epaulets and dark blue twist cord on the breast. Engraving by Benson J. Lossing after an original portrait by Charles Bird King in the Maryland Historical Society. From Lossing's *Pictorial Field Book of the War of 1812*.

and the St. Clair River, and an independent corps of two companies of infantry on the island of Michilimackinac. A volunteer "Legionary Corps" was also raised in the Detroit area. This organization lasted until the summer of 1812 when Michigan was overrun by British and Canadian forces, and its militia collapsed after the surrenders of Fort Mackinac and Detroit.<sup>141</sup>

On September 27, 1805 territorial Governor General William Hull decreed the uniforms to be worn by the militia effective June 1, 1806. Generals and staff officers were to have dark blue coats faced with buff, "yellow buttons and linings," buff waistcoat and breeches, and a bicorn hat. Major generals were to have gold epaulets with two silver stars on each and a white and red plume on the hat. Brigadier generals were authorized one silver star on the epaulet and a white and green plume. The adjutant general had no epaulet star and a white plume tipped red. The quarter master general had no star and a white plume tipped green. Aides-de-camp had the same uniform as generals but no gold cord edging the coat. The aides-de-camp of the commander-in-chief had no stars and a black and white plume. Aides-de-camp of major generals had no stars and a black plume. Brigade majors had no stars and a green plume. All general officers were to have "a blue cloak edged with red."

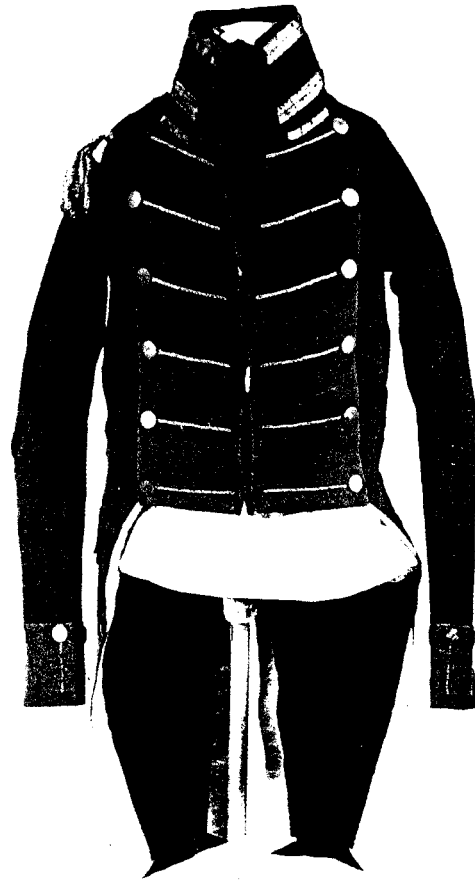
Officers of the 1st Regiment were to have a dark blue coat faced with red, white turnbacks, silver buttons and epaulets, white waistcoat and breeches, g boots, bicorn hat with a black plume tipped red, and a red sash. The surgeon and his mate had a dark blue coat edged with red, white plume and "dirks with white handles" while the chaplains had "black coats and small cloathes, or black gowns, cocked [bicorn] hats and rose [shaped] cockades." Another order of October 3, 1805 recognized the difficulty experienced by captains and subalterns in obtaining "cocked hats" and permitted instead "round hats, with a handsome bear skin over the crown."

Officers of the 2nd Regiment had the same uniform except for white facings, turnbacks and feathers, a departure from the common American practice of identifying units by branch of service rather than by individual regiment.

Rank distinctions were also specified by Hull's orders. Field officers (colonels, lieutenant colonels and majors) had two epaulets, small swords, spurs to their boots, bearskin holster covers, pistols, and blue cloaks edged with red (one presumes white for the 2nd Regiment). Captains had an epaulet on the right shoulder and a silver strap on the left. Lieutenants had an epaulet on the left shoulder and a silver strap on the right. Ensigns wore an epaulet only on the left shoulder. Company officers were to carry a anger on a white belt.

For the "Privates of Infantry" of the 1st Regiment regulations specified "Long blue coats, or capots, white plain buttons, white under cloathes in summer and white vest and blue pantaloons in winter, half boots, or gaiters, round black hats, black feathers tipped with red" and black accoutrements. The length of the coat or capot was to be "precisely to the knee" and made "so as to sit easy to the body, but so tight as to have a neat and soldierlike appearance." The colonel was to establish a pattern sample. The 2nd Regiment was to have the same except that "their coats, or capots," were to be edged with white, and white feathers were to trim their round hats.<sup>142</sup>

No uniforms were specified for the militia of the Huron and Michilimackinac districts. Some Detroit militiamen wished it could have been the same for them. General Hull's uniform orders were generally resented for their cost. John Gentle, a citizen of Detroit, reported that Hull had brought with him a supply of epaulets and chiefly blue cloth, then set up a shop and issued the General Orders for fancy uniforms. He added that "the officers complied with his orders, but the soldiers, more from poverty than from contumacy, did not comply. Blue cloth could not be got at that time ... and they could not command money enough to purchase their uniforms at the Governor's shop." Added Gentle bitterly, "By means of this bare-faced imposition, he emptied a consider-



Unidentified militia officer's coat, probably infantry. It is dark blue with red collar, cuffs and lapels and white turnbacks. Each coat tail is decorated with a pair of dark blue diamonds edged with red. Buttons, lace and the single epaulet are silver. Associated with this coat are a red vest with eight brass buttons (page 171), the *chapeau bras* illustrated on page 59 and the sash shown on page 138. Courtesy, National Historic Parks and Sites, Canadian Parks Service.

able sum of money out of the pockets of the people in a direct line into his own."<sup>143</sup> The latter accusation may have some foundation as Hull did purchase cloth for the militia of Michigan Territory which was given free passage to Detroit aboard public vessels in 1806.<sup>144</sup> On the other hand, his motives seem to have been to import these supplies with a view to ensuring the smartness and efficiency of the militia rather than to turn a profit. The incident, nonetheless, gave Hull's political enemies ammunition with which to attack his administration.

For his part, Hull reported that many militiamen complied readily, but they were probably the volunteers of the "Legionary Corps". A company of volunteers from the 1st Regiment was mustered into Federal service in 1807, and they would have been in uniform. By 1808 all the officers of the 2nd Regiment were reported in full uniform.<sup>145</sup> Most of the soldiers, however, probably turned out for duty in their civilian clothing. A company of the 2nd Regiment, for instance, was observed at Maumee City, Ohio in June 1812 "uniformed by a round stove pipe hat with a bucks tail placed conspicuously in front."<sup>146</sup>

As noted above, the 1805 organization also included a "Legionary Corps". It was formed of volunteer companies actively involved in military affairs and composed of men who could afford to equip and uniform themselves. This corps was to include a company each of cavalry, artillery, light infantry, and riflemen, and it was largely formed by October 1805. The light infantry and rifle companies were mustered into Federal service in 1807. The legion's cavalry and rifle companies served in Hull's disastrous 1812 campaign and were part of the army surrendered at Detroit on August 16.<sup>147</sup> The Michigan Legionary Corps was prescribed the following uniforms on September 27, 1805:

**Field officers of the Legionary Corps** - Blue coats, faced with buff, and buff capes [collars], yellow buttons and epaulettes, buff lining, and buff vests and breeches, cocked hats, with rose cockades, white feather tipped with red, long boots, silver spurs, and in the summer season they will wear white vests and breeches.

**Cavalry** - Red coats, turned up with black velvet, black capes [collars], white vests, buckskin breeches, long boots, leather caps covered with bear skin, blue sash [turban], and white feather.

**Artillery** - Blue coats, skirts turned up with red, red capes [collars], cocked hats, and red feather; for the warm season, white vests and pantaloons, with black gaiters; for the cold season, blue pantaloons edged with red cord.

**Light Infantry** - short blue coats, faced with buff, buff capes [collars], round hat, turned up on one side, black cockade and white feather; in the warm season, white vest and pantaloons, with black gaiters; in the cold season, blue pantaloons, edged with yellow cord.

**Riflemen** - Short green coats, turned up with buff, buff capes [collars], round hats, black cockades and green feather; in the warm season, white vest and pantaloons, with black gaiters; in the cold season, green pantaloons, edged with buff cord.<sup>148</sup>

## X. Mississippi Territory

The Territory of Mississippi was created on April 7, 1798 and became a state in 1817. In addition to the area of the modern state, Mississippi Territory also included much of what would become the state of

Alabama in 1819. The strip of land between the thirty-first parallel and the Gulf of Mexico and east from the Mississippi River to Florida belonged to Spain until the occupation of Mobile by United States forces in 1813.

Elements of the Mississippi militia were embodied for various duties before the War of 1812. These included the occupation of Louisiana in 1803, service during periods of tension with Spain along the Texas border and duty at the time of Burr's conspiracy in 1805-1806. During the War of 1812 Mississippi volunteers and militia participated in the Creek Indian war, the occupation of Spanish Mobile in 1813 and of Pensacola in 1814 and the defense of Mobile and New Orleans against the British in 1814-1815. In spite of its small population, Governor David Holmes could write in 1815 that almost "every man in the Territory liable to perform militia duty served a tour of six months during the late war."<sup>149</sup>

In 1798 the militia was organized into legions with a general staff wearing the usual uniform of dark blue faced with buff.<sup>150</sup> The Southern Sub Legion adopted the United States uniform of blue faced with red in October 1798. The Upper or Northern District Legion adopted identical colors at the same time. The cavalry was to have "short blue Coats faced with scarlet & silver lace with white buttons; White vest & pantaloons; horseman's Caps with bearskins & white plumes." The infantry was to have the same but surely with long-tailed coats and "short Gaiters[,] round hats & white plumes."<sup>151</sup> It is probable that only the troops of cavalry and some officers actually procured uniforms as the Mississippi Territory was not a wealthy area.

The Militia Laws of 1807 and 1809 abandoned the legionary organization and specified that each county was to have a two battalion infantry regiment and "one or more" troops of cavalry. Volunteer light infantry and rifle companies were permitted, and there was a company of artillery at Natchez. As before, uniforms were to be approved or directed by General Orders.<sup>152</sup> While blue faced red appears to have been the established uniform, at least one unit of cavalry is known to have worn another uniform. The Adams County Troop had, in 1810, a "Scarlet coat faced with black ... velvet trim[m]ed with gold cord. White vest and pantaloons or smallclothes. A leather cap covered with bearskin with a band of red Moracco [sic]. Boots such as generally worn by Horsemen."<sup>153</sup>

A cavalry battalion of Mississippi Dragoons, consisting of about two hundred men drawn from the Jefferson Troop (Captain Hinds), the Adams Troop (Captain Kempe), the Madison [Alabama] Troop (Captain Richardson), and the Amite Troop (Captain Dunn), was on service from September to December 1813. They were embodied again in September 1814 and were with General Jackson's army at Pensacola,

reportedly wearing dark blue uniforms faced with scarlet and armed with sabres slung from white belts.<sup>154</sup> Whether this means the Adams County pop had changed to blue uniforms or that troops from other counties were described remains unknown. At the defense of New Orleans, the 107-man strong Mississippi Dragoons were under a Major Hinds, acting as colonel of cavalry.<sup>155</sup>

Little information exists on the dress of other units raised or embodied during the war. Two companies of Colonel Carson's 1st Regiment of Mississippi Infantry, United States Volunteers, raised in January 1813, were lost at Fort Mims by the attack of the Creek Indians on August 31. Besides the many civilians killed, only two privates of over one hundred officers and men escaped the ordeal alive.

The rest of the unit took part in the campaign against the Creeks under Brigadier General Ferdinand L. Clairborne. They were mustered out of the service following the destruction of the Creek encampment at Holy Ground on December 23, 1813. The volunteers seem to have been destitute and probably had no uniforms. Clairborne wrote on January 14, 1814 that they were

returning to their homes "with eight months' pay due to them, and literally naked. They have served the last three months of an inclement winter without shoes or blankets and almost without shirts, but are still devoted to their country."<sup>156</sup>

As a result of the Fort Mims disaster, various companies of militia were embodied or volunteers

were raised during 1813 and 1814. In general, these men came from pioneer settlements and were dressed and armed with "buckskin garb, the hunting shirt, leggings and mocassins, the long and heavy rifle, the large knife swinging by the shot-bag."<sup>157</sup>

## XI. New York

The "Empire State" has Canada along its long northern border and, for that reason, was heavily involved in the War of 1812. While the southeastern part of the state was populated and wealthy, the northern and western regions were still sparsely settled frontier areas. The most important American fortification on the northern border was Fort Niagara which was to be the scene of much fighting. Sackets Harbor on Lake Ontario was the most important inland base of the United States Navy.

On paper, the New York State Militia of 1812 was a considerable organization of some 159 infantry regiments divided into forty brigades and nine cavalry regiments organized into three brigades besides the artillery regiments and companies.<sup>158</sup> The

militiamen actually called into service were from the Detached (or embodied) Militia which was raised from drafts of the regular militia or volunteers from June 18, 1812. It was organized into two divisions, the 1st under Major General Stephen Van Rensselaer having the 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th and 8th Brigades, and the 2nd under Major General Benjamin Mooers hav-



Capt. Mordecai Myers in the uniform of an officer of New York Militia infantry. His coat is blue faced with red, and the buttons and epaulets are gold. Oil portrait on board by John Wesley Jarvis. Courtesy, Toledo Museum of Art.



Captain of New York Militia infantry, 1812. This officer wears a bicorn and has a silver epaulet and buttons on his blue coat with red facings. Illustration by H. Charles McBarron. *Courtesy, National Historic Parks and Sites, Canadian Parks Service.*



ing the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Brigades and the artillery. The Brigades were organized as follows:

3de.	Commander	Regiment
1st	Gerrard Steddiford	1st & 2nd (New York City), 3rd (Queens)
2nd	Reuben Hopkins	4th (Ulster), 5th & 6th (Duchess)
3rd	Micajah Pettit	7th (Washington), 8th (Clinton), 9th (Columbia)
4th	Richard Dodge	10th (Saratoga), 11th (Schoharie), 12th (Albany), 13th (Delaware)
5th	Jacob Brown	14th (Oneida), 15th (St. Lawrence)
6th	Daniel Miller	16th (Otsego), 17th (Chenango)
7th	William Wadsworth	18th (Seneca), 19th (Cayuga), 20th (Ontario)
8th	George McClure	Light Infantry and Riflemen

General Van Rensselaer's division bordered the Niagara Frontier, Lake Ontario and the St. Lawrence River and was the one that saw the most action. The refusal of some New York militiamen to cross into Canada is well known and compromised offensive operations by Van Rensselaer in 1812, but these men were legally bound only to serve within the borders of their state. They did rather well defending it, notably at Sackets Harbor in 1813 and at Plattsburgh in 1814.

Uniforms were well-regulated in New York, and the Militia Act of March 29, 1809 was in force at the time war broke out. It specified uniforms for general officers, infantry and cavalry.<sup>159</sup> Artillery and rifles were not mentioned in the act, but those units, as will be seen below, also had regulation uniforms. Although the dress specified in 1809 was not officially changed until 1817, there is evidence that new, simpler uniforms, based on those worn by the regular army, were being adopted by 1814.

In 1809 generals and general staff were assigned "dark blue coats with buff facings, linings, collars and cuffs, and buff under clothes." Governor Daniel Tompkins further specified, in 1810, gold epaulets, "cocked hats, or chapeau bras with a cockade ornamented by a golden eagle in the center and such additional mountings as please you." He and his aides wore no feathers to distinguish themselves from "inferior general officers, and their staff" who had feathers. The decision to have embroidery or lace on the coat was left to the taste of the individual officer. In the later part of the war, certainly by 1814, New York

generals were adopting the same uniforms as prescribed in May 1813 for those of the United States Army but with the New York State arms on the gold buttons and no embroidery.<sup>160</sup>

For infantry units, the 1809 Militia Act specified:

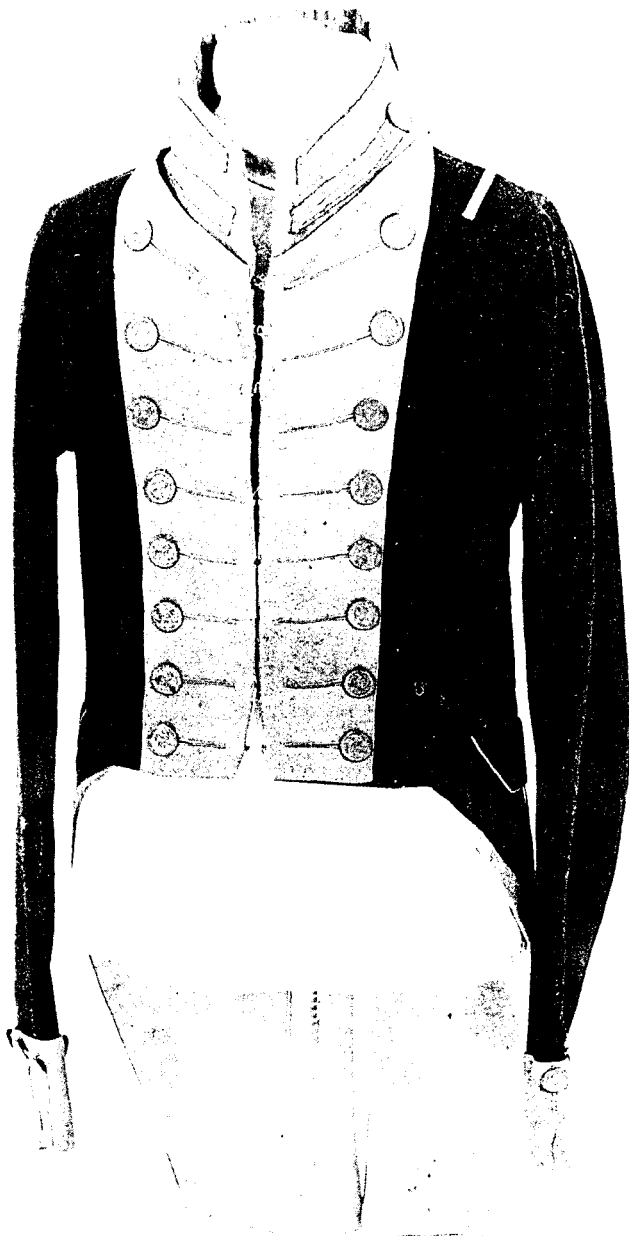
*... regimental and staff officers, dark blue coats with white linings, scarlet facings, collars and cuffs, and white under clothes; non-commissioned officers and privates of the grenadier and light-infantry companies, dark blue coats with white linings, scarlet facings, collars and cuffs, and white under clothes; and the buttons of the uniform of militia of the respective brigades shall be either of white or yellow metal, in the discretion of the brigadier-general thereof.*

*... That cocked hats, with the cockade of the United States, shall be part of the uniform of all officers of the militia of this state, unless otherwise directed.*

One enigmatic item in the above description, the "discretion of the brigadier-general" of a brigade to authorize silver or gold buttons, lace and epaulets for officers, actually originated in the 1801 Militia Act. As a result, the color of the buttons and metal trimmings of specific regiments remains very largely unknown.

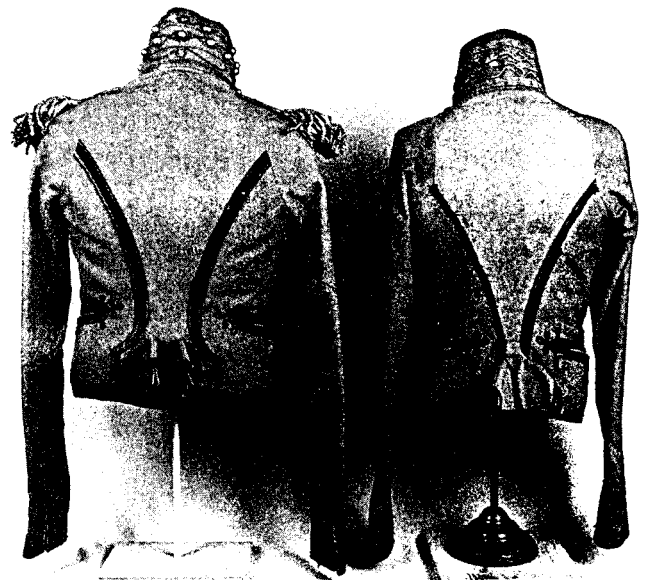
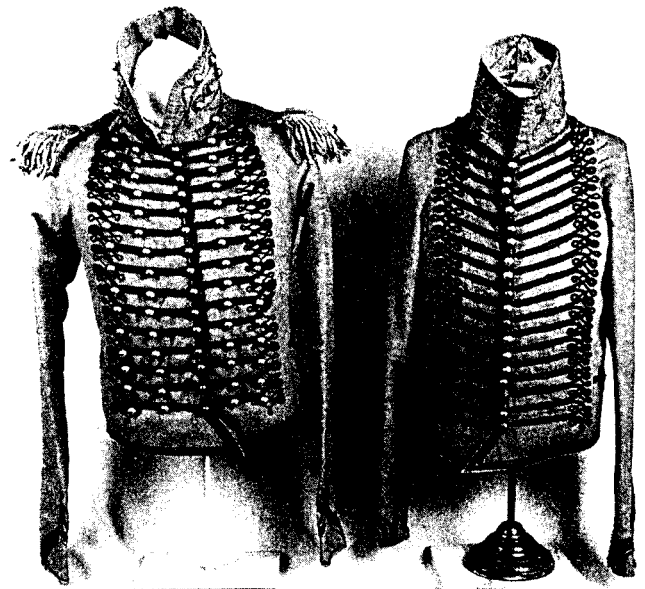
Although "cocked hats" (bicorns) were specified, there is some evidence that round hats were sometimes worn.<sup>161</sup> Some volunteer militia units adopted other forms of headgear. Good examples are the Troy Fuzileers and the Troy Invincibles which were called into active service in the fall of 1812. Their uniform was the regulation blue coat faced with red, but the Troy Fuzileers wore a helmet "with an open ridge on top, in which lay a black ostrich feather dropping towards the front, & on the side was an upright white feather with a red tip". The Troy Invincibles had a cap, described as "a hat with a vizor in front & a brass shield above it near the top. A small twisted cord hung along side of the hat, which was further adorned by a black cockade and feather."<sup>162</sup>

While the blue coat faced with red was surely worn by many until after the War of 1812, there were pressures for a simpler uniform. In 1814 it was proposed to raise volunteer infantry in New York City and to dress them in plain, single-breasted, dark blue roundabout jackets. In the field, it is evident that the New York State Volunteers raised in March 1814 and united with Pennsylvania Volunteers in Major General Peter B. Porter's Brigade were to wear regular infantry uniforms from federal stores. It is not clear when the first clothing issue was actually made. As late as July 3, Porter commented bitterly to Governor



Coat of an infantry officer of the New York Militia, circa 1808-1813. It is dark blue with red facings, white turnbacks and gold buttons and collar lace. The buttons bear the arms of the State of New York. Courtesy, National Historic Parks and Sites, Canadian Parks Service.

Tompkins that he had "been disappointed in every respect." Instead of obtaining clothing and supplies promptly from the U.S. government, it was not until "long after" the formation of his brigade that the Secretary of War "had any recognition or even any notice of the existence of such a corps." Presumably Porter's volunteers had either the blue or gray uniforms or even a mixture of both as they marched into Canada with Brown's army where they would fight at Chippewa, Lundy's Lane and the siege of Fort Erie.<sup>163</sup> A later issue of uniforms from federal stores was forthcoming in November 1814, and the New York legislature voted that, in future, state troops called



A pair of red officer's jackets of the Orange Hussars, New York Militia, provides an example of how uniforms could vary, even in the same company. That at left was worn by Capt. James Hunt and the other by an officer by the name of DuBois. Although the garments are similar, many details differ. Notable is the front, which buttons right over left on the Hunt jacket and is reversed on the other. The epaulets of the Hunt jacket are simply tacked on and may be later additions, but the DuBois jacket has holes for attaching an epaulet or wing on each shoulder. The DuBois coat is missing four of the original five rows of ball buttons on the breast but never had buttons on the collar. Hunt's buttons were silvered, but the slightly larger DuBois buttons were gilded. In both examples the collar lace is gold and other braid black. Courtesy, New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation, Washington's Headquarters State Historic Site.

into service were to be paid, clothed and subsisted by the government of the United States.<sup>164</sup>

While many New York militiamen had uniforms, it was by no means a universal practice according to recollections of the failed British attack on Plattsburgh in September 1814. Mary Torrey, then an eighteen year-old girl, recalled that "our militia [assembled] at



Captain of the 7th Regiment, New York Militia Cavalry in the 1809 regulation red coatee with black velvet collar, cuffs, lapels, and wings, buckskin breeches and tall cavalry boots. His rank is identified by a red sash and gold lace, buttons and epaulet. His helmet is the popular "Tarleton" style with a white plume. Militia officers, especially of the cavalry, were usually citizens of some wealth. This man has a fine mount with quality horse furniture and a red saddle blanket edged with gold. He carries a pair of pistols in bearskin-covered saddle holsters. Ink and watercolor drawing by Eugène Lelièvre. *Courtesy of the artist. Private collection.*



Charles Hamilton Smith probably based this unfinished drawing of "New York State Volunteer Cavalry" on troops he observed in New York City about 1816. The variety of dress is typical of militia and volunteer units and would seem to indicate that the red New York cavalry uniform had lost favor by the end of the war. The officer at left has a black, visorless cap with a white plume, brass plate, yellow cords, and yellow bands at top and bottom. His dark blue coatee has a white collar, cuffs and shoulder straps edged with yellow and yellow lace at the cuffs, on the breast and edging the wings. His pantaloons are dark blue with a red stripe, and all buttons are of yellow metal. The unfinished figure at the right wears a black cap with a white plume and a gray coatee, possibly with a white collar and white metal buttons. His pantaloons are gray. *Courtesy, Houghton Library, Harvard University.*

almon River were uniformed to some extent." Militiaman Simeon Doty stated that his regiment "had no uniforms" which was also the impression Nathaniel had of the militia he saw. These troops were from the villages and towns of Clinton County.<sup>165</sup>

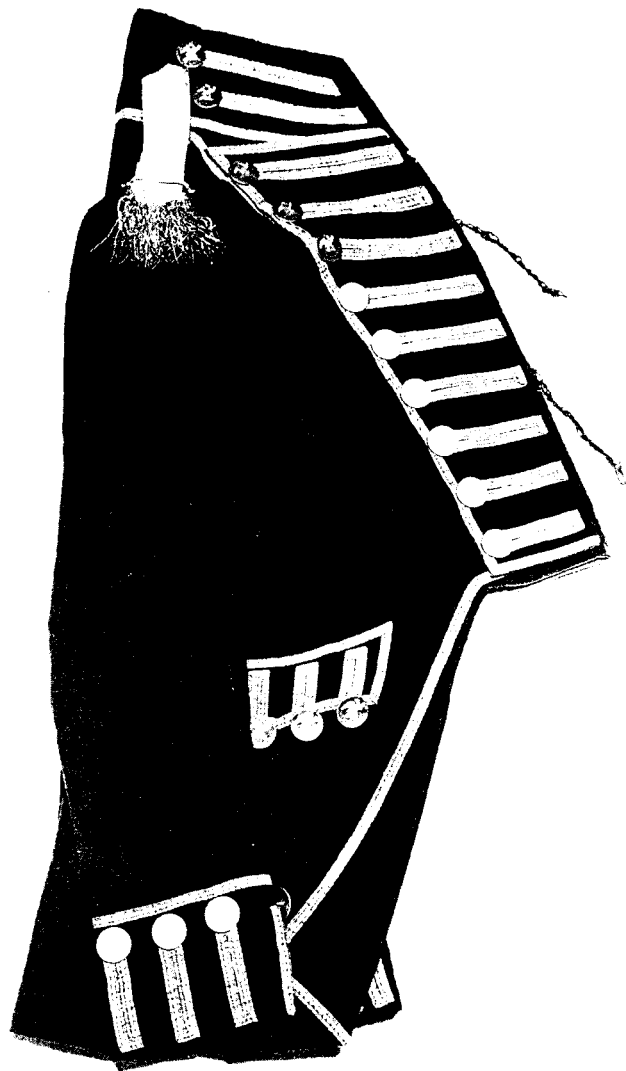
New York Cavalry were allowed a variety of uniform colors before the Militia Act of 1809 specified scarlet, but this was already a popular shade. Albany troopers were reported "clothed in scarlet" as early as 1796.<sup>166</sup> The 1809 Act specified:

*... That the uniform of the cavalry of this state shall be ... regimental field and staff and troop officers, a cap or helmet and a short scarlet coat, faced with black silk velvet, the collars, cuffs and wings on the shoulders to be of the same; eight buttons on the lappells, two on each side of the collar, three on each sleeve, and three on each skirt, the button holes and the edges of the coat (the bottom excepted) to be trimmed with gold lace or yellow silk binding, the buttons and epaulets of the like colour, with buff vest, buckskin breeches, and long black topped boots.*

Scarlet seems to have been adopted by a number of troops in the eastern part of the state. In one well-known incident, reported by General Alexander H. Cumbe at the September 1814 Battle of Plattsburgh, the "State Dragoons of New York" in their "red coats", had been mistaken for British troops by fellow militiamen. The dragoons were from the 3rd (Clinton County) Squadron of the 7th Regiment of New York Cavalry.<sup>167</sup> Scarlet is also known to have been popular in the 1st and 2nd Regiments.<sup>168</sup>

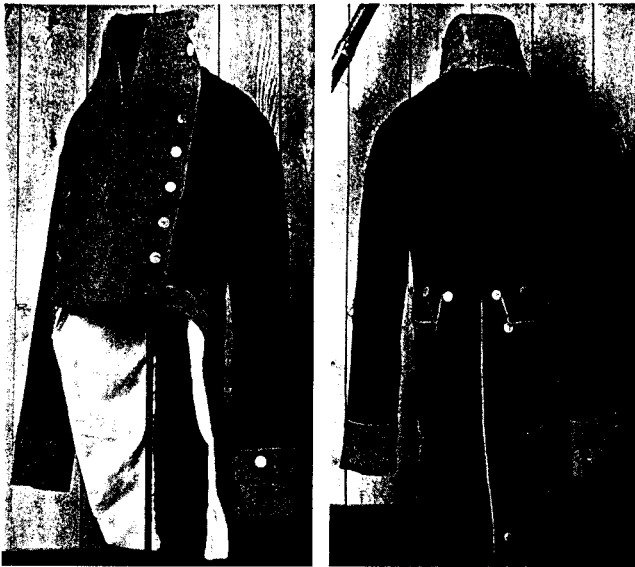
Things were different in western New York. Captain Joel Lee's Company of Niagara County cavalry, part of the 9th Regiment, was assigned a "Blue coat with scarlet cuffs, collar, and facings, skirts turned up with scarlet, button holes with yellow binding or gold lace, blue pantaloons with red cord lining." The Cayuga County Company, 8th Regiment, of Auburn had dark blue trimmed with red, "buff vest and pants, cavalry boots, and crested headpieces profusely ornamented with plumes and horse hair." In 1814 the Rochester Dragoons, an independent company of volunteers raised for six month's service, wore a blue coat with brass buttons, probably with red cuffs and yellow braid, and a black leather cap with a brass visor and chin strap and a buck's tail forming a crest along the back seam.<sup>169</sup> It is likely that red, never popular in western New York, lost favor elsewhere in the state as the war progressed. In 1816, a British spy watched some troopers in New York City in blue and gray uniforms.<sup>170</sup>

The New York Militia had few companies of rifle-



Captain's coatee of the Trojan Greens, a New York Militia rifle company, circa 1810. It is dark green with black velvet collar, cuffs, lapels, and turnbacks. The lace is gold as are the epaulet and the New York State buttons. Courtesy, Fort Ticonderoga Museum, Artifact #UN-33.

men until the 1808 election of Republican Governor Daniel D. Tompkins "who wished to promote this useful [type of] Corps." The company of "Republican Greens" in New York City, composed of Irishmen under Francis McClure, was expanded to a battalion, and many more rifle companies were formed in the following years. On July 27, 1809 the uniform to be generally adopted by rifle corps was described as "Green frocks and with Yellow fringe. Green pantaloons and black ga[i]tters, round hats with sash feathers, of any colour which may suit the taste of the company. There would be no material objections to helmets or Caps, in the City instead of Hats." Subsequent approvals, however, such as for Captain Willson's Ontario County Rifle Company on July 20, 1812, nearly always specified "round black hats with yellow buttons, black loops, and short green feather."<sup>171</sup>



Coatee, believed to be that of an artilleryman of New York Militia. The blue garment conforms to regulations in that it has red or scarlet collar, lapels and turnbacks. It is not, however, a "long coat", and the peculiar arrangement of buttons on cuffs and pocket flaps is unique. The buttons are pewter. Courtesy, Canadian War Museum. Photos by Bill Kent.

There were a few exceptions. The Trojan Greens Rifle Company in Troy obtained approval in May 1809, before the specification of the green frocks, for its "short green coat, with black facings, trimmed with yellow cord, caps of the description heretofore worn by the Company, with green or white underclothes." On June 10, 1812 the Unadilla Rifle Company of Otsego County was permitted a "tight blue jacket, scarlet facings, collars and cuffs, and yellow buttons, white vest, blue pantaloons, with scarlet welts, red belts for the waist and shot-pouch, black stock and half gaiters, narrow brim round hats, with bearskin over the same, black cockades, silver cords and tassel, and black feathers with red tops." This exception was permitted because it was "impracticable to procure green" uniforms at that place.<sup>172</sup>

The artillery uniform was patterned after that of the regular army. The uniform approved on November 1, 1811 for the Company of Artillery of Niagara County was "long dark blue coats, with scarlet linings, facings, collars and cuffs, dark blue pantaloons, and white vests, black gaiters or half boots, and round or cocked hats, as may be determined" by the officers of the company. On September 7, 1812, the Artillery Company at Granger, Columbia County, had the same coat with "white underclothes, and cocked hats with the cockade of the Army of the United States." This uniform was also worn by most artillery units in New York City.<sup>173</sup>

There were exceptions. For instance, Captain Dunscomb's Company attached to the 2nd Artillery Regiment in New York City had, in November 1811, the "uniform of the Artillery, except as follows: the

Coat to be double breasted, with three rows of Buttons, the middle row connected to the exterior rows by a Gold lace or cord; a helmet with red feathers" and blue pantaloons trimmed with red cord in the winter. This became the Governor's Guard Battalion on May 9, 1814. The Veteran Corps of Artillery, which was on active service in the New York City forts from July 1812 to 1815, wore a single-breasted all black coat with brass buttons, white waistcoat and pantaloons, black half gaiters and a round hat with a red plume on the left side. In September 1812 a company called "The Volunteer Rangers" - a curious name for an artillery unit - attached to the 6th Regiment of Artillery was permitted "a blue roundabout or sailor's jacket, without facings, having yellow buttons and laced button holes; blue pantaloons with yellow cord edging, and boots or black gaiters and a helmet."<sup>174</sup>

## XII. Ohio

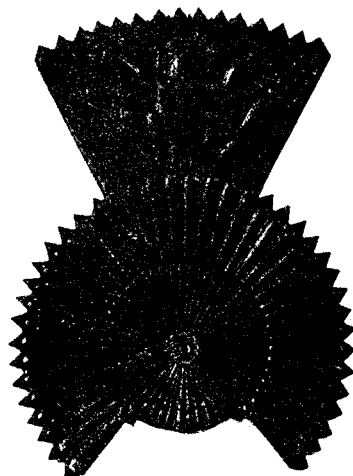
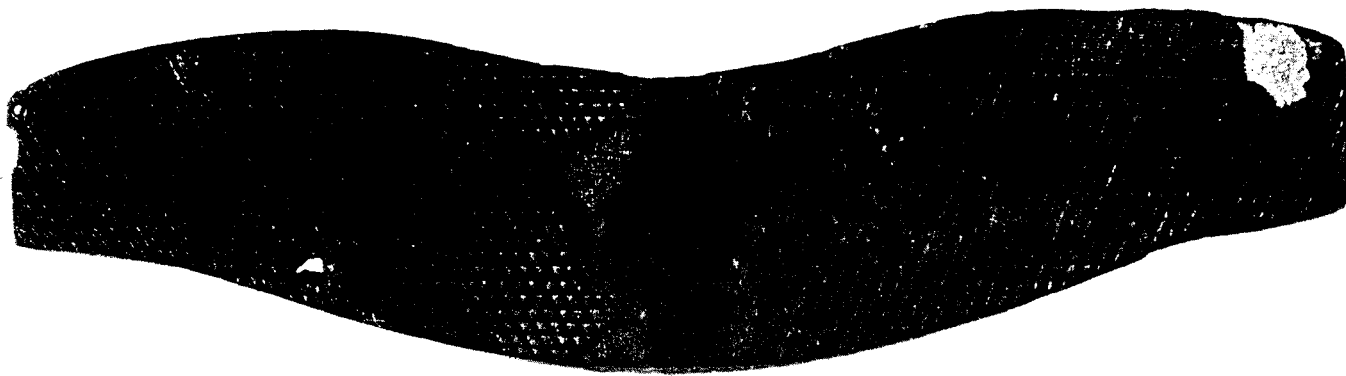
Ohio achieved statehood in 1803. Its militia law dated from 1809 and simply stated that all companies were to be raised from volunteers and that, when raised, they would wear "while on parade, such uniform as may be agreed [to] by the majority of the company." This was repeated exactly in the Militia Act passed on February 9, 1813.<sup>175</sup>

What was usually agreed upon by the Ohio volunteers was a hunting shirt. Captain Henry Brush's Separate Company served in July and August 1812 escorting supplies intended for Detroit. A veteran of the unit described its dress as follows:

*Every one, officers and men, were alike dressed in unbleached, tow-linen hunting shirts, and trowsers of the same material, with low-crown hats, on the left side of which were worn black cockades about two inches in diameter, on the center of which were displayed small silver eagles about the size of a silver quarter-dollar. Around the waist of each man was a stout leather girdle; in a leather pocket attached to this was slung behind a good sized tomahawk, and in a leather sheath, also attached to the girdle, hung a medium sized butcher-knife.*

The men had U.S. muskets and bayonets with the usual accoutrements. The belting was most likely of black leather. They also had tin canteens and linen knapsacks "painted and varnished" with a blanket on top.<sup>176</sup>

The three regiments of Ohio Volunteers organized in the spring of 1812 wore the same practical frontier costume described above consisting of homespun linen hunting shirts, trousers, low-crowned felt hats, and leather belts. Colonel Duncan MacArthur's 1st Regi-



A leather stock and a cockade were part of virtually every American military uniform whether regular army or militia. Both of these examples were worn by men of the Ohio Militia in 1812 and are unique in that they have been embossed with the same die of the arms of the United States. The stock was worn by Capt. Jacob Boerstler of the Williamsburg Company of Riflemen who was killed at the Battle of Brownstown on August 5, 1812. The fatal bullet hole is visible at the lower left edge. The cockade was worn on the hat of Private Joseph Oborn at the surrender of Detroit on August 16, 1812. *Courtesy, Ohio Historical Society, Fort Meigs State Historic Site.*

ment reportedly had brown hunting shirts.<sup>177</sup> Many volunteers of those units were captured at Detroit by General Isaac Brock.

More fortunate were the Ohio soldiers of Captain Philip McNemar's company of riflemen from Pickaway County. Raised in August 1812 to participate in the relief of Hull's army at Detroit, the company was instead diverted to help raise the siege of Fort Wayne, Indiana Territory. Lieutenant John Jackson's record of the dress and equipment of the men is consistent with that of other Ohio units. Each of the soldiers:

*... was armed with their own rifles, and each had a tomahawk and large knife attached to their belts; was uniformed with blue linsey pants and hunting shirts. The officers' hunting shirts (for distinction) was fringed with red. We made a respectable appearance when on parade.*<sup>178</sup>

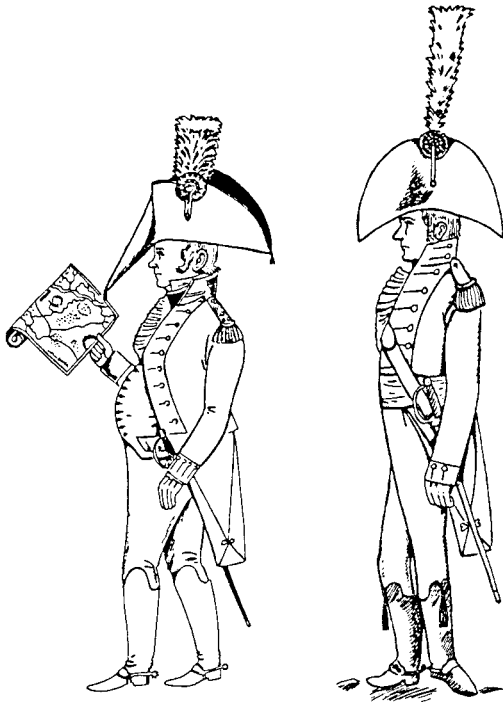
Another battalion of Ohio Volunteers, Major Jenhanson's, served under General Harrison and his Kentucky troops during the fall and winter of 1812 "without any protection except their firearms ... and poorly clad" up until about Christmas. Not expecting more than a three months' tour of duty, "they were

generally clad in linen or cotton hunting-shirts and pantaloons, and these were nearly worn out."<sup>179</sup> Ohio volunteers raised later in the war seem to have adopted the same type of "uniform" described above.

### XIII. Pennsylvania

From the time war broke out, thousands of Pennsylvania militiamen were ordered on active duty, but a relatively few saw action and those mostly during 1814. From 1802 the uniform of the Pennsylvania Militia had been described as blue coats faced red with white turnbacks and white metal buttons and white pantaloons for infantry, light infantry and cavalry. The artillery had the same but with red turnbacks, brass buttons and blue pantaloons. Gray coats and pantaloons could also be worn if blue was unavailable. Hunting shirts and overalls were allowed as optional summer wear. Hats were to be round with a cockade that, curiously enough, was blue and red. Generals and staff officers had blue coats faced with buff, buff waistcoats and breeches, gold buttons and epaulets, and bicorns.<sup>180</sup> There were also volunteers, such as the State Fencibles of Philadelphia, who had uniforms of their own design.<sup>181</sup>





Left: Gen. Peter Shoemaker, Pennsylvania Militia, circa 1812-1814 in a blue and buff general's uniform and an immense cocked hat. Right: Capt. William Rease, 113th Regiment, Pennsylvania Militia, circa 1812-1814. His blue coat is faced with red with silver buttons, belt plate and epaulet. A tall red plume tops a red-blue-red Pennsylvania cockade. Drawings by Alan Archambault after Jacob Mäntel. *Courtesy, Military Portraiture and the artist.*

In early March 1814 a detachment of about five hundred Pennsylvania volunteers assembled at Gettysburg. They marched to join the army under General Jacob Brown on the Niagara Frontier where they served in General Peter B. Porter's Brigade during the 1814 campaign. This battalion was dressed in "the uniform of the regular troops" before leaving Gettysburg.<sup>182</sup>

During August 1814, when the British took Washington and marched on Baltimore, some ten thousand Pennsylvania militiamen were called into active service. Two companies from York County and the York Light Infantry company joined the Maryland militia in the defense of Baltimore. The York Light Infantry were attached to the 5th Maryland Regiment and took part in the battle of North Point. According to watercolor sketches made at the time, the York Light Infantry had dark blue coatees with red collar and cuffs, dark blue pantaloons and short white gaiters worn under the trousers, and a black cap with a red plume. Of the two county companies, Captain Rease's 1st Company of the 113th Regiment of Pennsylvania Militia is shown in gray coats with black collar and cuffs, gray pantaloons and black round hats which were plain for the men but marked with a red plume for sergeants. Captain Rease himself wears a dark blue coat with red collar and cuffs and a bicorne with a red plume.<sup>183</sup> In another contemporary illustration

by Jacob Mäntel, Rease is shown more clearly wearing red lapels as well, silver buttons and belt plate, red sash, black bicorne with a red-blue-red cockade, and a tall red plume.<sup>184</sup>

#### XIV. Tennessee

The frontier state (since 1792) of Tennessee contributed many volunteers sent to aid Mississippi and Louisiana. Most prominent of these was a very talented general by the name of Andrew Jackson, destined to become President of the United States.

The uniforms of the Tennessee Militia were specified in 1803 and remained much the same until the end of the war. Generals and staff were to wear dark blue coats faced with buff, buff waistcoat and breeches and bicorne hats. Regimental officers were to have "when on parade" a dark blue coat faced with red and a white waistcoat and breeches with a "good cocked hat." Light Infantry were assigned a dark blue coat faced with white, white waistcoat and breeches, and "a round hat with one side turned up." Field officers were to have two epaulets, captains one "and optional" for subalterns. The color of the buttons and epaulets was not given, but it was probably the same as for the regular army.<sup>185</sup>

As Tennessee lawmakers soon learned, not everyone in a frontier society could obtain all this clothing without considerable hardship. An 1804 amendment to the Militia Law excused officers who were too poor to obtain the required dress or equipment upon the testimony of two disinterested neighbors. A company of riflemen was added to each regiment in 1807, and it was ordered that each man was to have a good rifle, shot bag and powder horn. Riflemen had prescribed uniforms, but they were not described. A few units obviously had uniforms. In 1809, for example, the Columbia Light Infantry was granted permission to make the "choice of their own uniform." In 1812 cavalry units were authorized to use domestic manufacture for uniforms, the design of which was not specified but was to be of the color "heretofore established by law," presumably blue faced red. The hunting shirt was the universal favorite, however, and it was finally established in the 1815 Militia Law which probably confirmed what many units had worn during the war.<sup>186</sup>

Tennessee militiamen were much involved against the Creek Indians, and, led by General Jackson, defeated them at Horseshoe Bend on March 27, 1814. As the year passed, British pressure increased, and Jackson, now a general in the regular army commanding the Gulf Coast area, asked Governor Willie Blount to send volunteers from Tennessee without delay. Some three thousand marched south in October under the command of General John Coffee. These reinforcements enabled Jackson to capture

Pensacola on November 7. Jackson then went to New Orleans with Coffee and a brigade of six hundred Tennessee mounted infantry. United with regular troops and militia from Louisiana and Mississippi, they successfully defended the city. The appearance of Coffee's troops was remembered by one observer as:

*... not very military. In their woolen hunting shirts and copers dyed pantaloons; with slouched hat or cap made from the skins of racoons or foxes; with belts of untanned deer-skin and in which were stuck their hunting knives — but [they] were admirable soldiers, remarkable for endurance ...*<sup>187</sup>

A. Lacarriere Latour recorded, in 1816, that “the Tennesseans, on account of their well-known skill at the rifle, were the terror of the British sentinels and advanced-posts. Their uniform, consisting of a brown hunting dress, rendered it difficult to perceive them among the underwood and dry grass,” and they were called “the dirty shirts” by the British. Besides hunting shirts, some also had clothing made by the ladies of New Orleans.<sup>188</sup>

## XV. Vermont

Vermont joined the Union in 1791. At the outbreak of the War of 1812, detachments of Vermont militia embodied for active service had no uniforms. They also lacked weapons, although one thousand stands of arms arrived from the arsenal in Springfield, Massachusetts during July. The men were also required to have “accoutrements fit for actual service, including blankets and knapsacks.”<sup>189</sup> The Militia Act, passed on October 26, 1812, required officers and soldiers to arm and equip themselves at their own expense, but, four days later, another act was passed to distribute 2,500 muskets. There was a further provision to purchase seven thousand more muskets. In November, another act provided for the organization of sixty-four companies of foot troops and two of cavalry which would be ready to take the field if called. Vermont militiamen were involved in several small engagements, but it was during the unsuccessful British attack on Plattsburgh in September 1814 that they saw the most action. Some 2,500 of them assisted seven hundred New York militiamen and United States regulars in turning back the invasion.<sup>190</sup>

Very little is known about military dress in Vermont. There appears to have been no state regulations on uniforms before 1838, and these mostly mention civilian “citizen's coats” rather than true military uniforms. Previously, a few volunteer units had some uniformity. Rifle companies are mentioned at militia musters wearing white frocks and trousers with green fringes, but even that data is vague in regard to time and exactly which units were de-



John Coffee led Tennessee Militia in the 1814 capture of Pensacola and in the defense of New Orleans during 1814-1815. In this engraving from Benson J. Lossing's *Pictorial Field Book of the War of 1812*, Coffee wears a plain all blue coat with gold buttons and a slip of gold lace on the collar. The single star on his gold epaulets identify his rank as brigadier general.

scribed.<sup>191</sup> Generals and staff officers probably wore the blue and buff as in other states, and we can speculate that specialist units such as artillery generally wore the uniform of that arm. The Washington Artillery of Montpelier, acting as the governor's guard, was reported in a uniform which included a cocked hat with a plume but was otherwise not described.<sup>192</sup> It appears that the vast majority of Vermont militiamen during the War of 1812 wore their own civilian clothing while in service.

## XVI. Virginia

The state of Virginia had one of the better organized and equipped militias in the United States. Its militiamen were called to active service several times during the war, first in 1813 during the British raids on Norfolk and Hampton Roads, then in 1814 for the unsuccessful defense of Washington at Bladensburg and at the repulse of the British attack on Baltimore.

A proclamation by the Governor on January 22, 1812 decreed the uniforms to be worn by the militia of Virginia. General officers were to wear a dark blue coat with buff collar, cuffs, lapels, and turnbacks [and, one presumes, buff waistcoat and breeches], gold

buttons and epaulets, black bicorn with a black cockade, and a black stock.

Artillery had the same uniform but with red collar, cuffs, lapels, and turnbacks, buff waistcoat, blue overalls edged with red, and a red cockade on the bicorn.

Grenadiers had white collar, cuffs, lapels, turnbacks and waistcoat, blue overalls with white seams, and black half-boots.

Light Infantry had a dark blue "short coat" with white collar, cuffs, "half lapels," turnbacks and waistcoat, white metal buttons, blue overalls with white seams, black half-boots, black stock, and a round hat with the brim turned up on the left side with a black cockade.

Cavalry had a dark blue "short coat" with red collar, cuffs and "half lapels," white turnbacks, yellow metal buttons, white waistcoat, leather breeches, jack boots, spurs, black stock, and black "Tarleton" type helmet with a light blue turban and a red and white plume.

Riflemen were to have "a linen hunting shirt of purple color, with overalls of the same, leather mockisons or shoes, round hat, cocked on the left side with black cockade and black stock."

The "main body of the Militia" were to wear a blue hunting shirt, trimmed with red fringe, blue overalls with red seams, round hat cocked on the left side, with black cockade and black and red plume, black gaiters or half boots." The officers were to have a blue coat with red collar, cuffs and lapels, white turnbacks and waistcoat, silver buttons, blue pantaloons with red seams, black stock, and a bicorn with a black cockade.

Except for the artillery, which had gold epaulets, the officers of the other corps and "the main body of the Militia" were to have silver epaulets, two for field officers, one on the right shoulder for captains and one on the left for subalterns. All officers were to wear side arms and boots.

This regulation further noted that any unit that already had a uniform different than the one specified was permitted to wear it for another six months. The 1812 regulation was similar to that of 1806. The only changes were the substitution of red facings for white for the officers of the "main body of the militia" and blue coatees faced red instead of dark green faced white for the cavalry.<sup>193</sup>

Some of the more wealthy "fancy" companies went further. The Richmond Light Infantry Blues, called out in March 1813 and from August to October 1814, followed the state's regulations and had dark blue coatees faced white, but adopted a far more complex headgear. The company's by-laws of 1807, which were not changed until 1818, specified:

*... a black leather cap, the brim to be no less than two inches in front, tapered off to not less than one and a*

*half inch behind, with a plate in front in the form of a sugar loaf, eight inches in height, an eagle painted thereon and the name of the company inscribed above the eagle, a round leather cockade on the left side attached to the cap by a silver cord, an eagle, and a black feather with a white top, a leopard skin around the crown, a fox tail over the top, and the binding of the cap white.*<sup>194</sup>

It appears that, by late 1813, most of the Virginia militia was adopting uniforms similar to those of the regular army. An existing coat of a Virginia general follows the May 1813 regulations for general officers in the U.S. Army. The cavalry was also instructed by the state's Adjutant General on June 12, 1814 to adopt the "Uniform of the United States' Light Dragoons" within six months. It is likely that the sturdy "Tarleton" helmets continued to be worn, but with a blue plume tipped white. Thus, by the end of the war, many Virginia state militiamen must have rather closely resembled regulars.<sup>195</sup>

In closing, the uniforms of the small body of "regular troops" of Virginia, which were assigned to the state's manufactory of arms in Richmond, should be noted. The artisans working there had been organized in a military way since 1802. In 1806 they were called the Independent Corps of Artificers and assigned a uniform of:

*Black cap covered with bearskin, ornamented with a blue sash, black cockade and black and red plume. Coat of dark blue cloth, cape [collar], lapels, cuffs and linings of the skirts of buff colour, with yellow buttons, for officers yellow epaulets. Vest and pantaloons to be of buff colour, yellow buttons, black stock and black gaiters.*

The Public Guard, established in 1801, included the sixty-eight officers and men - the "standing army" of the state - who guarded the manufactory. Their uniform was a round hat, a blue coat with scarlet collar, cuffs, lapels, turnbacks and possibly waistcoats, yellow metal buttons, and white gaiter-trousers. In July 1813 material for "summer clothes" included blue cotton with hooks and eyes (for jackets?) and "nankeen trousers." In November 1813 the Public Guard was issued hats, wool cloth coats, waistcoats, pantaloons, and gaiters.<sup>196</sup> In 1821 the manufactory was closed and the artificers certainly dispersed, but the Public Guard remained on duty as the state's "little standing army" until 1869. Virginia appears to have been the only state to have maintained a body of regular troops apart from the federal army.<sup>197</sup>

# WEAPONS OF THE UNITED STATES FORCES

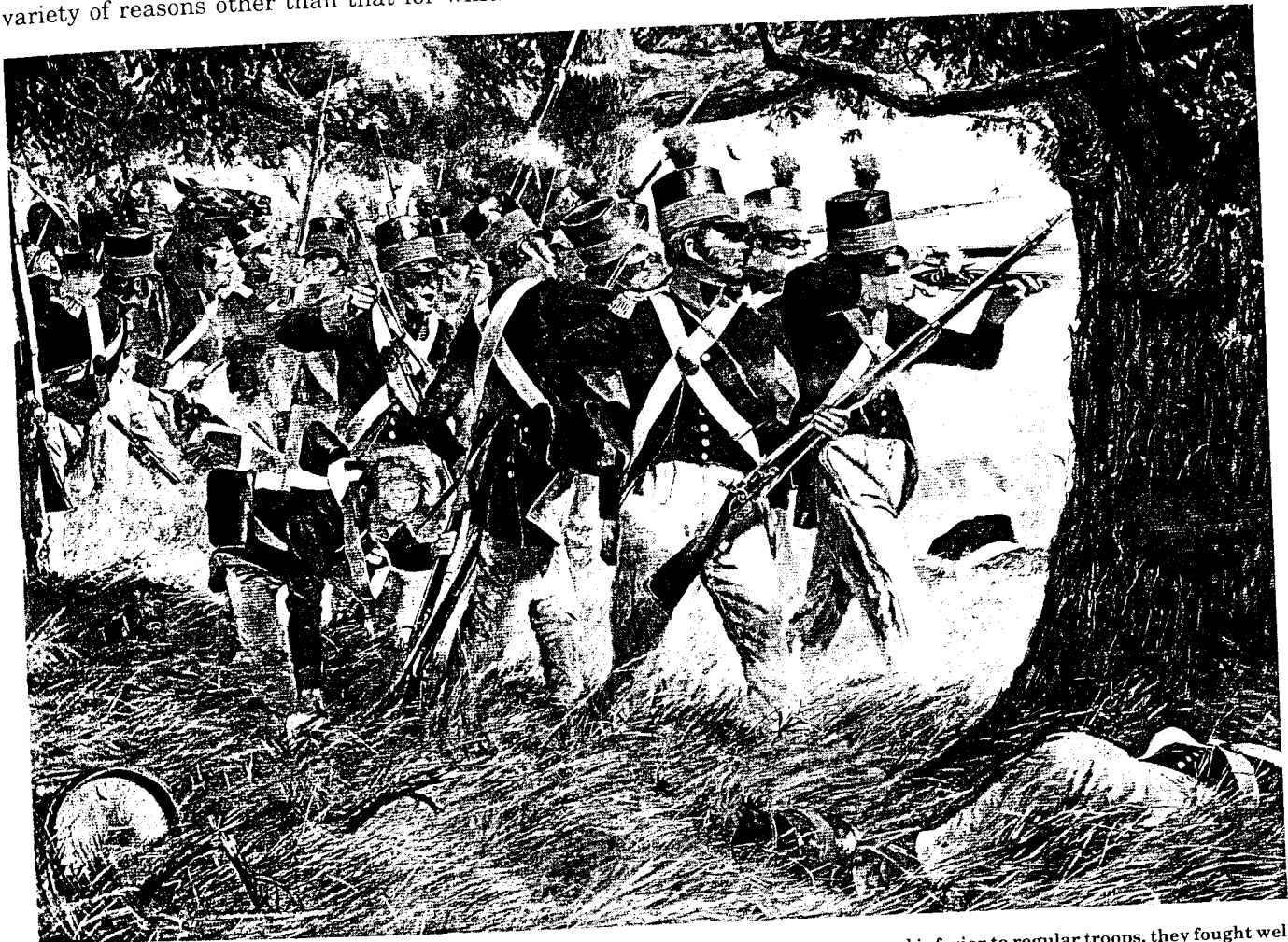
## I. Policies, Manufacture and Production from the End of the Revolutionary War to the War of 1812

*A well regulated Militia, being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear Arms shall not be infringed.*

The second part of the Second Amendment of the United States Constitution is often quoted today for a variety of reasons other than that for which it was

originally intended. But, at the end of the eighteenth century, it was the basic statement of American defense policy, a policy that relied primarily on the efforts of the militia, citizen-soldiers, in time of military need. The Second Amendment was also the basic statement on firearms procurement in the United States since a plentiful and readily available supply of firearms was necessary for this militia.

Bearing arms did not mean just taking down the fowling piece over the mantle when the militia was called out. To be truly effective, the tactics of the period required large numbers of sturdy firearms of uniform caliber. Technically, the weapons themselves



United States arms policies were based on the needs of the militia. Although militia usually proved inferior to regular troops, they fought well at the Battle of North Point, Maryland on September 12, 1814. Brig. Gen. John Stricker's 3rd Brigade of Maryland Militia was ordered to delay British troops marching on Baltimore. The 5th Regiment, Maryland Volunteer Infantry held a critical position, inflicting heavy casualties before retiring. The men are shown wearing caps with red turbans and red over black plumes, blue coatees with red collars and cuffs, white turnbacks and white metal buttons, and pantaloons. The epaulet on the right shoulder of the man in the foreground denotes his rank of corporal. The troops are armed with U.S. Model 1795 muskets. Painting by Don Troiani. Courtesy, U.S. National Guard Heritage series.

were not very advanced. The useful range of a musket was about fifty yards on a good day, and a period rifle with its superior accuracy was effective only out to about 150 yards. To inflict casualties, muskets had to be used in mass at close range. This was the cornerstone of infantry tactics of the Napoleonic Wars, the necessity of bringing enough muskets to bear at close enough range to kill as many of the enemy as possible. The rifle, with its accuracy and longer range, was a more dangerous weapon, but its rate of fire was slow. Although much has been written about the qualities of the American rifleman, the issue on the battlefield of the War of 1812 was decided by massed musket fire. For the United States, a young republic whose concept of defense rested on the efforts of her armed citizenry, an adequate supply of quality weapons, mostly muskets, was vital. To assure this, the United States government both encouraged native manufacture and procured weapons from foreign sources. No discussion of firearms of the United States during the War of 1812 would be complete without a brief study of the weapons manufacture and procurement policies of the nation in the prewar period.

Following the Revolutionary War, a great number of weapons were in the possession of the United States. Some of the arms were British, German, or American, but the majority were French in origin. France had supplied tens of thousands of firearms to the Continental forces. In 1777 alone, 55,000 muskets were sent to America by the French government. Most of these were turned into store when the Continental Army disbanded in 1783, so the United States had, in theory, a good reserve of weapons with which to arm its militia in a military emergency.<sup>198</sup>

The majority of the muskets supplied by France were made at the Royal Arms Factory at Charleville, and this name was stamped on the lock plate. As a result, French military muskets were often termed "Charlevilles", a name that retains currency today no matter if some of these muskets have markings from other armories.<sup>199</sup> The "Charleville" was a technically superior musket for its time although its .69 caliber was slightly less than that of the standard .75 of a British musket. Accuracy was good for a weapon of its type, and the stock of the Charleville was secured to the barrel with metal bands instead of pins which made the weapon both stronger and easier to disassemble.<sup>200</sup>

Thousands of Charlevilles were in federal storehouses after 1783, but the United States had little money to spare for an army let alone for proper armories. The surplus weapons were stacked like cordwood in leaky wooden shacks. Some were repaired (15,000 at West Point alone between 1785 and 1792), but the loss of muskets through improper care had reached critical levels by 1792.<sup>201</sup>

By that time, war clouds were gathering in Europe

as well as in the United States where Indians had defeated a small regular force on the frontier. On May 8, 1792 Congress passed "An Act more effectually to provide the National Defense by establishing an Uniform Militia throughout the United States." Under this act, all free and able-bodied white males, aged eighteen to forty-five (with certain exceptions), were to enroll in the state militias and to provide themselves, within six months, "with a good musket or firelock, a sufficient bayonet and belt... or, with a good rifle." On December 27 of the same year, the regular army was expanded and organized as the Legion of the United States with an authorized strength of five thousand men.<sup>202</sup>

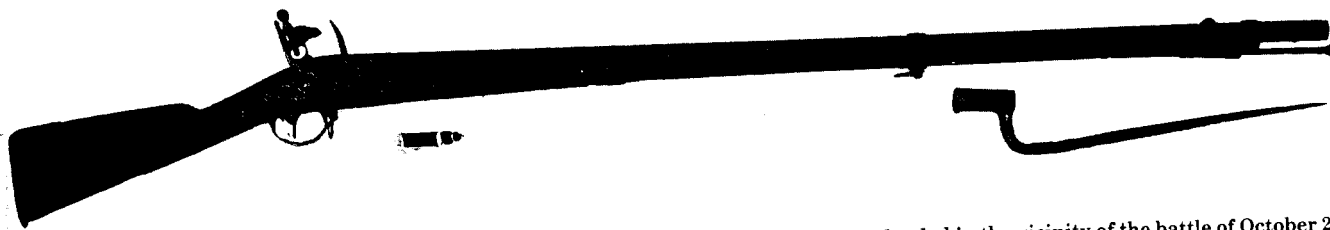
The dwindling supply of Revolutionary War surplus weapons in federal stores was inadequate to supply the needs of both the militia and the regular force. France, the main source of weapons in the past, was in a troubled state during the 1790s, and relations with the United States were strained. With its former source of arms unavailable, the United States government sought the best possible solution to the problem of weapons procurement and began to encourage large-scale domestic manufacture.

On April 2, 1794 Congress passed an act providing for the establishment of national arms factories at Springfield, Massachusetts and Harpers Ferry, Virginia.<sup>203</sup> This marked the birth of the American domestic arms industry and was the first time a modern weapons-producing capacity was created in a non-European nation. The importance of the ability of the United States to produce weapons on a large scale cannot be understated. This capacity was intended not for the regular army, which numbered only a few thousand men, but for the militia, the backbone of the nation's defense.

It took some time for the two armories to begin production. Springfield started turning out weapons in 1795 and Harpers Ferry five years later. The "quasi-war" with France in 1798 found the Springfield factory able to produce only about 1,000 muskets per year, and the need for weapons was so great the government took other measures.

The first of these was a call to private makers for 40,000 muskets in 1798. Most of these contractors had never before made muskets, and there were many delays in delivery and deficiencies in the quality of product. The first large federal contract did, however, introduce a number of private makers into the arms business, a development that was to have a most favorable result during the War of 1812.<sup>204</sup>

The second measure taken by the government was the purchase of weapons from England. This decision might seem somewhat surprising in view of the post-Revolutionary animosity between the two nations. The procurement of British muskets by the United States in the 1790s has remained largely unnoticed,



The "Chateaugay Musket", found in the Chateaugay River with bayonet fixed and cartridge loaded in the vicinity of the battle of October 26, 1813. It is believed to have been discarded by a retreating American soldier. Although heavily corroded, it appears to be a Model 1795 with an "L"-shaped bayonet mortise. The photo shows the musket with conservation with the bayonet unfixed and the original "buck and ball" charge (found loaded in the barrel) in a reconstituted cartridge. Courtesy, National Historic Parks and Sites, Canadian Parks Service.

and we are indebted to the British arms historian, De Witt Bailey, for providing us with this information. Some 11,000 muskets were purchased by the United States government between 1798 and 1800 for a total of 18,150 pounds sterling which was paid by Ambassador Rufus King. These weapons were forwarded to various American ports with 2,500 sent to Philadelphia in 1798 and another 3,500 to the same city the following year. Final delivery was made in 1800 when 3,000 muskets were shipped to Philadelphia and 2,000 to New York. All of these weapons would have been the India Pattern musket of .75 caliber.

The large numbers of British muskets imported by the United States explains the recorded issue of five hundred of these weapons to the Marine Corps in 1805 as well as their occasional appearance in federal inventories over the years.<sup>205</sup> As late as April 1812, Colonel Jonas Simonds, commanding the 6th Infantry, was requesting a supply of the British muskets in store at Philadelphia for his regiment. It is not known if his request was granted, but Commissary General of Purchases Callender Irvine commented in 1812 that the British muskets were "far superior to any I have seen of the American manufacture."<sup>206</sup>

Despite the number of imported weapons, the nascent American arms industry was growing rapidly. Springfield and Harpers Ferry manufactured 3,497 muskets in 1801. Ten years later, in 1811, annual production was over 22,000 muskets.<sup>207</sup> To these figures must be added the output of private contractors (with which we include muskets manufactured by the state of Virginia). It is interesting to note that many of the independent manufacturers, especially Eli Whitney (inventor of the cotton gin) and Simeon North, were located in the lower Connecticut Valley, an area that had become the most important center of arms production in the United States by the time of the Civil War.<sup>208</sup> The production figures of the private manufacturers were not recorded, but they were considerable. In 1806 there were 113,501 muskets in United States stores. By 1811 the figure had grown to 202,621 "stands of arms fit for service."<sup>209</sup> This was exclusive of rifles and pistols and appears to have been solely the result of domestic manufacture

since there seem to have been no outside purchases of weapons between 1806 and 1811.

Thus, by the outbreak of the War of 1812, the United States had a substantial reserve of weapons and did not have to depend upon any foreign nation for its supply. In general, the young republic could produce enough stands of arms *annually* for the actual strength of its regular army during the war. This was a considerable achievement in a very short period of time.

In spite of the establishment of a domestic arms industry, the demand for weapons during the war was about three times as much as could be met by production. In 1813 some 130,000 militia were called out and, in 1814, nearly 200,000, all of whom had to be armed. During the same period there were about 25,000 and 38,000 regular soldiers respectively.<sup>210</sup> With such large numbers of men to be equipped, it is no wonder that the Commissary General of Ordnance, Decius Wadsworth, who was responsible for weapons procurement during the war, worried about an expenditure of over 90,000 muskets yearly and reported that at "the close of the the campaign of 1814 the arsenals were nearly exhausted."<sup>211</sup>

The overall figure for the production of weapons during the war remains speculative. It was at least 30,000 stands annually. In 1818 Colonel Wadsworth estimated production at the two national armories at 25,000 weapons and through private manufacture at 8,000 to 10,000 stands of arms annually.<sup>212</sup> Taking into account the fact that output at Springfield and Harpers Ferry actually decreased in 1813, 30,000 seems a fairly safe annual figure for wartime production.

It is interesting to compare the U.S. arms industry with that of other leading powers in the Napoleonic period. Prussia produced about 55,000 weapons in 1813 and Russia about 100,000 rather poor quality pieces annually for its army of 500,000 men. French production was about 125,000 muskets annually from 1803, but the *Grande Armée* needed more, and captured weapons were often issued to French troops. Supplying weapons to his armies remained one of Napoleon's major worries throughout his reign, and



serious shortages of infantry weapons were still occurring as late as 1814.<sup>213</sup> No nation at this time, however, could match Great Britain, the undisputed leader in arms manufacturing. Britain's production figures were astounding. Between 1804 and 1815, some 2,673,366 muskets and pistols were manufactured for the Board of Ordnance.<sup>214</sup>

Nonetheless, as in no other field of industry of the period can we perceive the birth of the American talent for mass production as in the manufacture of weapons. Not only did the United States produce quality weapons in quantity, but the government also encouraged innovations by domestic manufacturers. The particular improvements made by Eli Whitney on his share of contract muskets are noteworthy, a case of a private manufacturer striving to improve his product. Whitney was fortunate enough to be listened to by enlightened military authorities, in contrast to European manufacturers who were usually restricted to "going by the book". Attention was also paid to inventors, as evidenced by the case of John H. Hall's breech-loading rifle, a weapon far ahead of its time. By establishing and encouraging a domestic arms manufacture, and by paying attention to the innovators in the field during this period, the United States laid the foundation for a major and important national industry.

## II. Firearms of Foreign Origin in United States Service

For all that has been said above about the domestic American arms industry, the fact remains that many French and British weapons were used during the War of 1812 by the U.S. Army and by state and volunteer militias. British records of captured American war material are careful to distinguish the origin of some of the weapons. For example, the British noted some 2,500 French bayonets taken at the surrender of Detroit in August 1812. In October of the same year, 435 "Musquets, French Carbine" with 380 bayonets were taken at Queenston Heights. The booty from a raid on Black Rock, New York in July 1813 included thirty English and sixty serviceable French muskets with bayonets. The stores captured at Fort Niagara are very interesting in this respect. Some 1,400 British and 1,800 French bayonets plus an astounding 7,200 "Musquets, French" were reported captured. One wonders if, owing to their general similarity, French and American muskets might have been confused by the British, but a distinction between the weapons of the two different nations was maintained. For example, "360 stands of repairably English, American, and French" muskets were reported captured at Ogdensburg in February 1813.<sup>215</sup> The division into three national origins is both an indication of a distinction between United States and

French weapons and of the number of the latter in service.

Whatever interpretation might be placed on the above documents, it is obvious that some foreign weapons, especially French arms, were used in the field during the war.

## III. Muskets

### •French Model 1763•

A common statement found in many publications on American firearms is that the U.S. Model 1795 musket was a direct copy of the French Model 1763 musket. This statement is only partially true, and the evolution of French infantry muskets from 1763 to 1770 must be briefly examined to provide a satisfactory background to the origin of the Model 1795 musket.<sup>216</sup>

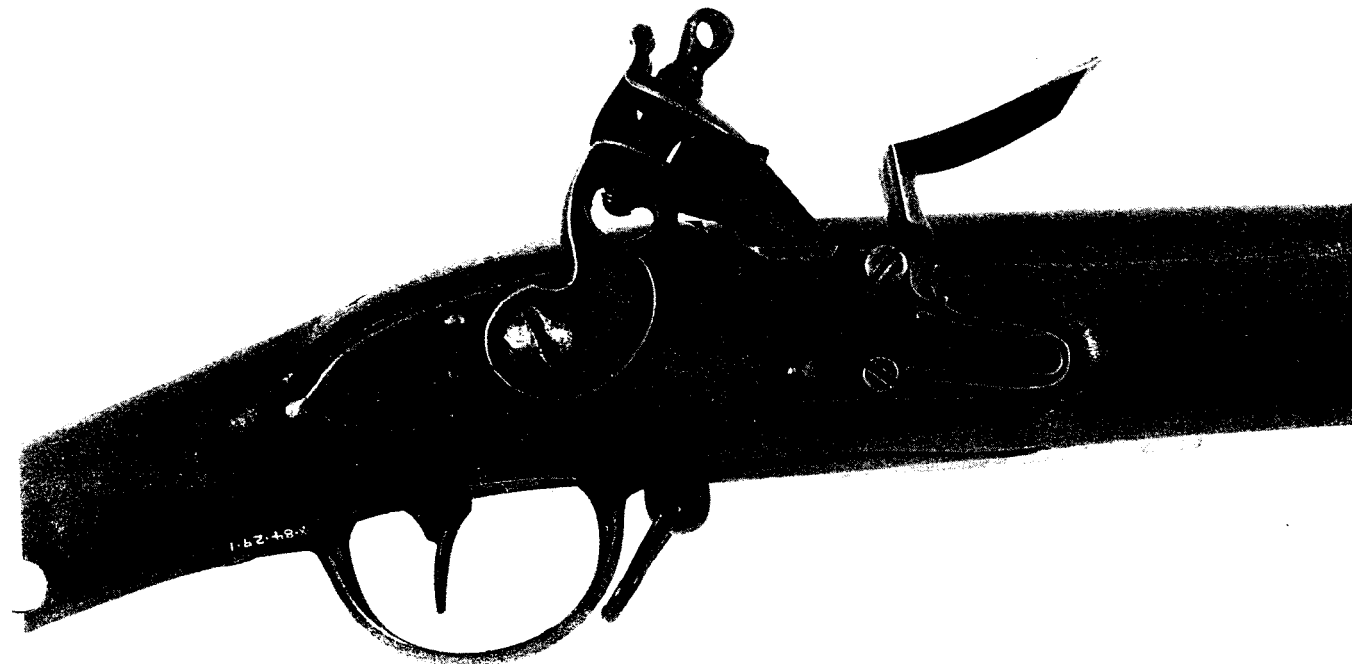
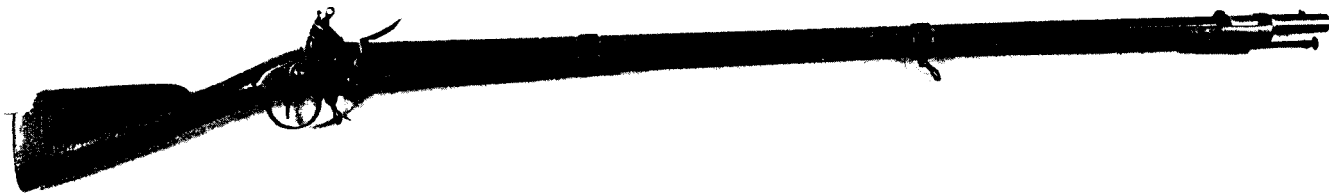
By the end of the Seven Years War, the French Army was developing a new infantry musket. Production began in July 1763, and 88,000 had been made when it ceased in 1766. Although possessing some interesting features, such as a reinforced cock, the Model 1763 was regarded as too heavy and was replaced by a lighter version in 1766. This "light Model 1763", also known as the Model 1766, was the musket sent to America to arm the "insurgents" and was the inspiration for the U.S. Model 1795 musket. One small detail worth noting is that, on the French muskets, the bayonet stud was located under the barrel until ordered moved to the top on March 31, 1769. Since the U.S. Model 1795 had the bayonet stud on the top of the barrel, it could be argued further that the French muskets used as the pattern for the Model 1795 were later modifications of the "light Model 1763".

Some 140,000 "light Model 1763" muskets were manufactured between 1766 and 1770. With the outbreak of the American Revolution, however, it was put back into production to arm the Continental Army. The official explanation, before France declared war on Britain in 1778, was that these weapons were produced for the East Indian trade!

The main features of the "light Model 1763" were its .69 caliber bore, steel furnishings, reinforced cock, and springs on muzzle and middle barrel bands. Overall length was five English feet (1,529 mm) and the weight was approximately eight pounds, an improvement over the nine pounds plus of the first pattern 1763 musket.<sup>217</sup>

As noted above, this weapons was often termed the Model 1766 as early as 1806 by the French ordnance expert, General Gassendi. However, the more traditional, if somewhat less precise, "Model 1763" designation is more accurate for one reason. At the time they were made, the barrel tangs of these muskets





French Light Model 1763 musket made in Charleville. Since the bayonet stud is on top of the barrel on this example, it might have been made in 1769 or during the later 1770s when this model was put back in production to arm the American rebels. *Courtesy, National Historic Parks and Sites, Canadian Parks Service.*



U.S. Model 1795 infantry musket, in this case an early example produced at Springfield between 1799 and 1802. *Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.*

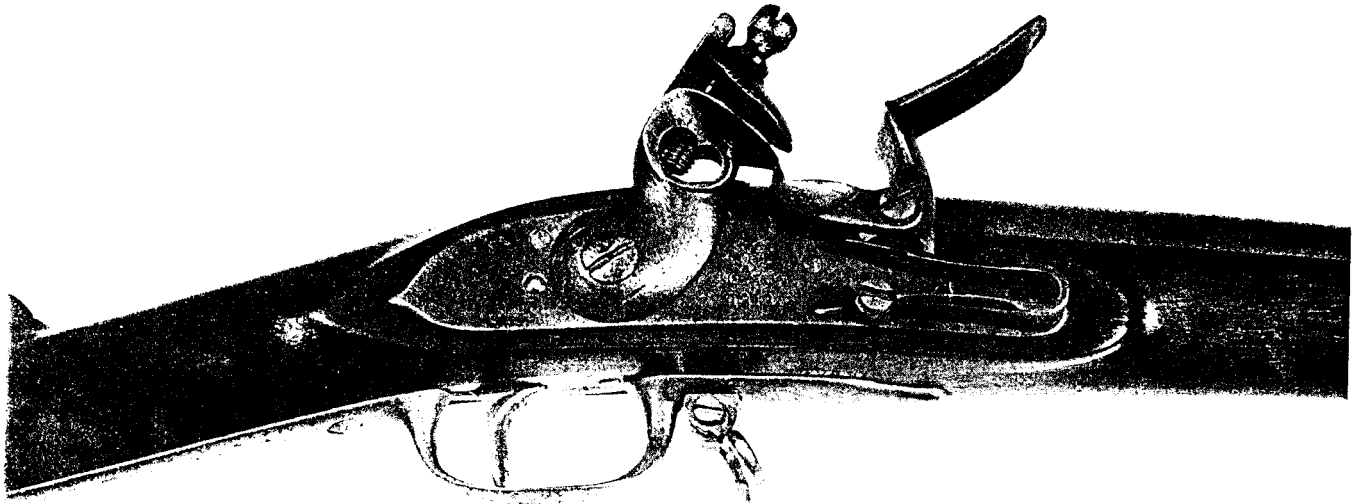
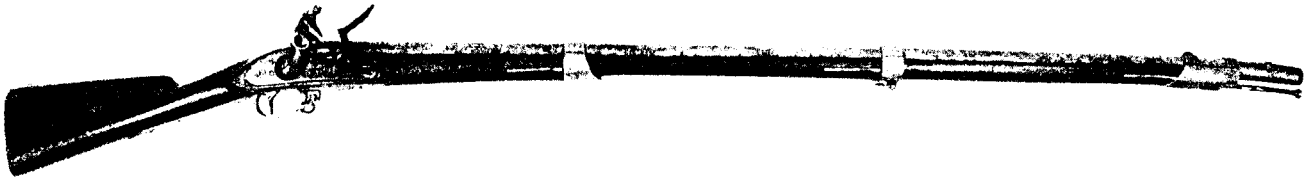
were often marked "M 1763" as can be seen on many examples in French and North American collections.<sup>218</sup> These weapons, therefore, are best referred to as the "light Model 1763".

In closing the subject of French muskets, it appears that no French Model 1777 infantry muskets were exported for United States service, although many of the improvements of this model were gradu-

ally adopted in the American weapons. We will now examine the French influence on domestically produced muskets.<sup>219</sup>

#### •U.S. Model 1795•

This musket, the first official model to be manufactured in the United States, was an outright copy of the



U.S. Model 1795 musket made in 1813 by Waters and Whitmore of Sutton, Massachusetts for the U.S. Army. The contractor made some improvements such as a round-faced hammer. It is marked on the lock with the eagle over "Sutton" above "1813". Courtesy, National Historic Parks and Sites, Canadian Parks Service.

French weapon described above. Production began at Springfield in 1795 and ceased at Harpers Ferry in 1815 with a total manufacture of about 155,000 from both armories. This figure does not include the many thousands of Model 1795 muskets made by private contractors.

It should be mentioned at this point that there is no documentary evidence to establish a U.S. Model 1808 musket. Over the years, there has been a tendency to classify almost every minor variation of the Model 1795 as a separate "model" for the convenience of twentieth century collectors. When one considers that some features on Springfield Model 1795 muskets might be different than those made at Harpers Ferry and that many other changes were made by private contractors, the question of classifying models of early American muskets becomes a jungle of small details.

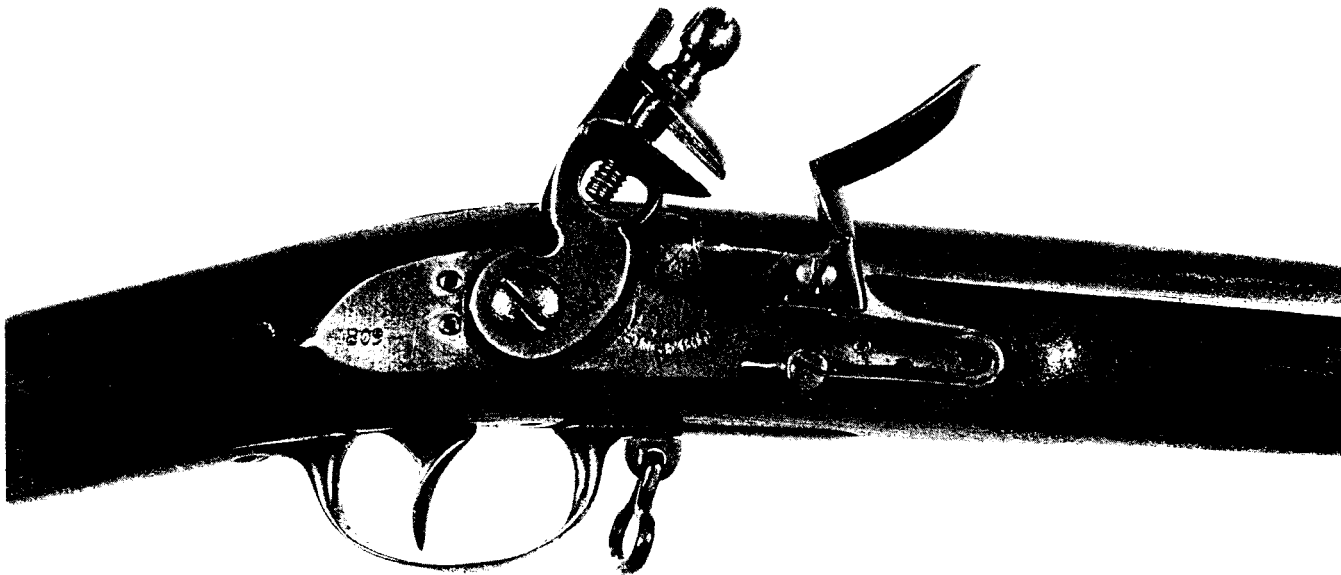
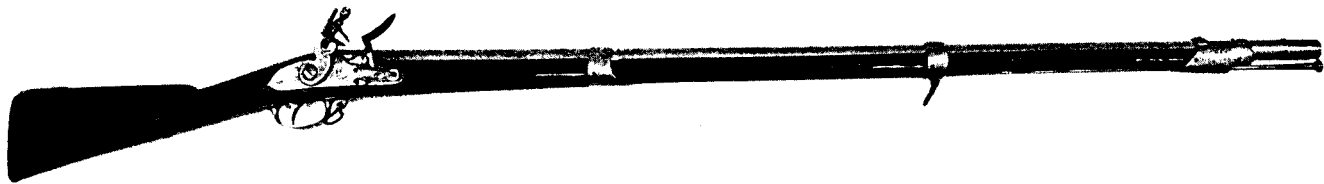
The problem of model classification has to be raised from the level of how many screws in a lock plate constitute a "new" model to a broader view of the major changes necessary for a new weapon to be classified as such. This view must, of course, be supported by unquestionable evidence from official sources. In the case of the mythical "Model 1808", the published as well as the manuscript correspondence

of the Secretary of War contains no evidence of the adoption of a distinct model at that time.<sup>220</sup> Hence, we agree with arms historians Norman Flayderman and Robert Reilly that a U.S. Model 1808 musket never existed.<sup>221</sup>

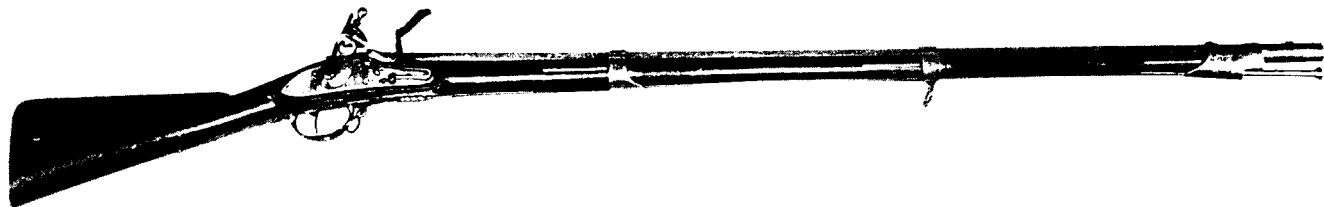
The problem of classification falls into context when broader, and documented, generic models are viewed with allowance for a multitude of minor variations. Complete descriptions of these weapons are available in a number of reputable arms books. For the purposes of this study, we will provide only the main characteristics of the arms of the American soldier during the War of 1812.

The Model 1795 had a wooden stock with steel fastenings. The .69 caliber barrel was fixed to the stock by three bands retained by springs. The second barrel band and the front of the trigger guard had swivels for the sling. The ramrod was of steel. The lock and its hammer were flat with a beveled edge. From 1804, the rounded curl became straight on the Springfield-made hammers, but those made at Harpers Ferry retained a slight curl right up to 1816.

Springfield-made weapons were marked in several ways. There were no marks before 1799. From 1799 to 1802 the butt plate was stamped with the year of manufacture, and the lock had "SPRINGFIELD"



U.S. Model 1795 infantry musket, made at Springfield in 1809. From 1806 to 1814 the date was stamped on the lock at the rear of the hammer with a "U.S." over an eagle above "Springfield" in front of it. *Courtesy, National Historic Parks and Sites, Canadian Parks Service.*



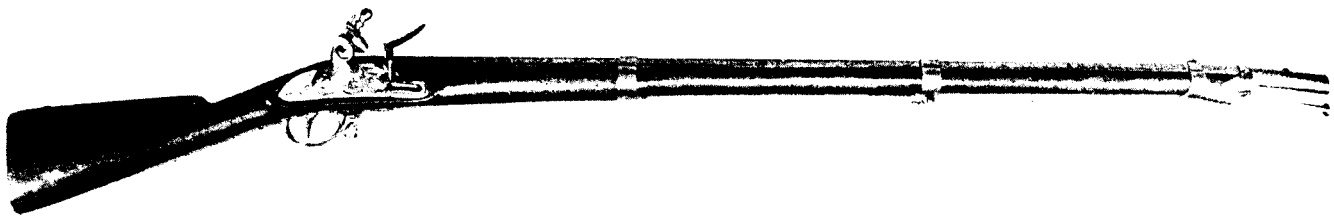
Contract musket made in 1812 by Eli Whitney who tended to add the latest improvements to his products. Note, for instance, the round-faced hammer and the inclined brass pan. *Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.*

stamped vertically in a curve at the rear of the hammer and an eagle over "U.S." in script at the front of it. "SPRINGFIELD" was stamped horizontally during circa 1802-1803. In 1804 the lock had the date at the rear of the hammer, while ahead of it was marked "U.S." over an eagle over "SPRINGFIELD". In 1805 the date and "SPRINGFIELD" were marked in a curve at the rear, but, in 1806, it was back to the date only at the rear of the hammer with "U.S." over an eagle over "SPRINGFIELD" forward of it. This lasted until the end of production of the Model 1795 Springfield in 1814. Barrels were marked "P", a small eagle's head and "V" near the breech after being proofed.

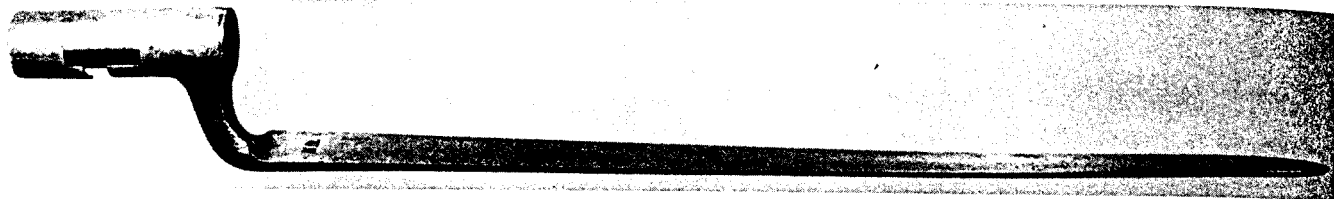
Harpers Ferry markings were less varied. From 1800 to 1808 they included an eagle over "U.S." in

front of the hammer with "HARPERS FERRY" and date at the rear. After 1808 the eagle had "U.S." on its breast shield although it was smaller. Barrels were stamped "P", eagle head and "U.S.".

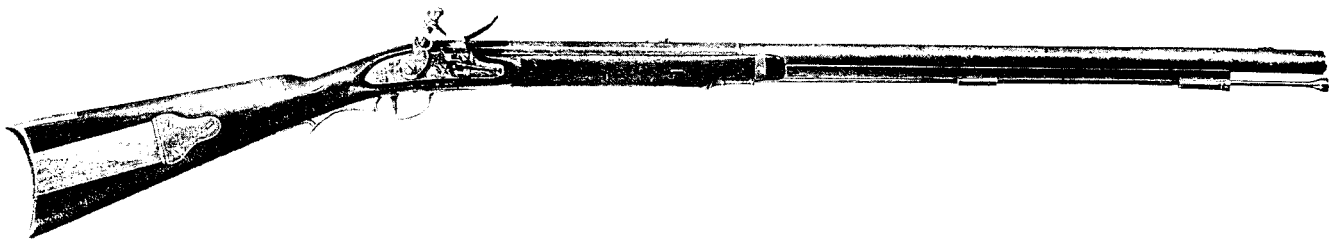
Besides the muskets made at the national armories, there were weapons produced by many contractors, all with their particular markings as well as some alterations, usually minor, from the standard Model 1795. The reader is referred to specialized studies for the details. We should not, however, omit to mention that Eli Whitney of New Haven, Connecticut, who had obtained the largest portion (10,000 muskets) of the 1798 contract, saw a French Model 1777 musket in 1801. Whitney was impressed by the weapon and obtained permission to finish the balance of his contract (about 8,000 muskets) with some



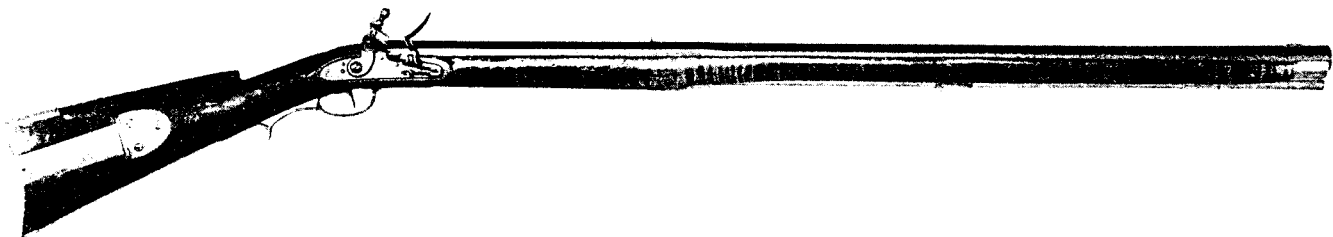
The U.S. Model 1812 infantry musket is often incorrectly believed to have been used during the war. *Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.*



Socket bayonets with a "T"-shaped mortise, as in this example, were used by the U.S. Army as were those with the more common "L"-shaped mortise. *Private Collection.*



U.S. Model 1803 rifle. *Courtesy, Smithsonian Institution, photo no. 45717-E.*



Contract Model 1807 rifle. *Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.*

modifications. These included a round-faced hammer, an inclined brass pan with no fence and a frizzen with a flared head and cut-off toe. These muskets were marked "U. STATES" at the rear of the hammer with an eagle above "NEW HAVEN" ahead.<sup>222</sup> The muskets from the July 18, 1812 contract had "N. HAVEN" on the lock.

#### • U.S. Model 1812 •

The "Model 1812" was really an attempted standardization of various changes that had occurred since 1795. In December 1812 "Standard or Pattern" muskets were requested "combining the latest im-

provements," and they were approved as "the Standard" by the Secretary of War in January 1813. Actual work, however, did not commence on this "Model 1812" until October 1814 and then only at Springfield.<sup>223</sup> It is highly unlikely that any of these weapons reached the troops before the spring of 1815, by which time the war was over. Thus, the Model 1812 falls outside the scope of this study and should not be considered as a musket in use during the war.

#### IV. Bayonets

The bayonet of the U.S. Model 1795 was a copy of the French Model 1763 infantry musket bayonet

which was also used for the "light" 1763 (or 1766) French musket. Briefly, this French bayonet had an haped mortise, and its socket was otherwise plain. An infantry bayonet with locking clasp and rear reinforcing collar was introduced into French service between 1768 and 1770 and not in 1763 as is sometimes stated. The locking clasp was discarded in 1773 but brought back permanently in 1777.<sup>224</sup>

The basic American bayonets used from 1795 to 1815 followed fairly closely the French Model 1763 with its "L"-shaped mortise. A "T"-shaped mortise bayonet was also made and appears to be an American variation as no official French infantry models with that feature are known. These "T"-shaped mortise bayonets were probably introduced during the war and were made official in 1816. Some American makers added a mounting slot closing bridge or a rear reinforcing collar to the socket. The locking clasp, however, was not adopted until 1840 on U.S. musket bayonets.

Blade and socket length varied. Blades of fifteen inches seem to have been fairly common as well as the 2 3/4 inch sockets, but these measurements were by no means standard. Many surviving specimens are shorter or longer. As to markings, one author has remarked that there seems to be "very little rhyme or reason" on the subject. Some bayonets had none, and some had an inspector's initial or "U.S." only. Other bayonets featured contractor's names (i.e. "W. Rose") with or without markings.<sup>225</sup>

## V. Rifles

Since colonial times, the gunsmiths of Pennsylvania had maintained a tradition, inherited from their German forebears, of making rifles. Until the mid-eighteenth century rifles were considered little more than sporting weapons, although the value of light troops (Jaegers) armed with rifles was recognized by Frederick the Great of Prussia. Apparently little used in the French and Indian War, the military virtues of American riflemen were fully perceived during the War for Independence. After the peace of 1783 the very small regular army did not include units of riflemen until 1792 when some were made part of the Legion of the United States. The government then called on the gunsmiths of Lancaster County, Pennsylvania to arm these specialized troops. Riflemen, however, disappeared from the military establishment in 1796, and it was not until 1808 that a regular rifle regiment was raised.

Rifles, however, were already being manufactured at Harpers Ferry. Some full-stocked rifles were produced on an experimental basis in 1800 or 1801, but it was only on May 25, 1803 that Secretary of War Henry Dearborn directed that a new model, shorter and half-stocked, should be made. A pattern was

approved by the end of the year, and production began. These weapons were intended to arm militia riflemen in accordance with the policy set by the Second Amendment, but a few were issued to regular troops.<sup>226</sup>

### •Model 1803 Rifle•

Much has been written about this weapon, admired by many as the first U.S. government-manufactured rifle and prized by collectors. Indeed, it is an elegant weapon with its brass furniture, large patch box and ornate trigger guard. Its caliber was .54 and the barrel was part octagon and part round. It was thirty-three inches in length although some examples are slightly shorter or longer. No bayonet was made for the 1803 rifle.

The 1803 rifle was manufactured only at Harpers Ferry. From 1803 until 1807, when production ceased, some 4,023 were made. Owing to wartime needs, however, production of the Model 1803 was resumed in June 1814. About 14,000 of the longer version were made until production of the Model 1803 finally ceased in 1820. As was the case with the "Model 1808" musket, there was no Model 1814 rifle. Early arms historians such as Hicks and Gluckman described the thirty-six inch barrel type as the "Model 1814", but that modification did not come into effect until a year later.

Model 1803 rifles were stamped on the lock plate with an eagle, "U.S.", "HARPERS FERRY", and the year of manufacture. The very rare pieces marked 1803 might have been issued to members of the Lewis and Clark expedition.

### •Contract Model 1807 Rifle•

Beginning in November 1807, contracts were let to various private gun makers for 2,300 rifles, of which 1,800 were delivered to the government. An example of one of those rifles, made by Christopher Gumpf, is illustrated here. This weapon has brass furnishings and is a fine looking piece which differs from the Model 1803 rifle mainly in being fully stocked.<sup>227</sup>

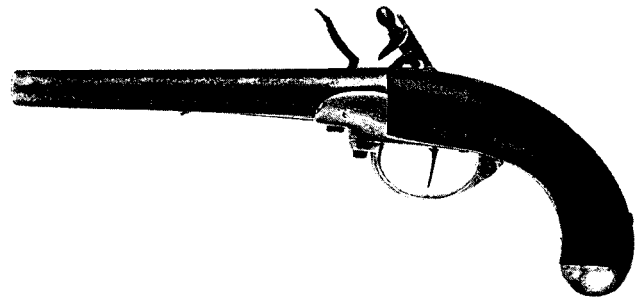
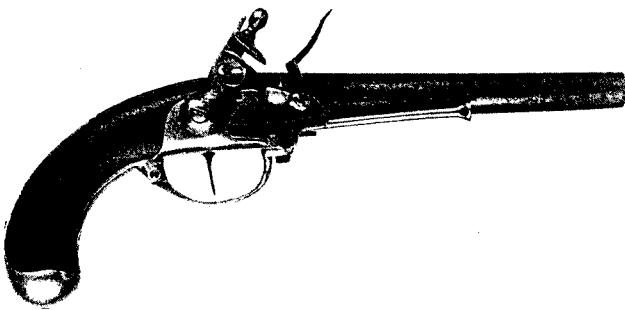
It appears that the government did not let contracts for rifles to private manufactures after 1808. The Rifle Regiment is usually represented as carrying the Model 1803 rifle, but some regular riflemen might have had the 1807 contract weapons.

### •Hall's Breech-Loading Rifle•

A survey of American rifles before 1815 would not be complete without mention of John H. Hall's amazing invention. This was a rather curious looking weapon which was patented on May 21, 1811. The Hall rifle could be loaded from the breech by virtue of



John H. Hall's breech-loading rifle. Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.



The first official U.S. service cavalry pistol, the Model 1799 North and Cheney, was probably little used during the War of 1812. Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.

a hinged block which rose above the breech end of the barrel. It was not the first time breech-loading principles had been tried on weapons, but the Hall system was one of the simplest of the period. In spite of reservations and difficulties, the Hall rifle sparked the interest of Secretary of War John Armstrong who ordered it to be tested. Hall delivered eight breech-loaders (five rifles and three muskets) at Albany between December 1813 and November 1814. After extensive trials, Major George Bomford of the Corps of Engineers recommended the adoption of the rifle for U.S. service. This was done after the war, and thousands of Halls' rifles were produced until 1844.<sup>228</sup> By virtue of this fact, the United States Army became the first in the world to adopt such a weapon in quantity, decades before any of the European powers.

It is true that the Hall rifle was not adopted in time for service in the War of 1812, but it was representative of the vigor and inventiveness which typified the first two decades of the American arms industry.

## VI. Carbines

In spite of demands in October and November 1812 for carbines for the artillery, none were manufactured, and so the gunners were issued muskets. Nor did the U.S. Light Dragoons, who were also supposed to be armed with carbines, have them. It seems the only carbines in U.S. Army service during the War of 1812 were some weapons issued to the younger cadets at the Military Academy. These short .54 caliber

weapons were originally manufactured in 1807 for friendly Indians, but protests from frontiersmen kept them in federal stores. The cadets did not like them either, and they were rarely used.<sup>229</sup>

## VII. Pistols

Besides the various long arms described above, the United States Army of the period required pistols for its cavalry. A number of troops of cavalry were in service from 1792 until 1802. Incredibly, there was no regular cavalry in the United States service from 1802 to 1808 when the Regiment of Light Dragoons was raised. This was followed by a second regiment in 1812.

As with muskets, pistols were also manufactured for arming the militia, so it is impossible to state with certainty the type of pistol carried by the two regiments of light dragoons during the war. The Model 1805 made at Harpers Ferry until 1808 is the most likely weapon for the 1st Regiment of U.S. Light Dragoons, and the contract Model 1811 is the probable choice for the 2nd Regiment of U.S. Light Dragoons. However, it is quite possible that these units had a variety of pistols, so it is necessary to review all types in U.S. service before 1815.

### •Model 1799, North & Cheney•

The first official contract for a U.S. service pistol was for a quantity of five hundred awarded to gun-

smith Simeon North of Berlin, Connecticut on March 9, 1799. North was contracted for an additional 1,500 pistols on February 6, 1800. His brother-in-law, Elisha Cheney, a clockmaker, helped out by furnishing some parts, so the final product was marked "North & Cheney".

The 1799 North & Cheney pistol was a copy of the French Model 1777. There were two types of these pistols made, and the 1799 American copy seems to have followed the second French pattern, made from 1784, which had no belt hook but retained the round barrel of the first type. Curiously enough, the French Model 1777 pistols were themselves inspired by English and Scottish designs. The Model 1777 proved unpopular in the French cavalry, however, and was discarded at the time of the French Revolution.<sup>230</sup>

The American version had a .69 caliber bore, an 8 1/2 inch barrel (one inch longer than the French original), an all-brass frame, no fore stock, and a brass trigger guard and butt cap. The other parts were steel, and the butt itself was made of walnut. Overall length was 14 1/2 inches.

#### •Model 1805, Harpers Ferry•

This was the first pistol to be made at a national armory. A total of 4,096 were produced at Harpers Ferry between 1805 and 1808.

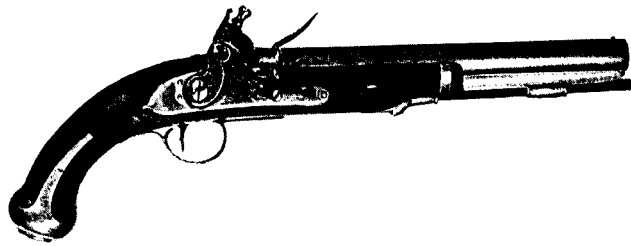
By all appearances, it seems that the 1799 North & Cheney drew the same reaction from American cavalry that its Model 1777 predecessor had from their French counterparts. The Model 1805 was a more conventional-looking pistol with a longer barrel and larger butt suitable for hitting or throwing at one's opponent. The Model 1805 had a smaller bore at .54 caliber. It was half-stocked and had brass mountings and a 10 1/16 inch barrel. The lock was marked "HARPERS FERRY" over the date (1805 to 1808) and a spread eagle with a shield above "U.S."

Although its design was somewhat more conventional, the Model 1805 still differed from French and British cavalry pistols of the period. With its very distinctive and unusual half-stock (also a feature of the Harpers Ferry rifle) the Model 1805 was the first domestically designed American pistol.

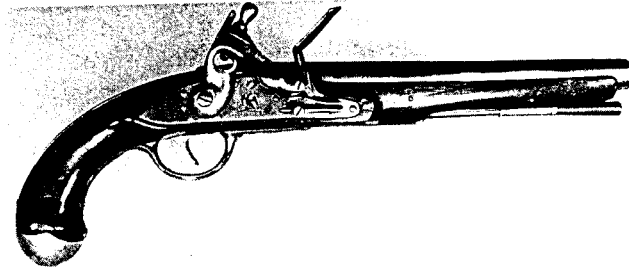
While this was the only military pistol produced by the government in the period under study, we should note that, in 1808, some .69 caliber pistol barrels with locks and goose-necked hammers were made at Springfield. The projected pistol for which they were intended was cancelled and revived only in 1817-1818 when one thousand were made but never issued.

#### •Contract 1807 Pistols•

In 1807 and 1808 various gunsmiths in Pennsylvania were awarded contracts for two thousand pair of



Model 1805 Harpers Ferry, the first American-designed cavalry pistol produced at a national armory. Courtesy, Smithsonian Institution, photo no. 49280-A.



Model 1811 North cavalry pistol. This is an example of the early production. In late 1812 the pins fastening the stock to the barrel were replaced with an iron band. Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.

pistols of which 901 pair had been delivered by January 1811. These were basically similar to the Model 1805 but fully stocked.<sup>231</sup>

#### •Model 1811, North•

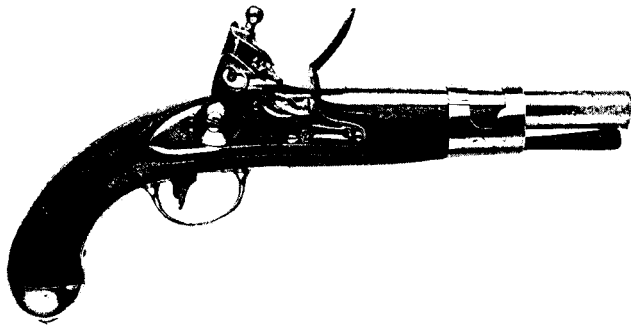
Simeon North was awarded a contract on November 18, 1811 for one thousand pair of pistols which were manufactured until 1813. The caliber of the Model 1811 was larger at .69. It had an 8 5/8 inch barrel and was fifteen inches in overall length. The design was based on the French Models 1763-1766, Second Type (1769) and the Model Year XIII (1805) cavalry pistols except for the method of fixing the stock to the barrel. Like its French counterparts, the American pistol had brass furnishings.

At first, the North Model 1811 pistols were made with pins fastening the stock to the barrel. In late 1812, however, this was changed to an iron, double-strap barrel band designed by U.S. Arms Inspector M.T. Wickham.

#### •Model 1813, North•

A contract signed on April 16, 1813 by Simeon North called for some 20,000 pistols to be delivered in five years, but only about 1,150 were actually made. These weapons were very similar to the Model 1811 with the double-strap barrel band. The barrel was 9 and 1/16 inches in length, and it is interesting to note that the trigger guard was an exact copy of that found on the Year XIII (1805) French pistol. The trigger





Model 1813 North Cavalry pistol. Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.

guard on North's 1811 contract weapon had been patterned after the French Model 1763-1766.<sup>232</sup>

### •Other Types•

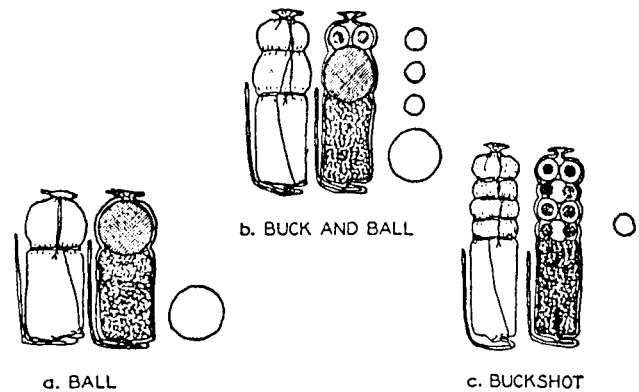
Beside the pistols described above, there were a number of non-official types, usually intended for personal service, privateers, state militias, and other users. The reader is referred to specialized studies on these weapons.<sup>233</sup>

## VIII. Ammunition

Since the firearms in the United States service were usually copies of French patterns, it stands to reason that the forms of ammunition also followed French designs. The musket ball caliber weight was eighteen-to-the-pound of lead, and a charge contained about 160 grains of powder. A pistol powder charge was around eighty grains of powder, and that of a rifle was about one hundred. Powder and ball were packed in a paper cartridge which was usually pasted or tied. Rifle balls, however, had to fit snugly for accuracy so the bare ball was covered with a "patch" of animal membrane.<sup>234</sup>

This was the standard ammunition of the time, but the United States forces also had unique types of ammunition known as "buckshot" and "buck and ball". Buckshot consisted of a dozen small balls instead of the single musket caliber ball. It seems to have been little used.

Buck and ball, however, was a great favorite of the United States infantry during the War of 1812. It consisted simply of packing three small balls (or "bucks") with a regulation caliber ball when making the cartridge. Although "buck and ball" cartridges cost twice as much as single ball cartridges, even when "children of 12 or 14 years of age" made them, some four million were manufactured between July 1813 and February 1814 alone.<sup>235</sup> Buck and ball became the standard American infantry cartridge during the war, and the United States was the only nation to use such ammunition. No doubt American



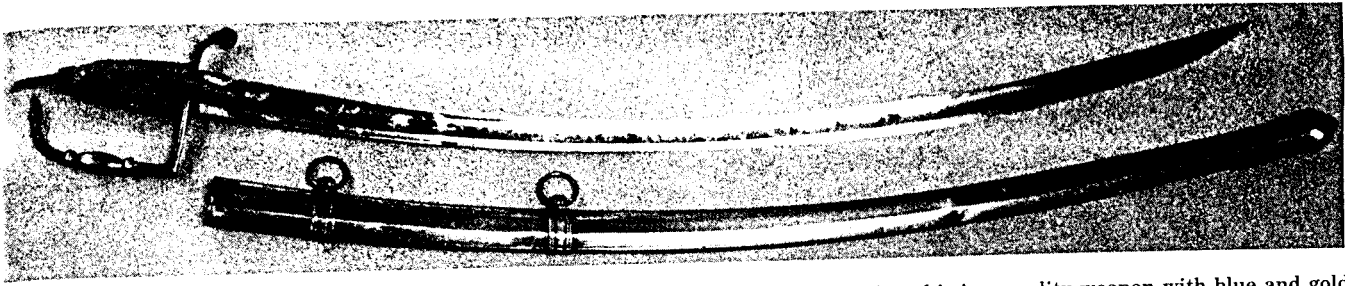
Ammunition for a .69 calibre musket. a) Ball cartridge with string tied above the ball and chocking between ball and powder. b) "Buck and ball" - three buckshot above the ball - by far the most popular ammunition used by the U.S. Army. c) Buckshot cartridge consisting of four layers of three buckshot each. From Lewis, *Small Arms and Ammunition in the United States Service*.

soldiers must have been convinced of its effectiveness, but the British seem to have felt that it was an ineffective and ungentlemanly nuisance. The British might have had a point, for a Canadian witness of the Battle of Chateaugay (October 26, 1813) recalled that "The Americans loaded their muskets with a bullet and three buckshots. Our wounded were mostly struck by the [buck] shot, some in the face." Such a wound would only be minor and would not bring down an opponent. At Chateaugay, Canadian casualties (no British troops were present) were only two killed and sixteen wounded.<sup>236</sup> All the same, American soldiers put much faith in "buck and ball" ammunition for the next half century.

## IX. Swords

Generally, the United States Army followed European patterns when designing swords. During the period of the War of 1812, swords were a standard issue weapon to the commissioned and non-commissioned officers and musicians of foot units and to all ranks of mounted units. The word "sword" is a generic term encompassing a wide variety of sub-types. In the United States regular forces, sabres and "cut and thrust" swords were especially popular. Although both types were technically "sabres", the American military of the turn of the nineteenth century usually seems to have identified sabres as having sharply curved blades while "cut and thrust" swords had straighter blades. Both types were single-edged and designed for cutting.

There was also the "small sword", a delicate weapon with a light, straight blade, usually worn by medical staff. Some staff officers also carried "straight swords" meaning a straight-bladed weapon. Sabres were carried by all ranks of light artillery and light dragoons as well as by non-commissioned officers of rifle regi-



Sabre of Capt. Alden Partridge, U.S. Corps of Engineers. The gilded guard is damaged, but this is a quality weapon with blue and gold decorations on the blade. *Courtesy, Norwich University, Vermont.*

ments. Infantry and foot artillery non-commissioned officers and musicians had straight-bladed weapons.

#### •Regulations Concerning Swords•

One searches in vain for detailed regulations on the subject of regular army swords. Before orders were issued in early 1812, the only instructions dated to 1801 and specified cut and thrust swords with twenty-eight inch blades for platoon officers and thirty-two inch blades for field officers. Infantry and cavalry had hilts and scabbard mounting in metal (often gilded).<sup>237</sup> As can be seen by the examples illustrated here, the variety in design of officers' swords was great. The most common decorative feature was the eagle-head pommel which also appeared on swords imported from France. Certain designs were especially popular, and we will list below, with the help of the regulations and other documents, the basic features of the swords of each unit or corps of the army.

A brief word about sword knots. These were usually gold or silver for the officers and white for the men.<sup>238</sup>

#### •General Officers and Staff Departments•

As far as swords were concerned, general officers wore pretty well what they pleased until May 1, 1813 when they were ordered to have yellow-mounted swords. Officers of the Adjutant General's, the Inspector General's and the Quartermaster General's departments were to have sabres and "all others, straight swords." Hospital department surgeons and mates were to have a "small sword or dirk" previous to the 1813 order.<sup>239</sup>

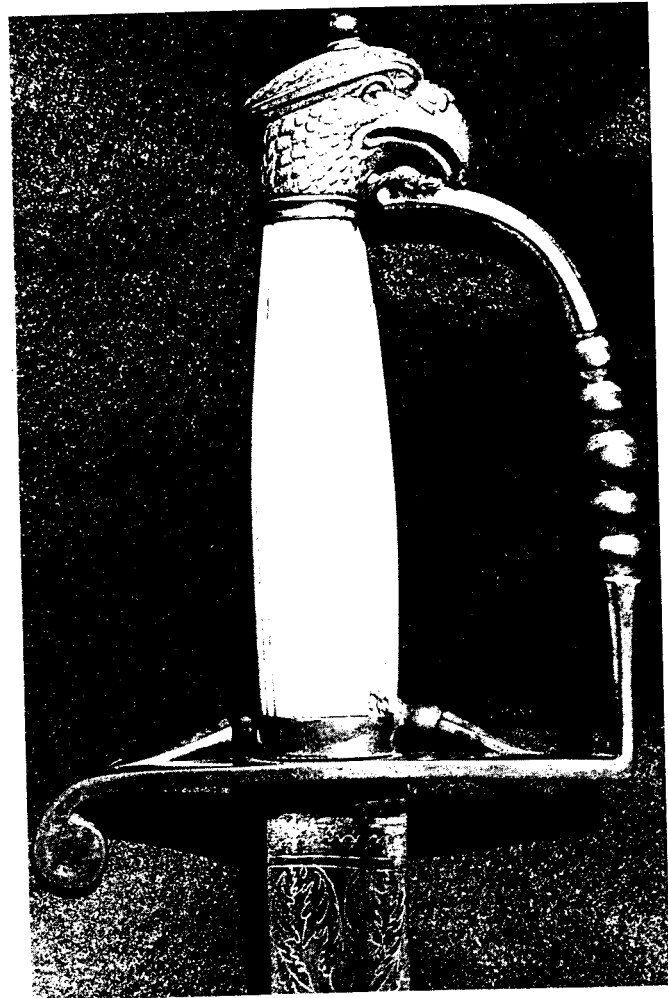
#### •Corps of Engineers•

Engineer officers were to have yellow-mounted, straight-bladed swords and black scabbards with yellow mountings. These were inspired by the British pattern 1796 infantry officer's sword.<sup>240</sup> This regulation was not always followed. A surviving edged weapon that belonged to Corps of Engineer officer Alden Partridge is a long sabre with a curved blade

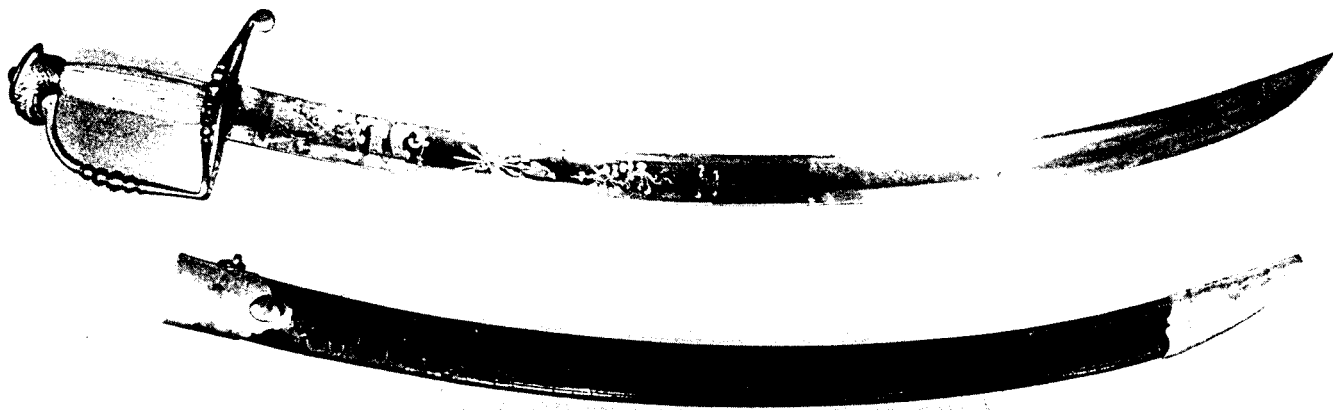
and a gilded "D" guard, part of which is now missing. The scabbard is brass.<sup>241</sup>

#### •Military Academy Cadets•

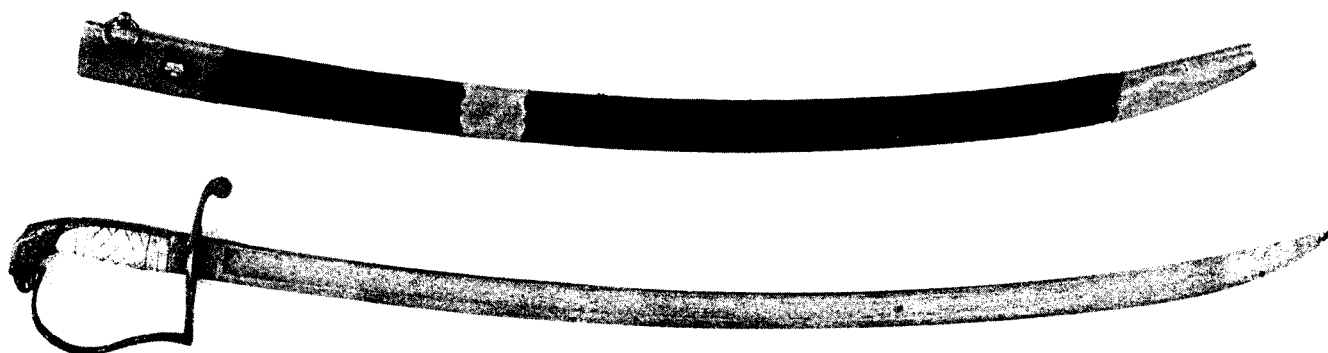
Cadets at West Point were armed with "cut and thrust swords [carried] in a frog belt worn under coat" in October 1813. This style was confirmed in subsequent orders.<sup>242</sup>



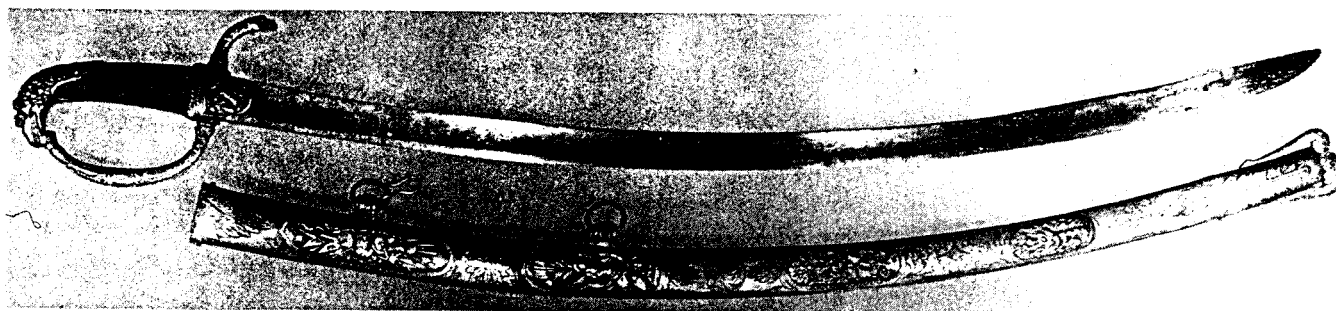
The gilded hilt of this artillery officer's sword incorporates the eagle-head pommel seen on many American blades of the War of 1812. The ivory grip and "five ball" guard were also common features. The sword belonged to Lt. Porter Hanks, 1805-1812. *Courtesy, Mackinac State Historic Parks.*



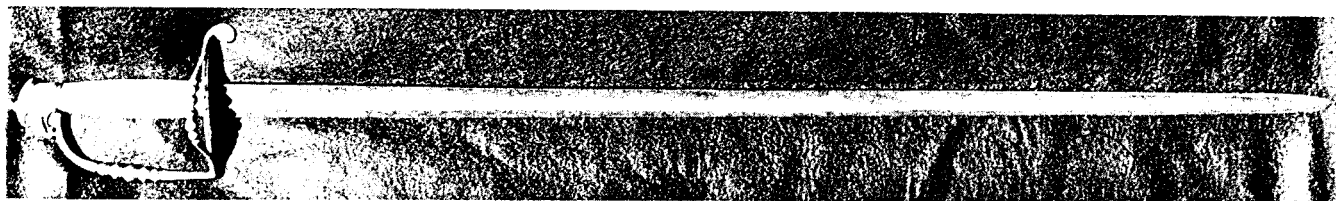
U.S. artillery officer's sabre, circa 1810-1815, with gilded hilt, ivory grip and decorated blade. Similar sabres with silvered hilts were carried by infantry officers. *Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.*



Artillery officer's sabre, circa 1812-1815. This is a simple but handsome design with an eagle-head pommel as the main feature of the brass hilt. It has a black leather scabbard with brass fittings. *Courtesy, National Historic Parks and Sites, Canadian Parks Service.*



An ornate sabre imported from France for an artillery officer. It has a gilded hilt and scabbard. Similar sabres for infantry officers were silver-plated. It is assumed that only a few regimental field officers carried such elaborate and expensive sabres between circa 1805 and 1815. *Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.*



This junior artillery officer's sword belonged to Lt. Porter Hanks, 1st Regiment of Artillery, who surrendered Fort Mackinac to the British on July 17, 1812. Paroled to Detroit, Hanks was killed there on August 16. It is a straight-bladed "cut and thrust" weapon. *Courtesy, Mackinac State Historic Parks.*



Cavalry sabre by William Rose. This weapon has an iron hilt and black leather grip but no langet. *Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.*



U.S. Model 1813 cavalry sabre made by Nathan Starr. *Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.*

#### •Light Artillery•

Light artillery officers in 1812 wore “sabres; gilt scabbards” for full dress and “cut & thrust swords, black scabbard yellow mounted (for undress), sword knot gold.” The same patterns were specified in the June 28, 1812 orders. It should be added here that the Secretary of War wrote, in March 1812, that “gilt swords” in federal stores were to be sold only to light artillery officers, although this directive does not seem to have been followed. In November 1812 the sale of “Damascus sabres” was also reserved for light artillery officers.<sup>243</sup>

As for enlisted men of the light artillery, they carried the same types of sabres as the light dragoons. Many were still without sabres as late as August 1812, however. It seems they finally obtained some of the 1812 Nathan Starr contract cavalry sabres.

#### •Foot Artillery•

Swords were not mentioned in the 1812 orders for foot artillery but were described as “cut and thrust, yellow mounted; with a black or yellow gripe [sic]” for officers on May 1, 1813 and June 28, 1814. Some officers, however, preferred sabres. Musicians and non-commissioned officers wore swords like the infantry but with a brass guard.

#### •Light Dragoons•

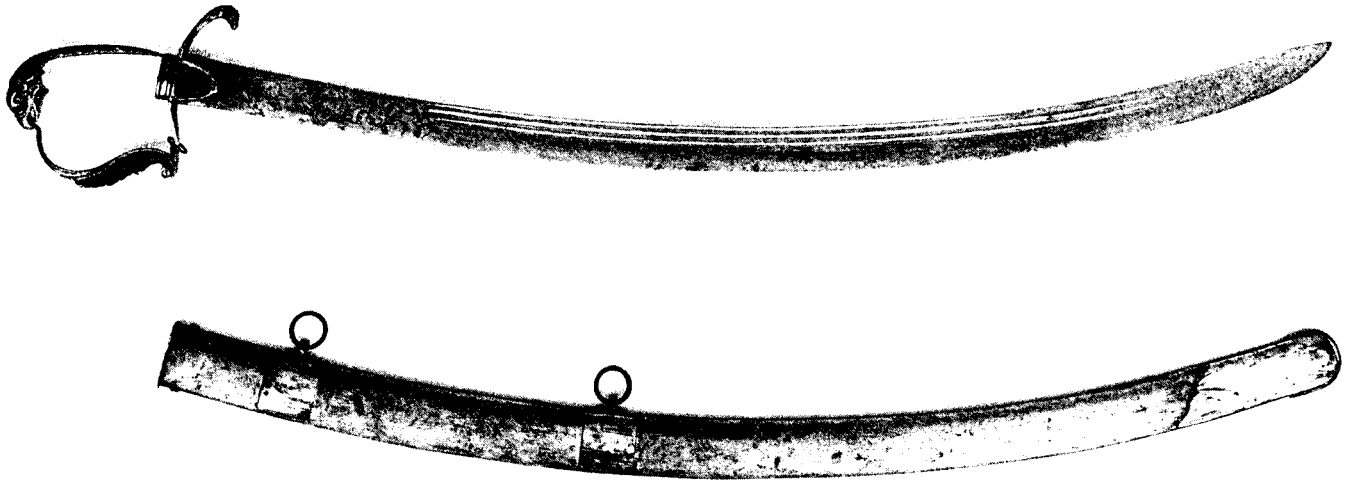
When the 1st Regiment of Light Dragoons was raised in 1808, some “592 horseman’s swords of the

new manufacture prepared with belts” were sent to them. In May of that year they were packed in parcels of seventy-four sabres and forwarded to the regiment’s eight companies then recruiting from Georgia to Massachusetts.<sup>244</sup> These weapons were from a contract for two thousand sabres signed by William Rose on December 9, 1807 and delivered during 1808 and 1809. This sabre had an iron hilt with a black leather grip bound with brass wire. The scabbard was of leather with iron mountings.

The inspiration for the design of this sabre, and for the two thousand made previously by Nathan Starr in 1798, was the French hussar Model 1752 which had also inspired the British pattern 1788 light cavalry sabre. The Rose sabre was by no means a copy but, rather, an adaptation and, unlike its French and British counterparts, had no langet. Light dragoon officers might have had a silver-hilted version.<sup>245</sup>

When the 2nd Regiment of Light Dragoons was raised in 1812, sabres for the unit were “issued for Col. Burn’s command as fast as received” in September and October. These were from a contract for five thousand sabres signed by Nathan Starr on March 14, 1812. The design was inspired by the British Pattern 1796 light cavalry sabre and had a steel hilt and a black leather grip. The scabbard was leather with iron mountings on the first thousand, but was changed to all iron for the remainder according to an amendment to the contract in November 1812. Sabres made after that date also had a sharper curve to the blade among other minor variations.

Deliveries were slow, and the 2nd Regiment was still awaiting two hundred sabres in December 1812.



Infantry officer's sabre carried by Capt. Mordecai Myers, 13th Infantry. It has a silver guard with an ivory grip and etched blade. This is a quality weapon and one of the few attributed to a company officer. The scabbard is steel with steel bands and tip. *Courtesy, Smithsonian Institution, photo no. 85-4627.*



Infantry sergeant's sword, circa 1813. These simple but elegant weapons were also carried by musicians. *Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.*

The 1st Regiment of Light Dragoons also needed sabres, so Starr was contracted for 10,000 more on January 11, 1813. These were based on the British 1796 cavalry sabre with iron scabbard. It is presumed that, by June 1814 when 1,800 had been delivered, the U.S. Light Dragoons were all armed with Starr sabres.<sup>246</sup>

Both the 1812 and 1814 regulations mention a silver sword knot for officers of light dragoons. The portrait of Lieutenant Colonel Jacint Laval shows in the background a Starr pattern sabre with an apparently silvered hilt.<sup>247</sup>

The Rose sabres from the 1807 contract were stamped "W. Rose & Sons" with the initials of inspectors Daniel Pettibone and Charles Eberle on the blade. The Starr sabres had "P" for "Proved", the initials of inspector Henry H. Perkins and "N. Starr".

### •Infantry•

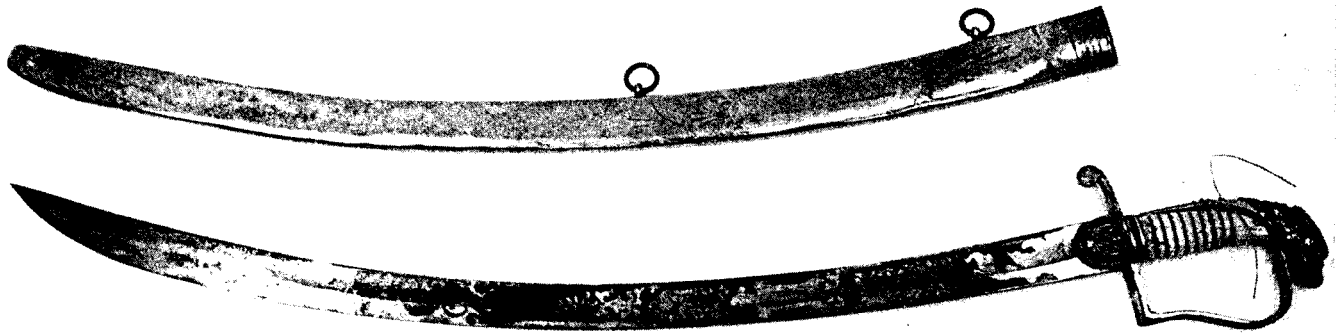
Officers, sergeants and musicians of the infantry represented the largest number of men carrying swords in the army. There were, for example, over 5,700 infantry officers, sergeants and musicians in the 1813 establishment of the army compared to only 1,719 dragoons of all ranks.

The sabre had gained in popularity as an officer's weapon by 1812. That year's regulations called for

"silver swords knots; sabres silver mounted," and the 1813 regulations called for "swords of the sabre form with mounting silver or plated." Scabbards were not mentioned, but they were of black leather with silver mountings according to surviving specimens.<sup>248</sup> As can be seen from the examples illustrated in this book, the variety was considerable, although the eagle-head pommel seems to have been the most popular feature. Other types could also be seen, such as the lion-head pommel shown in the portrait of Paymaster Jean T. David of the 15th Infantry done in early 1813. There are also plainer examples. The details of an officer's weapon depended on his purse and fancy.

From 1801 infantry non-commissioned officers' swords were to have iron mounts and a wide, moderately curved blade - the "cut and thrust". The 1812 regulations only mention "Sergeants swords white mounted" meaning they had white metal hilts. By that time, however, and probably for some years before, the straight-bladed type appears to have become the favorite of American non-commissioned officers just as it was with their British counterparts. With so many new infantry regiments being raised in 1812, non-commissioned officers' swords were needed. On January 11, 1813 Nathan Starr was awarded a contract for two thousand such weapons which were delivered gradually from June 1813 to March 1815.

These were straight-bladed weapons with a very



This officer's sabre was the personal weapon of Capt. Benjamin Forsyth of the Rifle Regiment. It is a fine weapon made by Nathan Starr with a gilded hilt, ivory grip and blued, curved blade with gilded etching. Engraved on the brass scabbard is "Capt. B. Forsyth". Courtesy, National Historic Parks and Sites, Canadian Parks Service.

simple steel hilt and a wooden grip. The earliest had leather scabbards, but the remainder had iron scabbards. The markings were "P", the initials of arms inspector Henry H. Perkins and "N. Starr". The only exception was a lot of two hundred delivered in April 1813, which bore the initials of inspector Marine T. Wickham.

Musicians of the infantry were directed to wear the same type of swords as non-commissioned officers.

#### • Rifle Regiments •

Little is known about the swords of the rifle regiments. The regulations of March 17, 1814 called for "Yellow mounted sabres for officers and non commissioned officers." Fortunately, wartime reverses sometimes leave historical rewards, and such was the case with the British capture of Ogdensburg, New York in February 1813. Among the booty was the sabre of Captain Benjamin Forsyth of the Rifle Regiment which is illustrated here. Forsyth's sabre is a fine weapon with an eagle-head pommel, ivory grip and brass scabbard. The blade is blued and engraved with an eagle, the American arms and curlicues. The scabbard is engraved "N. Starr Middleton Connecticut" on one side and "Capt. B. Forsyth" on the other.<sup>249</sup> Presumably, this is what rifle officers would have generally carried, although black leather scabbards with brass mounts were also common.

As for non-commissioned officers, some "swords" were noted for Captain Forsyth's company on December 8, 1812,<sup>250</sup> and sabres were described in the 1814 orders. These weapons would have had brass mounts with a plain pommel and a leather and brass scabbard. As a final note on the armament of rifle regiments, the men had no bayonets or hangers but were armed with knives and tomahawks.

#### • Other Units •

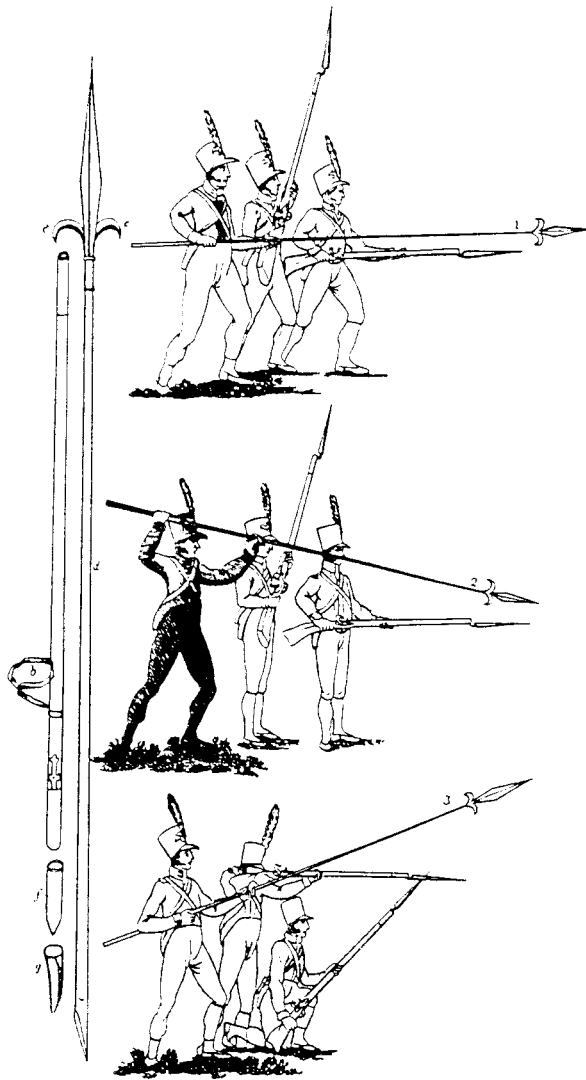
Very little is known of the swords of minor units and corps. Superintendents of the Corps of Artificers

were to have cut and thrust swords with gilt hilts and black leather scabbards.<sup>251</sup> The U.S. and Canadian Volunteers probably carried the same weapons as the numbered infantry regiments. Non-commissioned officers of the Company of Bombardiers, Sappers, and Miners would have had brass-mounted sergeants' swords. Officers of the Sea Fencibles probably had sabres, and their non-commissioned officers possibly carried naval cutlasses. As for the Mounted Rangers, they furnished their own weapons, such as rifles, knives and tomahawks, and one doubts if any bothered with a sword as it was not a particularly useful weapon on the western frontier.

## X. Pikes

Early in the War of 1812, one unit, the 15th Infantry, carried pikes. This innovation was, no doubt, an idea of the colonel of the regiment Zebulon M. Pike, the famous explorer. Military theorists of the late eighteenth century sometimes wondered if arming part of a unit with pikes might not be more efficient for repelling cavalry than equipping all the men with bayoneted muskets.<sup>252</sup> Presumably, Pike felt it was a good time to test the theory (and, perhaps, make a rather expensive play on words), and part of the 15th was so armed when raised. Captain John Scott wrote in November 1812:

*... one third of our Regt. is armed with pikes 11 or 12 feet long. We form ranks of three deep and the pikemen form the rear rank. The shape of the pike is as near as I can describe it like this [ ] drove in the end of a handle 10 or 11 feet long, made of ash timber. The men who carry pikes have had their muskets cut off about 18 inches which they sling on their back and are very handy. Those pikes when we charge bayonet will reach 1 foot in front of the bayonets. I should like to meet with our Regt., as small as it is, the 49th British*



The use of pikes by infantry in a three-rank formation was illustrated in William Duane's *The American Military Library* of 1809.

*Regt. on some plain. I think we should have a pretty hard fight or a foot race in a few minutes ...*<sup>253</sup>

The 15th tried the new weapon during the attack on York, Upper Canada (Toronto, Ontario) on April 27, 1813 where General (since March) Pike was killed by the explosion of a British powder magazine. During the attack an officer reported that "excepting some pikes broken and some bayonets bent these guns [of the British Western Battery at York] gave us no annoyance."<sup>254</sup> Thereafter, the pikes appear to have vanished. Still, this experiment is worth noting. It appears to be the only instance in the Napoleonic period where a regular infantry unit was actually armed with pikes with a view to testing the theories about their use.<sup>255</sup>

There is no record of other United States Army units experimenting with pikes during the War of

1812. Bayoneted muskets provided a long, close-quarters weapon. Only soldiers of the rifle regiments lacked this capability since they had no bayonets for their rifles and only tomahawks and knives for hand-to-hand combat. Riflemen were, therefore, the most likely candidates to use pikes, at least in some situations. Pikes had been provided for riflemen during the American Revolution,<sup>256</sup> and, as will be seen below, at least one militia rifle unit is known to have carried them during the War of 1812. The only clear reference to their use by regular rifle units, however, postdates the War of 1812 by one year. Early in 1816, men of the Rifle Regiment assigned to the defense of Fort Holmes, an outwork of Fort Mackinac, Michigan Territory, were ordered to take their posts in the event of an alarm "armed with pikes in addition to their Rifles." Court martial records indicate that pikes were on hand, and several were broken through the soldiers' negligence.<sup>257</sup> It was probably normal practice to keep pikes available for defensive use by riflemen assigned to fortifications.

## XI. State Militias

In general, the weapons carried by militiamen of the states and territories were similar to those of the regular army and were largely issued from federal stores. There were, of course, exceptions, such as in some of the western states like Kentucky where men mustered with their own rifles or in wealthy volunteer units of eastern cities where militiamen procured their own weapons.

Since the 1790s several eastern states, notably Pennsylvania, Massachusetts and New York, had also contracted for their own supplies of weapons, especially muskets. While the arms produced under contract for the states were essentially similar to those ordered by the federal government, there were a number of variations. Details on these may be found in the works of the authorities cited above, especially Reilly, Flayderman and Peterson. Virginia also at first contracted for weapons but was soon frustrated by the lack of a private firearms industry in the state. Therefore, on January 23, 1798, the state legislature allowed the establishment of an armory which operated at Richmond until 1821. Production was fairly modest, only about 14,100 muskets from 1802 (the first year of production) until 1809 and a total of 58,428 for the entire time the armory existed.<sup>258</sup> Muskets produced there were similar to the U.S. Model 1795, the lock being marked "VIRGINIA Manufactory" with "Richmond" and the year of production.

Edged weapons were varied but, as a rule, followed the already diverse practices of the regular forces noted above. Some novel items were apparent. In Virginia, for instance, unlike other states, the





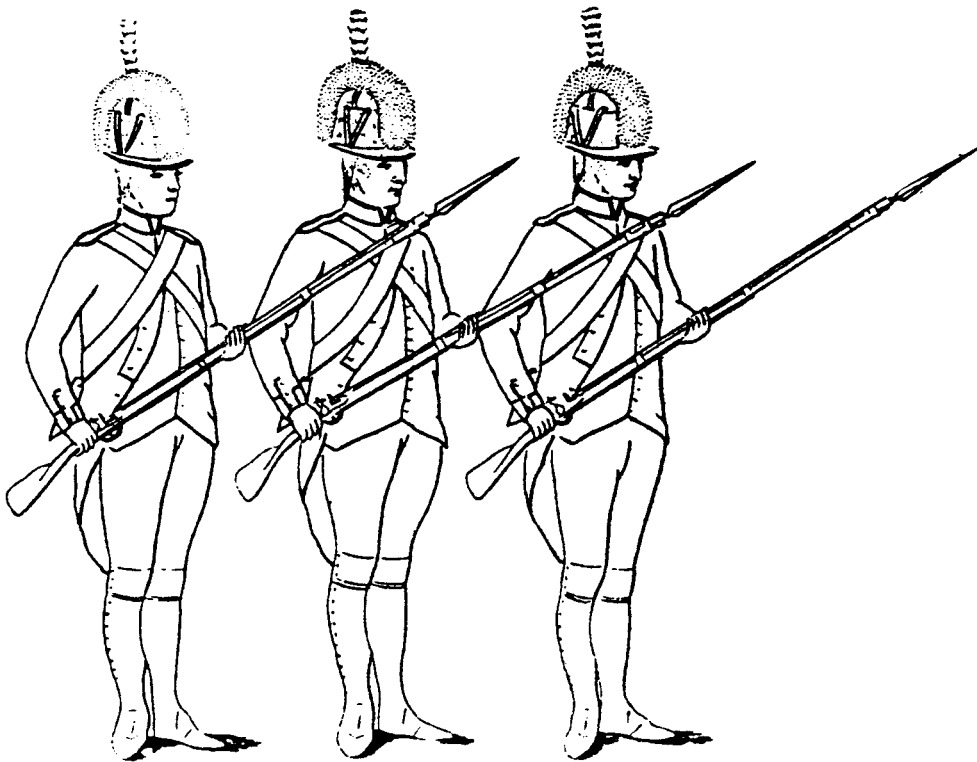
Highly curved cavalry sabre produced by the Virginia Manufactory. The iron scabbard was japanned black. Courtesy, New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation, Stony Point Battlefield State Historic Site.

militia had grenadier companies. As a result, some French Model 1767 brass-hilted grenadier hangers have been found with "Grenadeer of Virginia" inscribed on the blade.<sup>259</sup>

A few volunteer militia companies also experimented with pikes. The Portland Riflemen in Maine paraded on June 12, 1813 "with PIKES and RIFLES slung, exhibiting a more formidable armament than we ever witnessed ... and performed a variety of evolutions, alternately exercising the pike and the rifle."<sup>260</sup> A company of Sea Fencibles raised in Boston, circa 1812, was "armed with swords and also pikes."<sup>261</sup> We suspect that these were isolated experiments

which, like that of the 15th U.S. Infantry, were probably abandoned by 1814.

The 1792 federal "Universal Militia Law" prescribed "espontoons" (or half-pikes) for officers, a weapon that had been discarded for years by officers in Europe. The officers of a few Massachusetts units, such as the Essex Guard and the Salem Artillery, had them, but this was the exception rather than the rule. The same applies to arming sergeants with halberds. Such weapons were more decorative than of any real military use and appear primarily in a few wealthy volunteer militia companies in cities of the eastern seaboard.<sup>262</sup>



The effective use of muskets, bayonets and other weapons by both regular soldiers and militia was dictated by military manuals. This is a detail of a plate from Alexander Smyth's *Regulations* of 1812. The uniforms, like the drill they illustrated, originated with the French Army of the 1790s. Courtesy, Frederick C. Gaede.



Infantry sergeant and private soldier, 1814, both in the all dark blue coatee with white lace at the collar only and the leather 1813 cap with the smaller 1814 infantry plate. The sergeant's rank is identified by a white epaulet on each shoulder, a red worsted sash and a sword. These figures illustrate the usual manner of wearing accoutrements. The crossbelts, shown here as white, were more often of black leather. Both men have a canteen slung on the left. The sergeant wears a blanket roll and has a canvas haversack just visible behind his left hand. The straps of the knapsack can be seen on his chest. The blue-painted canvas knapsack is viewed from the private's left side. The position of the cartridge box, slung on the right and worn to the back, is visible below the private's knapsack. Note the brass pricker and brush suspended from the crossbelts of both men. These were used to clean the musket vent and pan after repeated firings. Drawings by G.A. Embleton. *Courtesy of the artist.*

# ACCOUTREMENTS

Generally, the accoutrements worn by United States soldiers in the early nineteenth century followed British patterns rather than those of the French or other nations. There were, however, exceptions as will be seen below.

## I. United States Regular Troops

### •Cross Belts•

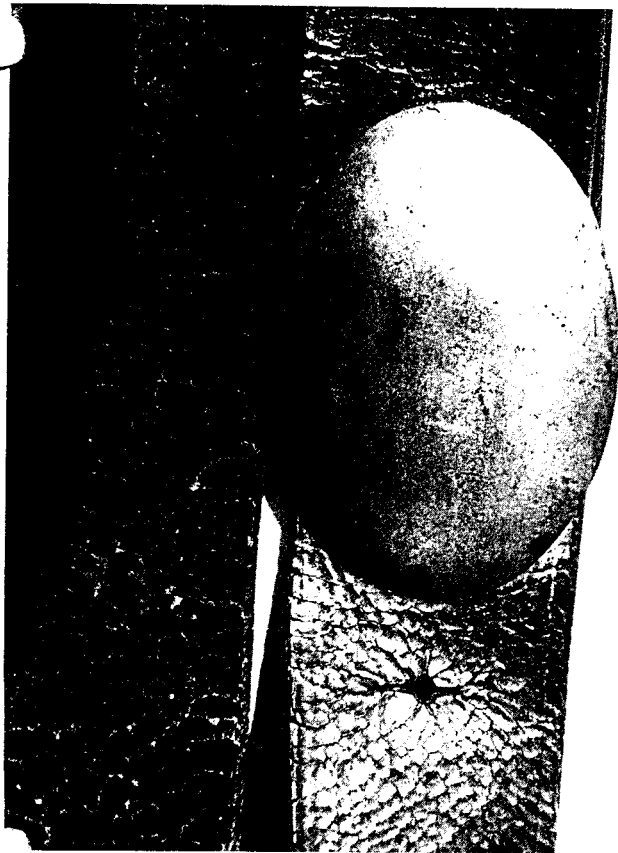
Infantry and artillery enlisted men wore "cross belts", that is, a pair of 2 1/2 inch wide leather belts, one slung over the left shoulder to support a black leather cartridge box and the other over the right shoulder to carry the bayonet in its scabbard. Following the practice in the British Army, the bayonet belt had an oval plate fixed at the point where the belts crossed on the chest. Belt plates were ordered to be of the color of the metal of the buttons, but, during the

war, those of the United States infantry were usually constructed of brass. Unlike British examples, belt plates for American enlisted men were usually plain.<sup>263</sup> Sergeants wore a double-frogged belt to carry both a sword and a bayonet. Musicians had only a sword belt.

United States infantrymen of the War of 1812 have generally been depicted with white belts, but many, in fact, had black leather cross belts. In February 1812,



Detail of the Model 1808 bayonet belt which was produced until 1839 with a double frog. If the soldier was promoted to sergeant, the lower frog accommodated his sword scabbard, and the bayonet scabbard would be moved to the upper frog. There is a brass clip on the scabbard. *Courtesy, Frederick C. Gaede.*



Oval brass belt plate, circa 1812. Those made of white metal were similar in form. *Courtesy, Frederick C. Gaede.*

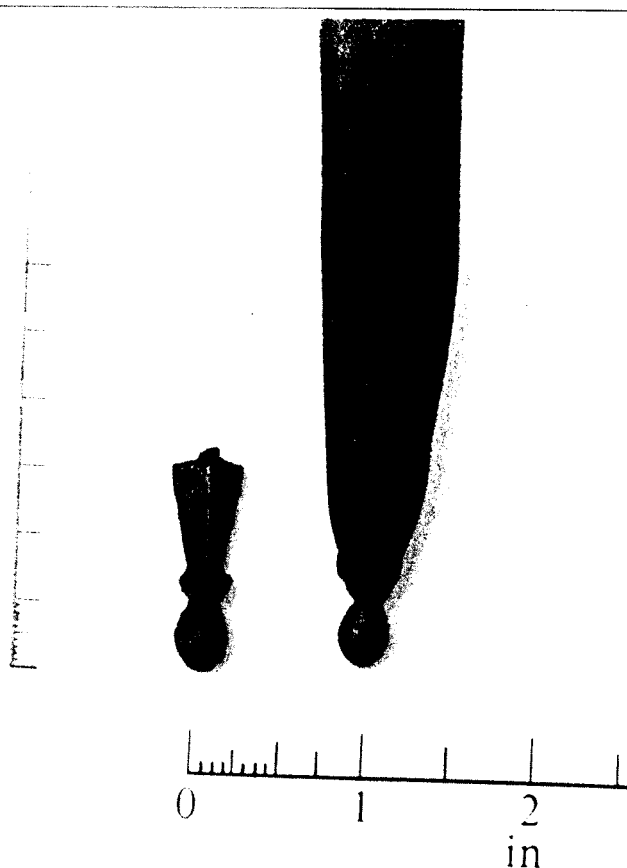


U.S. Model 1808 bayonet belt made circa 1812 of black leather, 2 1/4 inches wide, with an oval brass belt plate, 2 1/2 inches wide, and a black bayonet scabbard. *Courtesy, Frederick C. Gaede.*

since "buffed leather" (white leather) could not be found, some 25,000 "black leather belts for cartouch boxes and bayonet scabbards" were ordered instead. The boxes and black belts were to be "similar to the pattern" and were to "be glazed."<sup>264</sup> Much of this equipment was surely issued to the new infantry regiments (8th through 25th) authorized in 1812. The shortage of white leather appears to have continued until the end of the war because black leather belts were still mentioned as late as 1817.

#### • Cartridge Boxes •

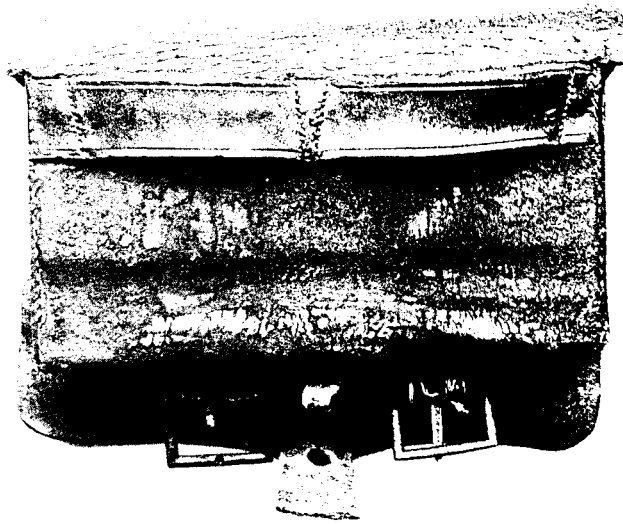
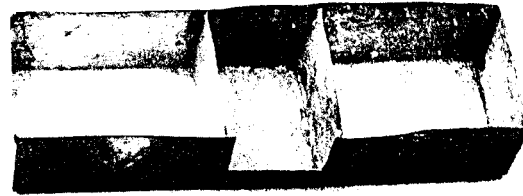
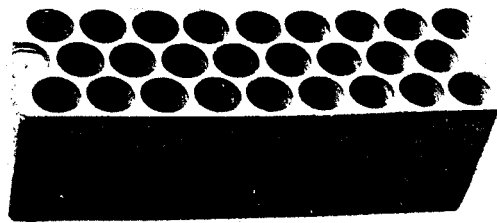
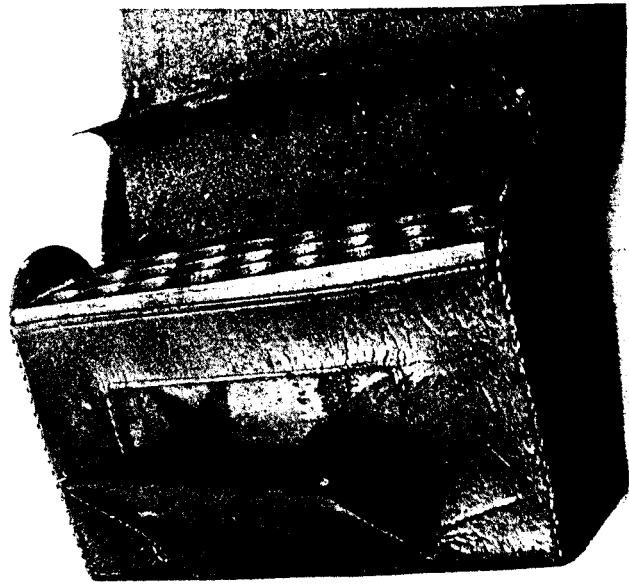
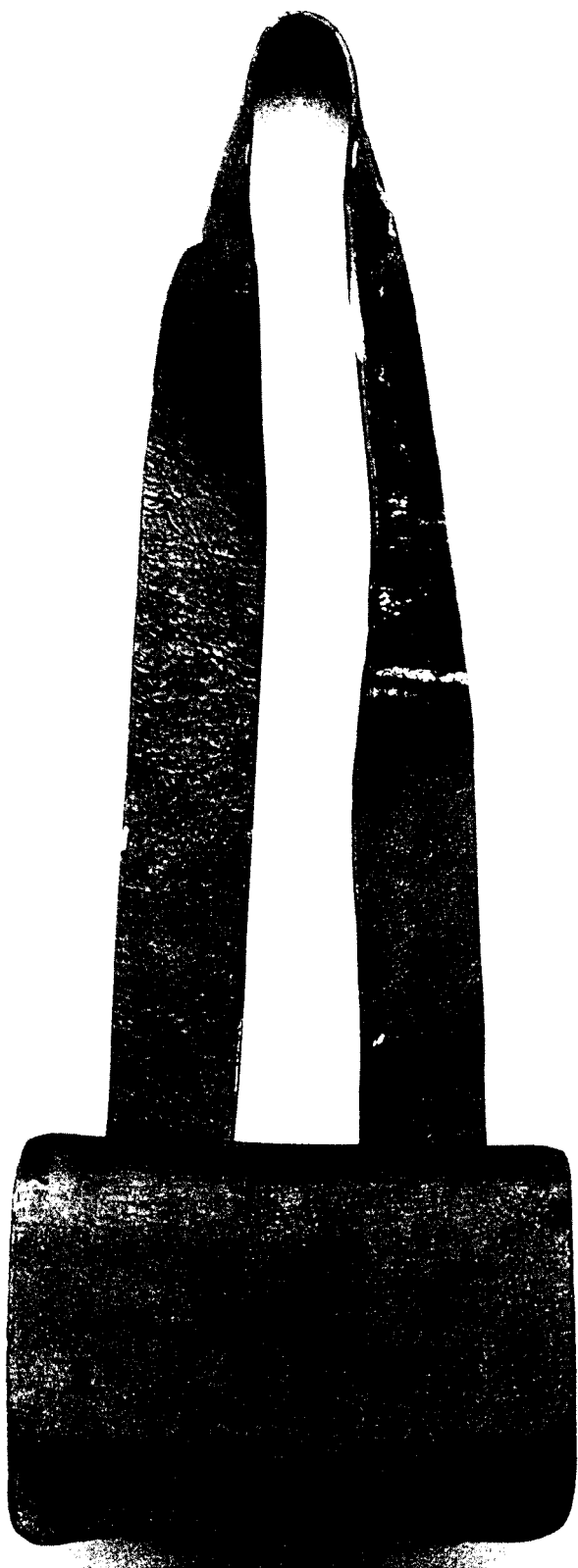
The cartridge box was of a new model, introduced in 1808, made of glazed, stout black leather. Inside the leather shell was a pine block bored to hold



Brass tips of Model 1808 bayonet scabbards. The example shown on the left is from Sackets Harbor, and the one on the right is mounted in its original scabbard. *Courtesy, Frederick C. Gaede.*

twenty-six cartridges. Beneath the pine block was a tin container divided into three compartments, each end compartment holding a reserve supply of six cartridges and the middle one accommodating spare flints and oil rags. Access to the middle compartment was by a leather pocket flap at the front of the cartridge box. This design remained basically unchanged until 1839.

The United States infantryman, therefore, carried thirty-eight musket rounds into battle. The 1808 U.S. Army cartridge box incorporated the old bored wooden blocks of pre-1784 British boxes and the three compartments found in French boxes. Both features were obviously seen as useful, so they were combined with some modifications (smaller block, rags and flints instead of rounds in the center tin compartment), and the result was a cartridge box certainly equal to most types found in European armies. At the time of the War of 1812 the flap of the cartridge box was plain. It would not be embossed with elaborate designs until the 1830s. An oval impression can be seen on the flap of the cartridge box of an American infantryman, drawn by British spy Charles Hamilton Smith, as early as 1816, but there are no extant examples of such boxes from this period.<sup>265</sup> It should also be noted

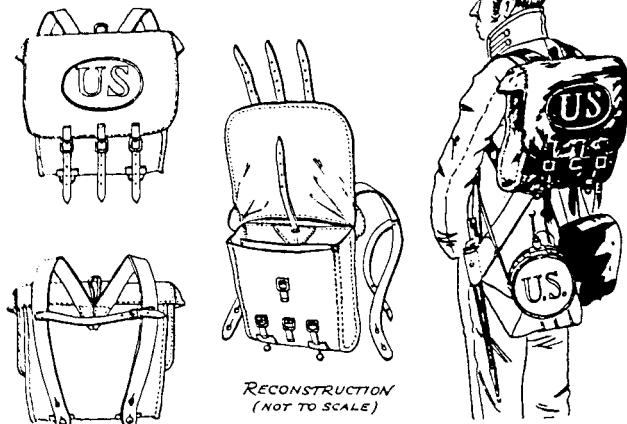


This Model 1808 U.S. Army cartridge box, made circa 1812, has the 2 1/4 inch-wide black belt issued to most troops at that time. It is shown at top open with the wood block and tin container in place. The "little pocket" provides access to the oil rag compartment of the tin container. The varnished linen cover above the block was added after 1828. The wood block and tin container are shown removed, and a back view of the box is at bottom. *Courtesy, Frederick C. Gaede.*

## Lherbette's Patent Knapsack

CONTRACT - 1808

PATENTED OCTOBER 7, 1808



Reconstruction of the knapsack patented in 1808 by John P. Lherbette. From a drawing by Frederick P. Todd and Robert Miller. Courtesy, the Company of Military Historians.

that, with the shortages of equipment that occurred early in the war, it is possible that some pre-1808 or other cartridge box types might have been pressed into service. Evidence of this expedient was provided by a resident of Maumee City, Ohio who saw the 4th Infantry in June 1812 marching from Tippecanoe to Detroit. The men were wearing "the cartridge box belt worn around the waste [sic: waist], instead of over the shoulder of the coatee."<sup>266</sup>

### •Rifle, Light Dragoon and Light• Artillery Equipment

Riflemen carried equipment especially suited to their more versatile role. They did not wear cross belts but rather a three inch wide waist belt. This supported a leather cartridge box containing thirty to thirty-six rounds of ball cartridge for rapid fire when the riflemen served as infantry and fired volleys. When firing individually, the soldiers loaded with a powder horn and separate balls carried in a linen pouch which was painted green in 1808. In addition to the box and pouch, a set of rifleman's accoutrements included knife and tomahawk scabbards. All leather equipment in rifle units was black.<sup>267</sup>

All ranks of the light dragoons and light artillery were armed with sabres, so the men wore waist belts to carry them. The dragoons had belts of white leather with white metal buckles and rings while the gunners had black leather belts with yellow metal buckles and rings. Pistol holsters had bearskin covers in the American service and were stitched to the saddle. Saddlery and horse equipment have been the subject of studies to which we refer the reader for details.<sup>268</sup>



U.S. Rifleman, 1814, in the green linen frock used for summer field wear and the leather cap. His powder horn, linen pouch for rifle balls, wooden "barrel" canteen, and linen haversack are all visible. The cartridge box is out of sight on his right hip. Drawing by Joe Lee.

### •Knapsacks, Canteens, and• Other Equipment

Soldiers of all armies needed a knapsack (or backpack) to carry their few worldly possessions and necessities such as extra clothing. When war began in 1812 there was one "official" model but, in August of that year, the British and Canadians captured a variety of types at Detroit, including twenty-one blue knapsacks, 210 red knapsacks and twenty of "Hair or Ox Hide."<sup>269</sup> The small numbers of blue and "hair" knapsacks kept as booty by the British was no doubt because the captured American regulars needed their own for the march to confinement at Québec, thus indicating that these knapsacks were the types most commonly in use.



Sketch of a regular infantry private based on Charles Hamilton Smith's 1816 drawing of U.S. troops in New York City. Smith showed the men in tall black gaiters and coatees with white tape binding on the edges of cuffs, shoulder straps and blue turnbacks. Also shown is the manner of crossing the cartridge box and bayonet slings and securing them with an oval plate of brass or white metal. Drawing by Joe Lee.

Since 1808 the army had been issued a standard knapsack based on the design patented by John P. Lherbette. His pattern was somewhat reminiscent of the French Army knapsack.<sup>270</sup> It was, however, constructed of painted canvas instead of hair and had a longer flap. According to the formal pattern for the 1808 knapsack, it was to have three coats of blue paint and the letters "U.S." in "red encircled with white."<sup>271</sup> Official correspondence mentioned only "blue with U.S. painted on the flap, in Spanish Brown" repeatedly during the period 1808-1810. In April and June 1812 the knapsacks were ordered to be painted "light blue" or "sky blue" with "U.S." in Spanish brown within an oval. Spanish brown was presumably a reddish brown, but, in fact, even vermilion was used. The straps were to be of black leather.<sup>272</sup> This was the type of knapsack carried by most American troops during the war.

The "hair or ox hide" knapsack was the French model first introduced in that army in 1767 and



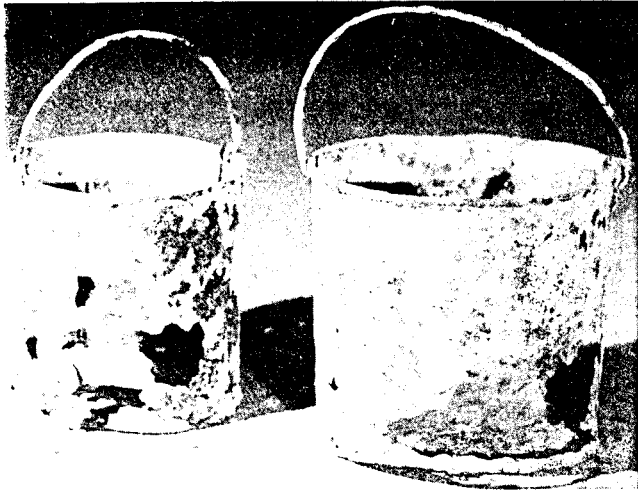
Wooden "cheese box" canteen complete with plug and "U.S." painted in white. Courtesy, Smithsonian Institution, photo no. 79-13345.

copied by most military forces of the late eighteenth century. It is difficult to say just how many United States troops had this type of knapsack. It was clearly intended to supercede the Lherbette pattern but probably had a short usage since the hide had a tendency to rot and smell in the ranks. In addition to their use by the Detroit soldiers mentioned above, the 44th Infantry at New Orleans was sent hair knapsacks in October 1813. The artillery might also have had some. Colonel George Izard requested knapsacks "made of skin like the French Artillery" for the men of his artillery regiment in November 1812.<sup>273</sup> Light Dragoons officially had "hair" knapsacks since some were sent out from the U.S. Arsenal as patterns for manufacture in March 1813.<sup>274</sup> Further research will probably produce other examples.

As for the "red" knapsacks mentioned in the 1812 Detroit report, these might have been issued to Michigan and Ohio militia. In all probability they were the obsolescent pre-1808 type in use since the American Revolution.<sup>275</sup> These older patterns do not seem to have been much used by United States regular troops during the War of 1812. It should also be noted that blanket rolls were probably made up when units were short of knapsacks.

The items carried in a regular soldier's knapsack are revealed in one of General Winfield Scott's orders to his brigade just before crossing into Canada in late June 1814. Each was to contain: "one Shirt, one pair Summer pantaloons, one pair Shoes, one pair Socks (or Stockings) one fatigue frock, one pair trousers and





Pair of sheet iron camp kettles excavated at Ft. Meigs, Ohio. Large numbers of these lightweight, nesting vessels were sent to the Northwest Army. *Courtesy, Ohio Historical Society, Fort Meigs State Historic Site.*

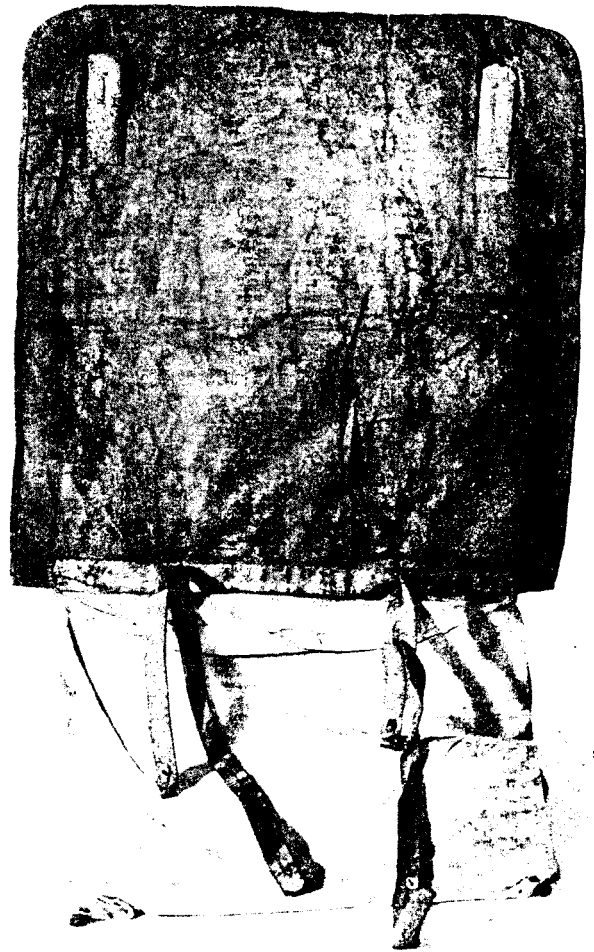
one blanket, a brush and a pocket handkerchief may be added but *nothing else.*<sup>276</sup>

Canteens were particularly important for soldiers on the march. Those used by the regulars were to be of the wooden "barrel" type, so named because they looked like small kegs. They were to have two coats of light blue paint.<sup>277</sup> Another style, also round and of wood, was the lighter "cheese box" type which had a single piece of wood formed around the sides instead of little staves. Surviving examples have "U.S." painted on them in white, although some are red with a white "U.S." and one at the West Point Museum is black with a red "U.S." The older-style tin canteen, used since the American Revolution, was also to be found in some units, notably those with General William Henry Harrison's Northwest Army.<sup>278</sup>

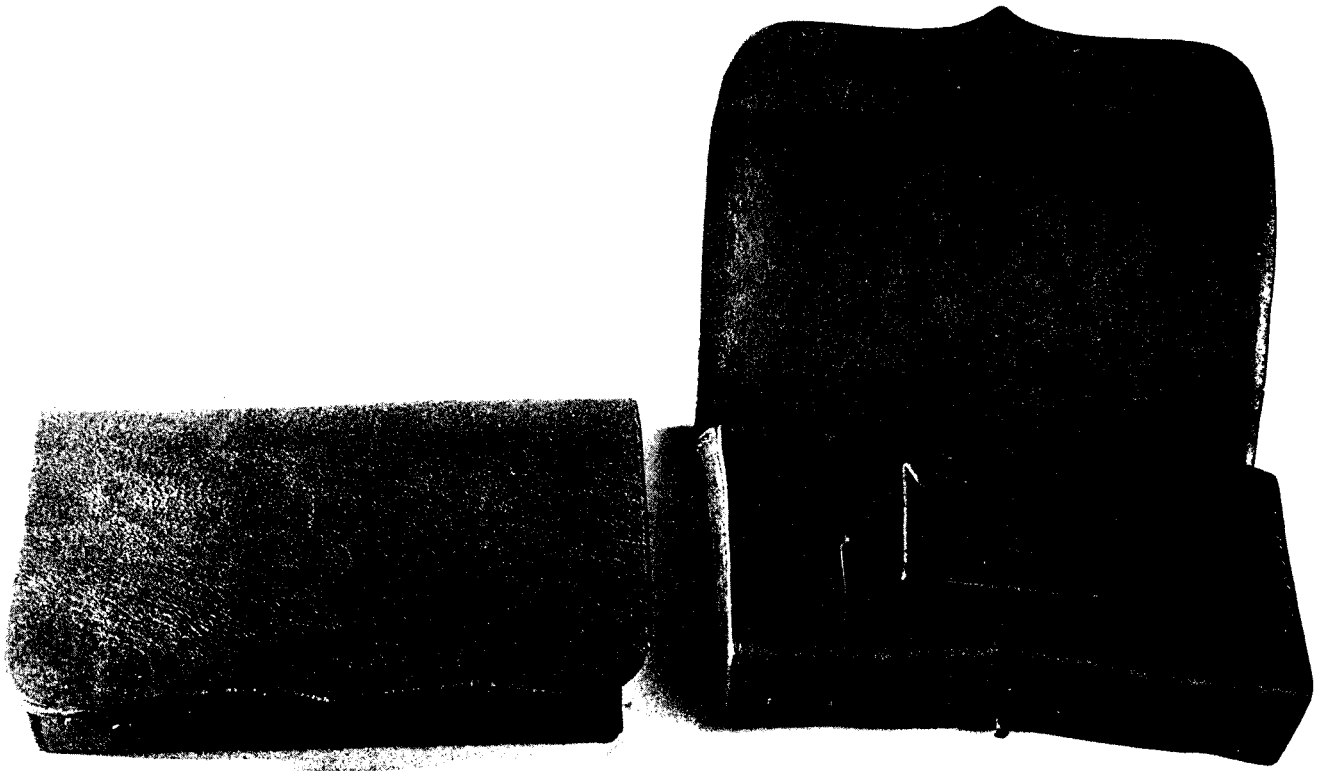
The canteen was hung on the left hip of the soldier suspended from a narrow leather belt slung over the right shoulder. United States troops also carried a canvas haversack, or bread bag, on the left hip under the canteen. It was slung on a canvas belt and contained rations and eating utensils.

An army in the field needed a variety of other items such as felling axes, sheet iron camp kettles and tin pans - about one of the latter to every five men. One in every ten men was issued a spade, a shovel or a pick axe. Cavalrymen each had forage bags, feeding bags for their horses, horse combs, and brushes, while some carried picket cords and other implements necessary for the proper care of their mounts.<sup>279</sup>

Officers were entitled to various comforts which tended to become more substantial as their rank increased. Company officers appear to have been little better off than their men, except for not having to carry knapsacks. Field officers had more amenities, and senior regimental officers could be mounted. Colonel Jonas Simonds of the 6th Infantry lost his



Canvas knapsack of a type used by the New York Militia during the War of 1812. The flap is painted black with the script initials "SNY" (State of New York) in white. The bottom photograph shows the flap raised to expose the envelope. *Courtesy, New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation, Washington's Headquarters State Historic Site.*



New York Militia cartridge boxes from the War of 1812. Both have leather buttons rather than buckles for closure and attachment to straps. The small leather pocket held spare flints. An inspector's mark, "V. by I.M." in a serrated circle is stamped on the flap. *Courtesy, New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation, Washington's Headquarters State Historic Site.*

silver-trimmed pistol holsters and bridle in a fire which devastated part of Cantonment Saranac in early February 1813. His two saddles, breast and girth straps and (silver?) plates, buffalo skin, and "new writing Desk" were saved, however.<sup>280</sup>

Today we often think of Napoleonic armies as they were depicted in French, British and German period prints with baggage trains, regimental women tagging behind and the men loaded with pots, pans, bread, and all sorts of things. An American army on the march in the War of 1812 would not have appeared very much different.

## II. Militia

If one word could summarise the subject of militia equipment in the United States, it would have to be "variety". Because of the very independent organization of the state militias and the even more independent status of the volunteer companies, considerable latitude was inevitable. For the basic accoutrements of infantry, cavalry and artillery, the federal Militia Act of May 8, 1792 prescribed roughly the same items as for the regular army. This was sometimes repeated in the state Militia Acts. Thus, what was worn by the regulars can serve as a basic guide for most militia units. Some corps even had decorative engraving on their belt plates.

For equipment such as knapsacks and canteens,

however, while the basic shape of these items was essentially the same as for regular troops, the variations were apparently limitless, especially since uni-



Wooden "barrel" canteen of the New York Militia. It is painted in a thin black wash with white letters. This style was also used by regulars with "U.S." replacing the "S.N.Y." initials. *Courtesy, New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation, Stony Point Battlefield State Historic Site.*

formed volunteer units procured their own gear. Knapsacks appear to have been largely of painted canvas or similar strong fabric carried on the back and held by two shoulder belts or straps. The shape was usually a square or rectangular bag with a flap. Knapsacks and canteens, based on surviving specimens, were often highly decorated.<sup>281</sup>

This variety was particularly apparent in the wealthy volunteer militia units, some of which have left records. From 1807, each member of the Richmond Light Infantry company in Virginia was to have a "white knapsack edged with blue," a canteen and a buff leather sling.<sup>282</sup> In 1805 the Salem Light Infantry in Massachusetts had white leather accoutrements with a "highly polished" cartridge box having a brass star in the center of the flap, "the canteens blue, edged with red, the initials of the company on one side and the initials of the soldier's name on the other; the knapsack of sealskin, with red straps and bound with red leather."<sup>283</sup> This gives us a good guide on how volunteers of that time felt they should mark their accoutrements, and it was no doubt common practice.

Rifle companies had other variations. The Trojan Greens of Troy, New York had powder horns, bullet pouches and, instead of bayonets, a tomahawk hanging from their belts.<sup>284</sup> The Portland Rifle Company in Maine did not have tomahawks or bayonets but did have pikes as well as knapsacks, powder horns and canteens.<sup>285</sup> An 1811 manual recommended that each rifleman "must be furnished with a blanket and knapsack, or small leather portemanteau, which are

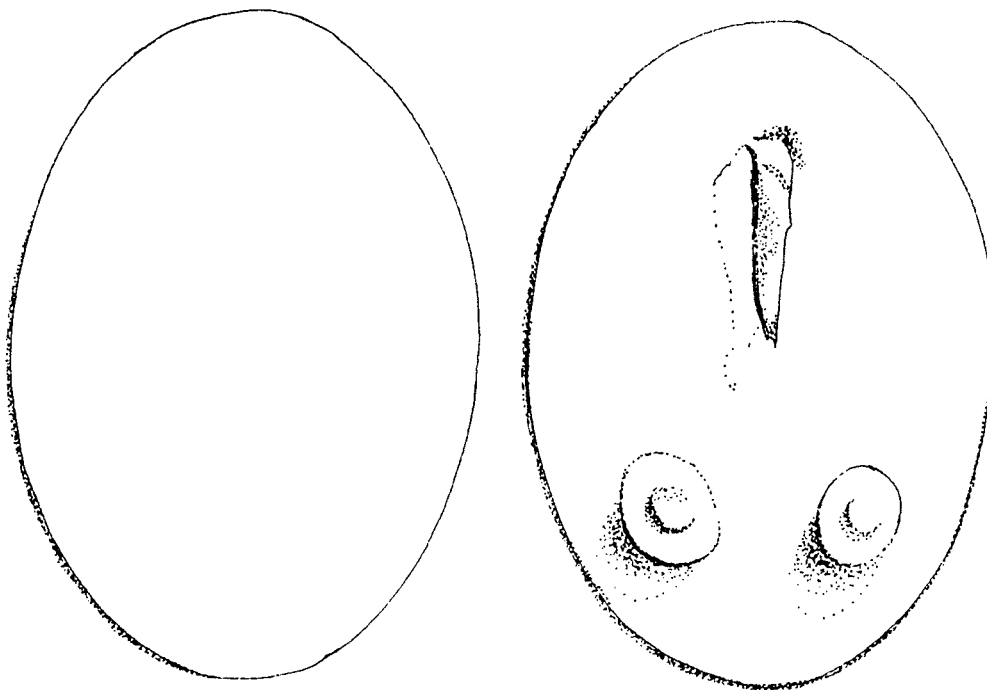
to be strapped to the shoulder" and cloaks for the officers.<sup>286</sup> Artillery companies, in the best circumstances, were equipped "with tumbrills, harness, apparatus, and implements complete" as was the Ancient and Honourable Artillery Company of Boston to support its two brass four-pounder field pieces.<sup>287</sup> The subject is an extensive one, and the few examples given above can only serve as an introduction to further research.

In closing, we cite a militiaman's recollections of his "gear" and the contents of his haversack and knapsack as he marched off to defend Washington and Baltimore in 1814. His name was Private John P. Kennedy of the Baltimore United Volunteers, a company of the 5th Maryland Volunteer Infantry. He recalled:

*There I was, eighteen years of age, knapsacked, with blanket, canteen and haversack (generally a cold fowl, bisquit, fried tongue and a bottle of wine in it), and detailed for a week's duty at the fort [McHenry] ...*

For which our young man had included in his knapsack a greatcoat, a blanket, shirts and stockings and:

*... a pair of pumps, which I had provided with the idea, that, after we had beaten the British army and saved Washington, Mr. Madison would very likely invite us to a ball at the White House, and I wanted to be ready for it!*<sup>288</sup>



Front and back view of a typical U.S. brass crossbelt plate excavated at Old Fort Niagara. The front is without decoration. The pair of lugs on the back attached to the lower end of the front of the bayonet belt. Length was adjusted by moving the hook to one of a number of holes punched in the upper end of the belt. Drawings by Marbud Prozeller.

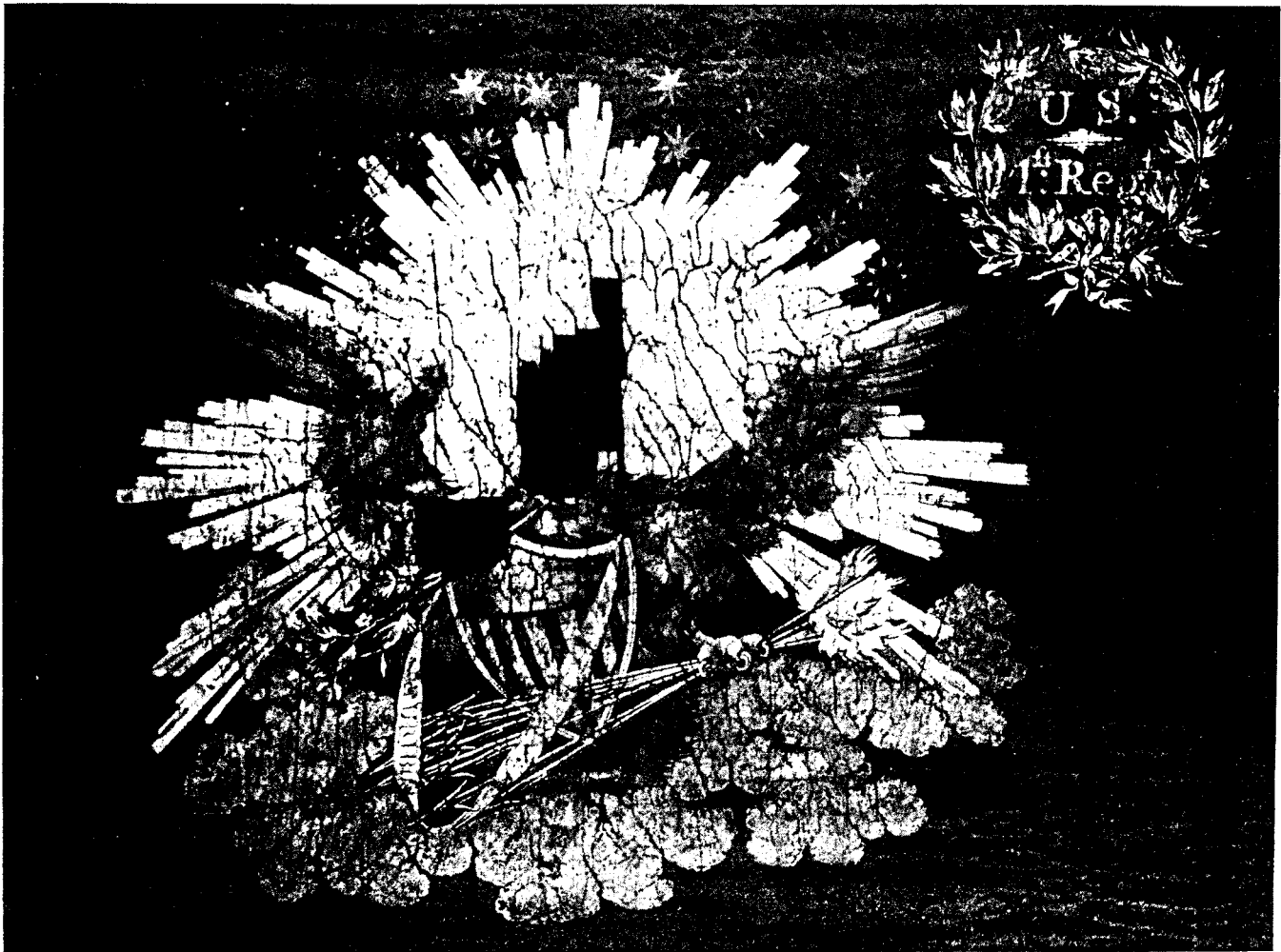
# COLORS AND STANDARDS

## I. United States Regular Army

It might come as a surprise to some readers to learn that United States Army units did not carry the "Stars and Stripes" in the field during the War of 1812. In order to understand the army system of colors and standards in use at that time, however, it is necessary to go back some years before the war. It should also be noted that, in this section, "standard" refers to the flag carried in the field to represent the nation (i.e. the equivalent of the "Stars and Stripes") while a regimental or battalion "color" is the flag representing the individual military unit. The pair of flags issued to each regiment, usually consisting of a

national standard and a regimental color, is referred to as a "stand of colors" or, simply, as "colors".

Colors were issued to the small peacetime regular force as early as 1784, and, in 1792, to the Legion of the United States. The practice was to furnish each unit with a stand of colors. Of special interest among existing colors is the national standard issued to the 1st Infantry Regiment and carried from October 1806 until sometime after 1812. It is thus documented as having been used during the first year of the War of 1812. This blue national standard, although in somewhat damaged condition, provides an actual example of this early type. Unfortunately, no regimental color of that period seems to have survived, so it is impos-



National standard of the 1st Infantry, carried from 1806 until sometime after 1812. On the blue field is an eagle upon a cloud with sun rays and a galaxy of thirteen stars. In the canton is "U.S. 1st. Regt." within a wreath. This is also said to have been the 1791-1792 national standard of the 1st Infantry. *Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.*



Stand of colors of the 9th Infantry, 1812-1815. The white stars on the blue field of the national standard are more widely spread than is usual. *Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.*

sible to verify the design. Presumably, the regimental color of the 1st Infantry was white.<sup>289</sup>

#### •The 1808 Instructions•

When Congress authorized five new regiments of infantry (in addition to the two "old" infantry regiments), one regiment of rifles, one regiment of light dragoons, and one regiment of light artillery in April 1808, the Secretary of War was forced to consider the subject of new colors. The Secretary found that none were available for the new units and that there were no clear guidelines concerning the design of colors.



National Standard of the 3rd Rifle Regiment, 1814-1815. Although much deteriorated, the scroll across the eagle's breast reads "3 Reg. ... Riflemen". The field is blue sprinkled with yellow six-pointed stars. *Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.*

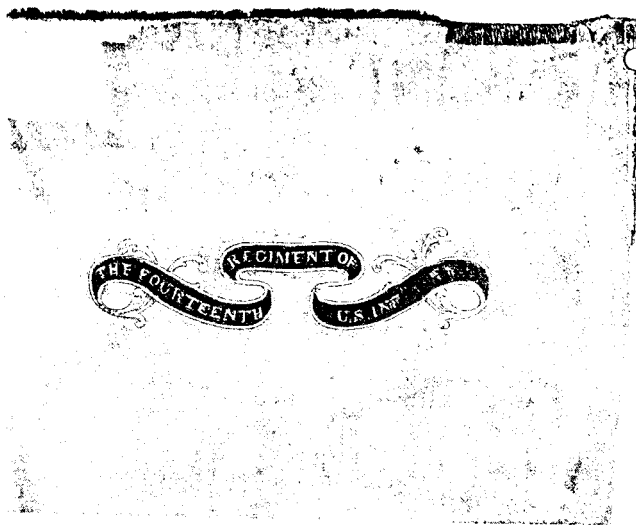


Regimental color of the 13th Infantry, circa 1813-1815. *Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.*

After some consideration, and perhaps inspired by the traditional "blue and buff" uniforms of the Revolutionary War, the Secretary sent instructions to the Purveyor of Public Supplies on May 9, 1808. Henceforth, stands of colors for the regiments were specified in detail.<sup>290</sup>

#### •National Standards•

The design of national standards for the infantry included a dark blue silk field with a fully spread eagle in the center. The bird was to be brown with a white head and wings and tail feathers in light brown. Talons and beak were to be yellow. The shield on the eagle's breast was edged with gold, the upper portion blue with a gold "U.S." and red and white stripes in



Regimental color of the 14th Infantry, circa 1813-1815. The fringes were probably added at a later date. Contrast the simplicity of regimental colors with the national standards. Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.



Regimental color of the Light Artillery. Reported as yellow in 1809, it is now a cream white including the scroll. The letters are red with black highlights. The wreath around the "U.S." is green, and the outline of the scroll is yellowish. This was a departure from the 1808 instructions for colors. Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.

the lower part. Above the eagle was a galaxy of seventeen stars, usually six-pointed, made of silk. Below the eagle was a light blue scroll edged with gold with the regiment's designation, such as "The Fourth Regiment of Infantry", in gold letters. The official size was six feet on the hoist by 7 1/2 feet on the fly. The staff was to be ten feet high, painted "of an iron color."

Artillery employed the same design as the infantry with stars in yellow silk.

— The Rifle Regiment had the same colors as the infantry, probably with stars in yellow silk. The difference was that the regimental designation was on the eagle's breast shield rather than in a scroll below the eagle.

Light dragoon colors were like those of the infantry "but much smaller."

### •Regimental Colors•

Infantry regimental colors had a field of buff silk. In the middle was a light blue scroll edged in gold bearing the regiment's designation in gold letters. The staff was nine feet high, also painted an iron color. It secured colors of five feet on the hoist by six feet on the fly. The design of artillery regimental colors was the same as for the infantry. Rifle Regiment colors had a field of green rather than buff.

Light dragoons had no regimental colors as such, but, in 1808, it was thought desirable for them to have "a small Company flag, or Colors, for each Company." These were not described in detail in the 1808 instructions, but, in April 1812, fifteen "standards for squadrons" were ordered which were to be "much smaller than for Regiments - the same devices as the regiments to which they belong - with the number of the squadron."<sup>291</sup> These squadron standards were minia-

ture versions of the dark blue national standard with the eagle. Each color was issued with cords and tassels, but their color was not specified. As for fringes, light dragoon standards most probably had them, possibly in white or silver. The regiments of foot troops apparently had no fringe on their colors since they first officially appeared only in the 1834 regulations.<sup>292</sup>

### •The War Colors•

Colors used during the War of 1812 were of the design specified in 1808. The chief problem was the interpretation of "buff" for infantry and artillery colors. To some, buff was a rather yellow shade while, to others, it could be taken for white.

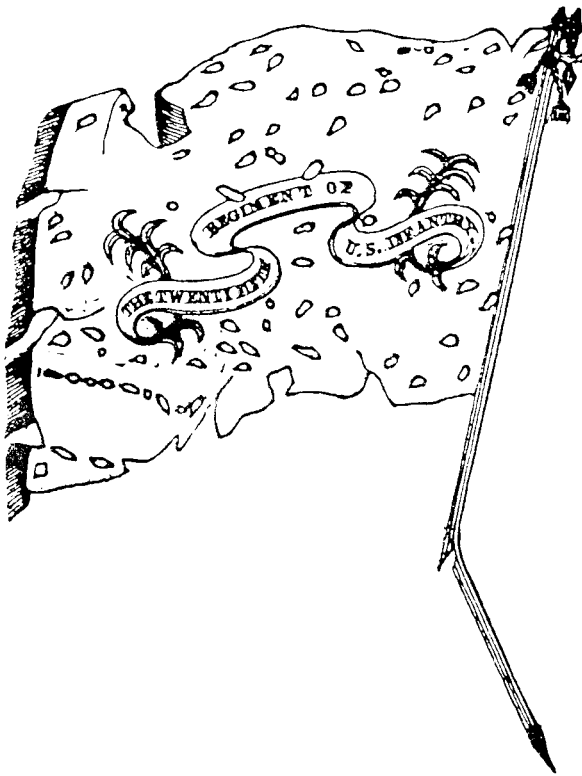
As a result, the regimental color of the Light Artillery, ordered to be buff in 1808, was reported as yellow when received at the U.S. Arsenal in 1809. The regimental color of the 4th Infantry was described as buff when issued in 1809, but, captured by the British at Detroit in 1812 and hung in the chapel of Chelsea Hospital, it was described as white in 1841. The colors of the 2nd Infantry, captured at Fort Bowyer in 1815, were also later described as white.<sup>293</sup> On the other hand, drummer boy Jarvis Hanks of the 11th Infantry stated that his regiment's stand of colors consisted "of two flags ... one painted on blue and one on yellow silk" in 1814. Hanks added that, at the battle of Niagara or Lundy's Lane, "nine different persons were shot down, under this flag successively."<sup>294</sup> More examples could be cited, but these should suffice to illustrate that



National standard of the 11th Infantry made in early 1813 and carried in the thick of the Battle of Lundy's Lane. Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.



National standard of the Regiment of Light Artillery, 1808-1821. Although the inscription reads "The first ...", no other regiments of light artillery were raised. Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.



Regimental color of the 25th Infantry carried at Lundy's Lane on July 25, 1814. It was much-pierced by the "iron hail storms" that raged during the fiercely fought engagement. The staff was broken by a ball which also wounded Ensign Evans who was carrying the color. From an engraving in the *United States Military Magazine*, August 1840.

regimental colors appear to have been in fact yellow or white. The matter was finally settled in 1834 when infantry regimental colors were ordered to be white.

It is probable that some of the higher numbered infantry regiments of 1813 did not receive colors, but, in general, most units did. Nearly three months be-



National standard of the 39th Infantry, 1813-1815. The field is blue and the silver or white stars are six-pointed. Courtesy, West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy.

fore Congress passed the act of June 26, 1812 that created eighteen new infantry regiments, two new artillery regiments and a second regiment of light dragoons, Secretary of War Eustis ordered the following colors:

- 15 standards for regiments of infantry
- 30 standards for battalions of infantry
- 2 standards for regiments of artillery
- 4 standards for battalions of artillery
- 3 standards for regiments of cavalry
- 15 standards for squadrons of cavalry





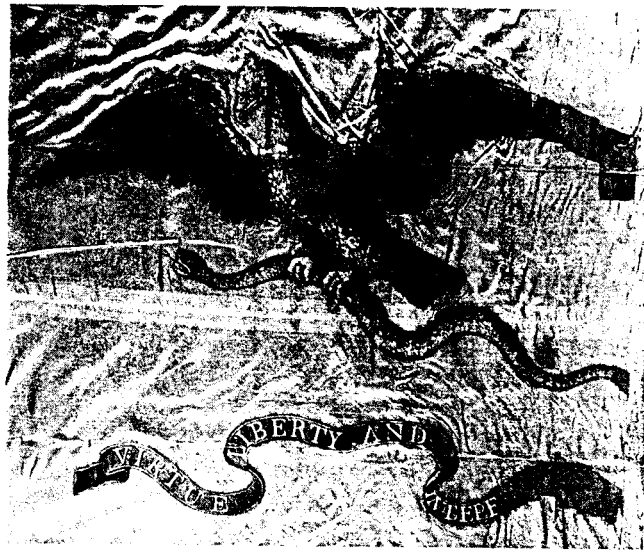
Garrison flag which flew over Ft. Hill in Maine during the War of 1812. The "Stars and Stripes" were not carried as a national standard by units in the field but were hoisted at military installations. As most Americans know, the sight of the garrison flag flying at Ft. McHenry during the British bombardment of September 13-14, 1814 inspired the national anthem. *Courtesy, Smithsonian Institution.*

It appears from the above that each of the fifteen two-battalion infantry regiments planned in April 1813 to have a single national standard with a regimental color for each battalion. This might have resulted in a shortage of national standards and a surplus of regimental colors for the units on active service. For instance, stands of colors were shipped on September 4, 1813 to the 5th, 20th, 21st, 30th, and 31st Infantry. All of these units were stationed on the very active northern frontier, and to have a regiment on campaign without colors was, at that time, unthinkable. Then, as now, colors were near-sacred objects. In battle they were the cause of considerable heroism and much slaughter.<sup>295</sup>

#### •Camp and Garrison Colors•

Along with the national and regimental colors constituting the "stand of Colors", wartime infantry regiments were also issued ten "Camp Colors". One camp color was allotted per company and was used to identify and regulate encampments in the field. Little is known about these colors. They were painted on each side with the number of the regiment on a field which was probably of the same shade as the regimental color. Camp colors were reported as being two feet square in 1792. In 1834 they were eighteen inches square. The pole was eight feet long.

In concluding discussion of the colors carried by the regular forces, it should be noted that the national flag - "the Stars and Stripes" (then with both fifteen



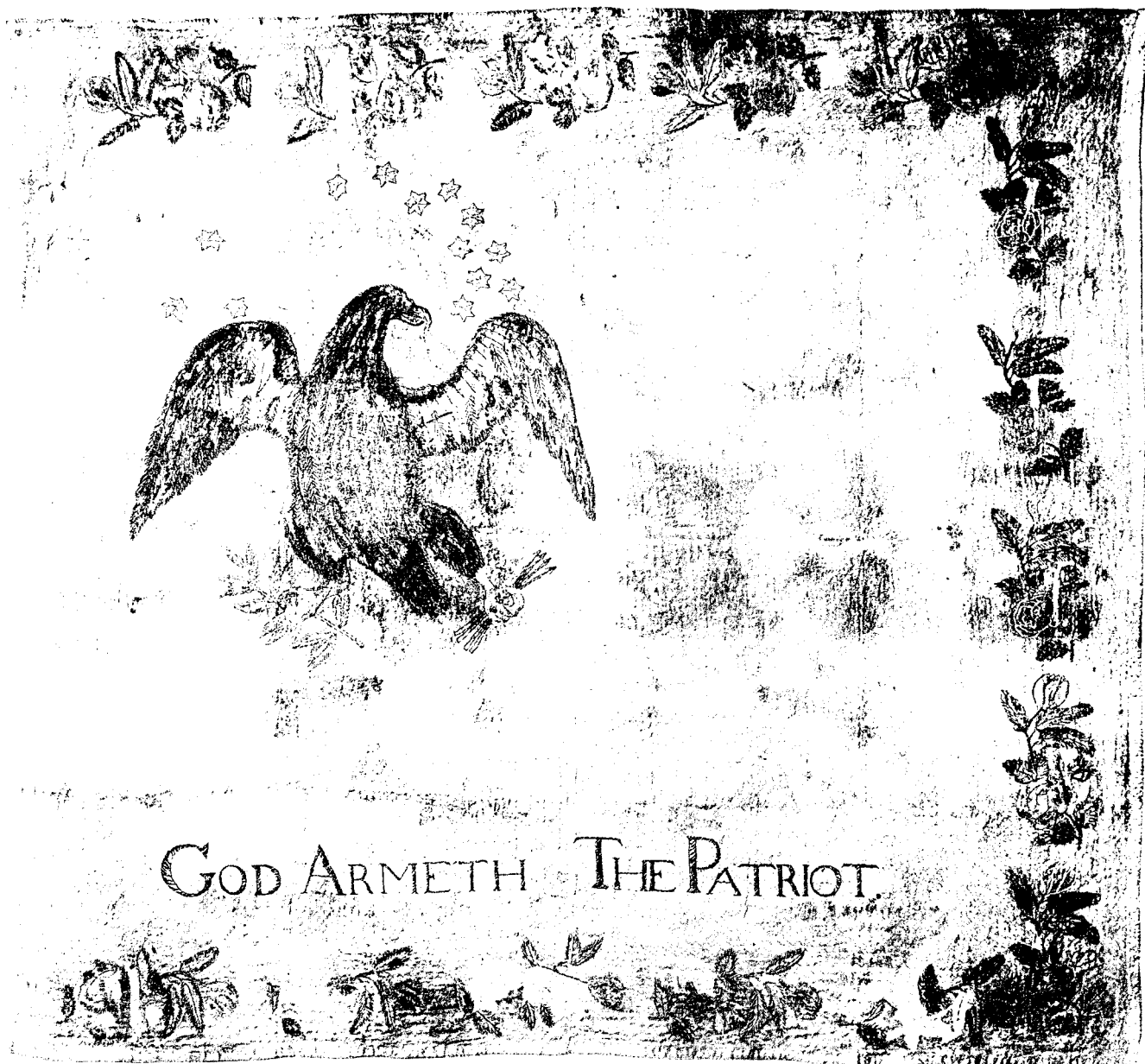
Color of the York Volunteers, presented by the ladies of York, Pennsylvania, and carried by the company at the Battle of North Point, Maryland in 1814. The light blue flag bears an eagle clutching a snake in its talons. The blue ribbon has "VIRTUE LIBERTY AND INDEPENDENCE" in gold. *Courtesy, State Museum of Pennsylvania.*

stars and stripes) was used as a garrison flag in forts. The United States artillery first adopted the stars and stripes as its national standard in 1834, followed by the infantry in 1841. The cavalry retained the blue national standard with the eagle until 1887. In the matter of colors, some traditions died hard, perhaps because the soldiers who carried them knew that those blue national standards also signified "Old Glory".<sup>296</sup>

## II. State and Territorial Militias

The standards and colors carried by state and territorial units during the War of 1812 present a vast subject for study which would take considerable effort, time and treasure to complete. A number of references on this subject are available, and they reveal astounding variety. All sorts of flags could be carried by state troops, be they "common militia" or volunteers, and the types of standards and colors used by the regular regiments do not seem to have had an enormous influence on their design.

Some states prescribed a standard model for their militia. Pennsylvania specified, from 1802, that a pair of colors would be carried by each regiment. These were to measure six feet six inches on the fly and four feet six inches on the hoist mounted on a nine foot lance with a six inch spear point. The regimental color was to be dark blue with an eagle in the center having "in his right talon an olive branch and in his left a sheath of arrows, bearing on his breast the State escutcheon; in the upper corner nearest the staff a circle of thirteen white stars enclosing the regimental numeral and the letters 'PA.'" The state color was to



Color of an unknown unit but typical of those carried by volunteer militia companies at the beginning of the nineteenth century. It features an eagle with the words "GOD ARMETH THE PATRIOT" and a border of roses which might indicate that it was made and presented by the ladies of the community. *Courtesy, Smithsonian Institution, photo no. 34896-E.*

be "seven red and six white stripes with a dark blue canton" similar in size to the regimental color.<sup>297</sup> From 1804 to 1837, units of the Vermont militia were to carry the state flag of "seventeen stripes alternate red and white, the union to be of seventeen stars, white in a blue field, with the word VERMONT in capitals above the stripes and stars."<sup>298</sup>

In many cases, details concerning the design of the flags were not even mentioned in legislation. The Territory of Indiana simply stated, in 1807, that each regiment and battalion would be provided with "regimental standards, with the number of the regiment inscribed on the same ... and each company with the

regimental colors, with the number of the company in such regiment inscribed thereon."<sup>299</sup> In Mississippi Territory the regimental commanders were simply instructed, in 1809, to purchase a set of regimental colors and a set for each battalion with the money from militia fines as well as drums and bugles "marked to the numbers of the regiment and battalion together with the name of the county to which they belong."<sup>300</sup>

In Ohio the 1809 Militia Act prescribed a stand of colors for each battalion to be provided by the field officers "with the number of battalion, regiment, brigade and division inserted thereon" but gave no further details.<sup>301</sup>



Color of the Orange Hussars. This New York militia cavalry flag is made of white silk with gold leaves, ribbon and legend "WE ARE BORN FREE". The depiction of Minerva feeding an eagle is rendered in natural colors. Courtesy, New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation, Washington's Headquarters State Historic Site.

Even when designs were specified, the instructions did not prevent volunteer units from carrying colors that differed considerably from regulations. A Vermont company color carried at Plattsburgh in 1814 was white with an eagle at the center generally not unlike the blue national standard carried by the regular infantry. The York Volunteers of Pennsylvania also had a pale color with an eagle at the center.<sup>302</sup> From 1805 the Salem Light Infantry company in Massachusetts had a white silk standard "with the arms of the State on one side and the arms of the United States on the other."<sup>303</sup> In 1812 the Bladensburg Militia company had colors of green silk "about the centre thereof was a blue scrawl [sic] ... somewhat in the form of an S, on which was painted, in large yellow letters, the words 'Bladensburgh Militia,' on one side, and on the reverse, in the same kind of letters, the words 'Constitutional Liberty.'" which are said to date from the Revolution.<sup>304</sup>

— What became of this color during the battle at that town two years later is not recorded, but the color of the James City Light Infantry was captured there

and was described as having a white ground with an eagle on one side and the arms of Virginia on the other. This and other American militia colors taken by the British were hung at the Royal Hospital at Chelsea for a time. The colors carried by New York state units were probably also rather varied. One example, captured by the British at Queenston in October 1812, was "of blue or purple colored changeable silk, about a yard and a half square, with the Arms of the United States on one side and those of New York on the other, both surrounded by a Circle of Stars." Another white infantry color might have been from a Kentucky unit as it bears an eagle with that state's motto "UNITED WE STAND". Still another color is red with the eagle and fourteen stars above, but there is no clue as to what unit carried it.<sup>305</sup>

Militia or volunteer cavalry, at least the newly raised troops, also appear to have followed the regular cavalry design. A standard captured at Bladensburg belonging to the "First Harford Light Dragoons" had a blue ground with white fringes bearing an eagle with several decorative devices. It was of a smaller

size and obviously followed the pattern of the regular light dragoon colors described above.<sup>306</sup>

These few examples give an idea of the variety that existed. If a few states had specific regulations, others merely ordered that colors would be procured, and most militia acts simply did not mention colors at all. As for volunteer companies, it was surely a matter of whether they could afford to purchase colors or if their ladies would present them with "an elegant standard" of their own making."<sup>307</sup>

### III. Naval Flags

The flag displayed by American warships and merchant vessels at the time of the War of 1812 had fifteen white stars in the blue canton and a field of fifteen red and white stripes. This design had been in use since 1795 following the admission of Vermont and Kentucky to the Union. The national flag had not changed with the admission of additional states after 1795. The fifteen star, fifteen stripe flag would remain the common design until 1818. Prints of naval engagements often show American frigates flying several national flags.<sup>308</sup>

Ships of the United States Navy also flew a blue jack with fifteen white stars, in effect the blue canton of the national flag. A very long and narrow commis-

sioning pennant, which had a blue hoist charged with thirteen (or so) white stars and a red over white fly, was carried on the main mast. Some warships also had unofficial battle flags such as the white flag with the words "FREE TRADE and SAILORS RIGHTS" borne by *Chesapeake* when it fought HMS *Shannon* in 1813. The most famous example is surely the blue battle flag with the motto "DON'T GIVE UP THE SHIP" in white letters flown by Oliver Hazard Perry at the battle of Lake Erie in September 1813.<sup>309</sup>

United States Revenue Marine cutters had, since 1799, flown a distinctive ensign "consisting of sixteen perpendicular stripes, alternate red and white, the Union of the Ensign to be the Arms of the U.S. in dark blue on a white field" over which was an arch of

thirteen blue stars. This ensign was flown at the top of the main mast, the usual national flag being hoisted at the stern.<sup>310</sup>

Not to be outdone, some privateers also had particular flags. In September 1812 a schooner was seen by a British privateer in the Bay of Fundy flying a "blue flag at her main top-mast head." The crew eventually "could see 'T' on his blue flag, which confirmed [to] us it was the *Teazer*,

out of New York." A print shows the *General Armstrong* flying a blue jack with a white star in 1814. There were no doubt many more privateers with distinctive ensigns.<sup>311</sup>



Oliver Hazard Perry's blue and white banner, first flown aboard *Lawrence* and dramatically transferred to *Niagara* during the Battle of Lake Erie, is the best known American naval battle flag. From Benson J. Lossing's *Pictorial Field Book of the War of 1812*.

# THE UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

While much of the foregoing study has been concerned with the regular army of the United States, there was another regular military formation in service during the war - the Marine Corps. Its services should not be overlooked.

## I. Organization and Training

When war began in 1812 the Marine Corps was only fifteen years old. Marines had served during the American Revolution, but the units raised during that conflict had been disbanded in 1783. During the troubled 1790s it had become necessary to organize a small frigate navy with a tiny marine corps to protect the growing merchant fleet of the United States. These "soldiers of the sea" were under the Secretary of the Navy. When serving as part of land forces, however, they came under the authority of superior army officers. Marines, then as now, considered themselves the elite of American fighting men and sometimes had to be reminded that they should obey army and not navy officers in these circumstances.<sup>312</sup>

As with the rest of the regular forces, the authorized establishment of the marine corps far exceeded the actual numbers in service. Fortunately, the figures for "active duty strength" are known for the War of 1812:

June 30, 1812:	Ten officers, 483 enlisted men.
June 30, 1813:	Twelve officers, 579 enlisted men.
June 30, 1814:	Eleven officers, 579 enlisted men.
June 30, 1815:	Eight officers, 680 enlisted men.

Even by including sick, wounded, men on leave, prisoners, or deserters, the actual strength of the Marine Corps was always well below the authorized 1809 figure of 1,897 officers and men, a number that was increased to 2,700 in April 1814. During the war the Marine Corps had the same recruiting problems as the army and was hard-pressed to keep units up to strength.<sup>313</sup>

Marine service was highly varied, and, as a rule, the corps was scattered in small detachments aboard naval vessels. Some marines even saw action in far reaches of the Pacific Ocean. Other detachments, however, were stationed in Louisiana, Washington,

Philadelphia, and on the Great Lakes. Small detachments participated in many minor actions.<sup>314</sup>

The first land action of the Marine Corps occurred on September 11, 1812, and it was not against the British but the Spanish. On that day, a force of Georgia volunteers invading Spanish East Florida in company with a party of twenty marines commanded by Captain John Williams was ambushed near St. Augustine. Williams died of wounds, and his force suffered five killed and five wounded in what became known as the battle of Twelve Mile Swamp.

In the north, there were three officers and 121 marines on Lake Ontario, and detachments from this force participated in the capture of York, Upper Canada (April 27, 1813) and Fort George (May 27, 1813) and



Lt. John R. Fenwick, painted by Gilbert Stuart about 1804 in the new uniform that, with minor changes in coat tail ornamentation, would be worn until the end of the War of 1812. Courtesy, The Gibbes Museum of Art / Carolina Art Association. Gift of Mrs. William Phillips.

## II. Uniforms

The regulation uniform of the Marine Corps worn during the War of 1812 was that ordered on April 19, 1810.<sup>315</sup> Officers were to have a long-tailed, dark blue coat with scarlet cuffs, collar and turnbacks with the lapels also lined in scarlet. On each side of the breast was a row of eight buttons connected by a gold lace "V". Cuffs and pockets had three buttons each with lace set in herringbone fashion. Each side of the collar had two gold buttons and lace. Each turnback skirt had gold lace diamonds on blue ground. A white vest and pantaloons were worn with a bicorn hat with gold lace loop and tassel, scarlet plume and a black leather cockade. Black leather knee boots and a black leather stock completed the uniform. A red sash was worn around the waist "when in full uniform."

Rank distinctions for marine officers were as follows:

Colonel:	Two gold epaulets.
Major:	Same as Colonel.
Captain:	Gold epaulet on the right shoulder and a gold counter strap on the left.
First Lieutenant:	Gold epaulet on the right shoulder.
Second Lieutenant:	Gold epaulet on the left shoulder.

Members of the staff were to wear a gold epaulet and a counter strap embroidered on blue cloth.

Marine privates had a dark blue single-breasted coatee with red collar, cuffs and turnbacks on the short skirts. Buttons were of brass, and the lace was yellow, ending in a point and set in a "V". White cloth pantaloons with black cloth gaiters "to the knee" were worn in winter and linen overalls in summer. The felt cap had a brass plate, red plush plume in front, yellow cords, and tassels. A black leather stock completed the uniform.

Sergeants wore a red feather plume on the left side (instead of the front) of their caps and had a brass-hilted straight sword but no sash. Drummers wore "reversed" colors which gave them red coatees with blue collar, cuffs and turnbacks. An 1814 order for drums mentions eagles painted on canvas with a "Scrowl [sic] over the head of the eagle or from its beak with the Motto, United States Marines" above. The rest of the clothing was probably the same as for the privates.

Summer dress was worn from the beginning of June until October. This included white linen pantaloons but apparently not a linen jacket at the time of the war, although these had been worn a dozen years earlier. Marines also had fatigue dress consisting of a leather forage cap, a jacket and a pair of trousers. Watch coats are mentioned but in limited quantities.

Finally, the marines appear to have had the rather



**Brass cap plate of the United States Marine Corps.** *Courtesy, New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation, Sackets Harbor State Historic Site.*

the defense of Sackets Harbor (May 29, 1813). A detachment was attached to Scott's brigade on the Niagara in 1814. One marine of a detachment was wounded in the unsuccessful attempt to recapture Mackinac Island, Michigan Territory (August 4, 1814).

The Washington detachment, totalling a little over one hundred men, fought gallantly at Bladensburg (August 24, 1814) losing eight killed and thirteen wounded. A small marine detachment was present at the defense of Fort McHenry at Baltimore (September 11-13, 1814).

In New Orleans, another detachment of marines under Major Daniel Carmick participated in the night action of December 23, 1814 during the defense of that city against the British. The marines lost eight killed and eight wounded. A force of fifty-six marines held the right of Jackson's line during the battle of January 8, 1815 where the British were finally repulsed.

In all the land actions in which they participated during the War of 1812, the Marine Corps fought hard and, at Bladensburg and New Orleans, with distinction. Because of its small size, the Marine Corps did not play a major role in the war on land, but the regular army must have appreciated the existence of this reliable regular force.





Lt. William Bush commanded the marine detachment aboard USS *Constitution* and was killed during her engagement with HMS *Guerrière* on August 19, 1812. In this circa 1812 portrait, Bush wears his hair powdered and in a queue, a fashion abolished in the U.S. Army in 1801. His coat is dark blue with scarlet collar and cuffs and gold lace, buttons and epaulet. His white shoulder belt has a gilt belt plate with a silver oval center bearing an eagle. *Courtesy, United States Marine Corps Museum, Washington, photo no. 525113.*

unique distinction of being the only corps in the United States service whose men continued to wear powdered hair and queues. This was still ordered for officers as late as 1810. Although officers seem to have adopted the current unpowdered fashion at the time of the war, their men apparently retained the older style until at least 1815. Aside from a love of tradition, the only other explanation for the late retention of powder and queues could be that, in some armies, this hair style denoted elite troops. Napoleon's Grenadiers and Chasseurs of the Old Guard, for example, wore powdered hair and queues until 1815.

### III. Arms and Accoutrements

Officers of the Marine Corps were to have "Yellow-mounted Sabres, with Gilt scabbards, & white cross belts with Gilt plates" according to the 1810 orders. While there is no solid evidence for a particular model,



Lt. Thomas R. Swift, painted sometime between 1807 and 1817 in the regulation Marine Corps uniform of the War of 1812. *Courtesy, United States Marine Corps Museum, Washington.*

later documented evidence of the "Mameluke"-type sabre might indicate a preference by Marine officers, although almost any style is possible. The regulations were not specific until 1821 when the "Mameluke hilt of white ivory and a gold thread" was ordered for officers. It is possible that this sanctioned an existing habit.<sup>316</sup>

As for the belt plate, a portrait of Lieutenant William S. Bush shows it as a gilt oval with a silver oval bearing an eagle. This might have varied according to the wealth of the officer.

Sergeants carried a straight sword with a brass guard and a black leather scabbard with brass tip slung on a white shoulder belt. This also had a bayonet frog and a brass belt plate.

Non-commissioned officers and enlisted men carried a musket and bayonet. The muskets might have been the French "light 1763", the U.S. Model 1795 or even the British India Pattern. Cross belts were white, and there is no evidence that black belts were used by marines during the War of 1812. The oval belt plates were of brass. Cartridge boxes were black leather, probably of the same pattern as for the army.





"United States Corps of Marines" by Charles Hamilton Smith, circa 1816. Smith's view generally agrees with the 1810 dress regulations. The officer's sword has a "D" guard. The warship in the background is John Fulton's steam-powered *Demologos* or *Fulton*, built at New York during the war. The funnel is behind the officer's right cuff. *Courtesy, Houghton Library, Harvard University.*

# UNIFORMS OF THE NAVAL FORCES

## I. United States Navy

The United States entered the War of 1812 with a small navy composed of seven well-armed frigates of from thirty-two to forty-four guns, two large corvettes (or sloops of war) and eight smaller vessels. There were no American ships-of-the-line (vessels of sixty or more guns) such as the British had stationed at Halifax and in the West Indies. The situation thus seemed much the same as with the small regular army, but there was a notable difference. The officers and sailors of the tiny United States Navy were highly trained professionals on very worthy ships. From the very first actions they jolted the Royal Navy with a series of victories in individual engagements. In 1812 USS *Constitution* vanquished HMS *Guerrière* on August 19 and HMS *Java* on December 29. USS *United States* took HMS *Macedonian* on October 25, and there were successful sloop actions as well. While 1813 brought more successes on the high seas, the

tide began to turn with the capture of USS *Chesapeake* by HMS *Shannon* on June 1. The British realized that this was a tough little navy and diverted more vessels to blockade the American seaboard. By 1814 this tactic was proving fairly effective. There was, nonetheless, the amazing cruise of USS *Essex* which was only caught by the British in the Pacific Ocean on March 28, 1814.

The United States Navy also held its own on the Great Lakes, and while the contest on Lake Ontario eventually ended in a construction race between the shipyards of Kingston and Sackets Harbor, Lake Erie was under American control after Commodore Oliver Hazard Perry's victory of September 10, 1813. Lake Champlain was at first something of a British pond, but, in 1814, the United States Navy built up its forces there and gained a decisive victory at Plattsburgh on September 11, 1814.



Stephen Decatur as a captain in the full dress 1802 regulation dark blue coat with gold buttons, lace and an epaulet on each shoulder. Engraving after a portrait by Gilbert Stuart. *Private Collection.*



Capt. Issac Hull who gained fame commanding *Constitution* in 1812. Hull was painted in his 1802-1812 regulation uniform by Gilbert Stuart. *Courtesy USS Constitution Museum.*



Capt. Thomas Macdonough in the November 1813 dress uniform with gold lace edging the collar, cuffs, lapels, and lining but with no lace at the buttonholes. Engraving by J.B. Forrest after a painting by John Wesley Jarvis. *Private collection.*

Total naval personnel numbered about 10,000 by 1814. The sailors were a diverse lot recruited from the seafaring population of the United States. Unlike the regular army, a proportion of the sailors were free black men despite the fact that, by law, they were not to serve in the navy. A number of Isaac Hull's sailors on *Constitution* were blacks who "stripped to the waist & fought like devils." There were also black sailors with the flotillas on Lakes Ontario and Erie.<sup>317</sup>

#### •Officers•

During the American Revolution, Continental Navy officers wore blue coats faced with red. In 1797 officers of the revived federal navy adopted blue coats faced buff. It was only the orders of August 27, 1802 that specified the "blue and gold" uniform that has ever since been common to officers of the United States Navy. The uniform coat was completely dark blue, including collar, cuffs, lapels, and lining. It was trimmed with gold buttons. Waistcoat and breeches were white as were the stockings. Other distinctions varied according to rank.<sup>318</sup>

Captains had one-half inch wide gold lace at the buttonholes and edging the collar, cuffs (with four buttons), pocket flaps (also with four buttons), and lapels (nine buttons). A gold epaulet was worn on each



Oliver Hazard Perry, circa 1814, wearing the undress coat prescribed for officers in November 1813. It is dark blue with gold buttons and epaulets and features a "rolling" collar, shown here to be a turned-down collar. Portrait by John Wesley Jarvis. *Courtesy, The Detroit Institute of Arts. Gift of Dexter M. Ferry, Jr.*

shoulder (a commodore added a silver star to each epaulet strap). There were four buttons on the pocket flaps of the waistcoat. The hat was a gold-laced bicorn. Undress was the same except that the coat had no gold lace nor "gold worked buttonholes."

Lieutenants dressed the same as captains but with three buttons on the cuffs and pocket flaps and gold lace only on the buttonholes. One gold epaulet was worn on the left shoulder. There were three buttons on the pocket flaps of the waistcoat. Headgear was a gold-laced bicorn. Undress was the same except that none of the buttonholes were laced.

Midshipmen wore a plain coat with short lapels (with six buttons), a "slash" cuff with three small buttons, "all the buttonholes worked with gold thread," and a "diamond formed of gold lace on each side" of the standing collar. The pocket flaps of the waistcoat had no buttons. A gold-laced bicorn was worn. For undress, midshipmen had a "short coat without worked button-holes, a standing collar with a button and a slip of [gold] lace on each side."

Surgeons dressed the same as lieutenants but with "gold frogs" on the lapels, cuffs and pocket flaps and two "gold frogs" on each side of the standing collar. The bicorn was plain. Surgeon's mates had "button-holes worked with gold thread" instead of "gold frogs."

Sailing Masters had a plain coat with long lapels (with nine buttons), standing collar with a button and

slip of lace on each side, "slash" cuffs with three buttons, and three buttons on each pocket. Plain white breeches and waistcoat and a plain bicorn were worn. Pursers had the same but with "the cuffs open behind, with three buttons, two above and one below" and the collar "embroidered in gold" instead of having a slip of lace.

The next "uniform instructions" for United States Navy officers came during the war on November 23, 1813. These were to take effect on January 1, 1814. By and large, the new regulations were the same as those of 1802 with allowances for changes in fashion, especially for the lapels which were termed "broad" rather than "long". Breeches also gave way to white "Pantaloons" which can be seen neatly tucked into half boots in contemporary portraits of naval officers. A sign of the times was that all officers were "permitted to wear blue pantaloons, round hats and dirks" for undress. The undress coats also had a "rolling cape" - a turned down collar such as the one seen on the portrait of Oliver Hazard Perry. Bicorn hats were gold-laced for the ranks of lieutenant and above and plain for all others. Detailed changes were as follows, and they also covered some new ranks.

Captains' uniforms remained the same as in 1802 but with no lace at the buttonholes of the coat and only one-half inch wide gold lace edging the collar, cuffs and lapels. Master commandants dressed the same as captains but with one gold epaulet on the right shoulder. Undress was a coat having no lace and a "rolling" collar instead of a standing collar.

The dress of lieutenants was also the same as in 1802 but with gold lace edging only the collar and cuffs. A lieutenant acting as a commanding officer wore his epaulet on the right shoulder. Undress was the same as for captains.

Midshipmen's dress remained the same as in 1802 but with no buttons at the cuffs. Undress was a short coat with a "rolling" collar having a button to each side.

Hospital or naval surgeons also dressed the same as in 1802 but with two gold laces, each one-quarter inch wide, edging the top of the cuffs and the collar "and one laced button hole on each side of the collar." Undress was the same as full dress but with no lace on the cuffs and a "rolling" collar "edged with gold cord." The Surgeons' uniforms were the same as in 1802 but with only "two laced button holes at each side of the collar." Undress was the same but with no lace. Surgeon's Mates also wore the 1802 uniform but with only one "laced button hole at each side of the collar." Undress was the same but with a "rolling" collar "with two buttons on each side without lace."

Sailing masters wore the 1802 uniform but with two buttons on the cuffs and pocket flaps and no lace at the collar. Undress was the same but with the "rolling" collar "with one button without lace." Purs-



Capt. Melancton T. Woolsey in the 1813 uniform. Woolsey commanded the only United States naval vessel on Lake Ontario at the commencement of hostilities. Courtesy, Naval History Division, Chief of Naval Operations.

ers also retained the 1802 uniform, but the collar was edged with one-half inch gold lace. Undress was as above but with the "rolling" collar without buttons and lace. Master's mates dressed the same as midshipmen "except two buttons on the cuffs." No undress was specified.

In 1802 officers' weapons were to be "small swords" for captains and lieutenants and hangers for midshipmen. Dirks were not to be worn ashore. By 1813 this specification had changed to more substantial "cut and thrust swords with yellow mountings" for executive officers and midshipmen, small swords for surgeons, and dirks for surgeon's mates, masters and pursers.

#### •Warrant Officers•

Previous to the November 1813 regulation there was no set uniform for boatswains, gunners, carpenters, and sail makers. They were thereafter to wear "short blue coats, with six buttons on the lapels, rolling cape [turned down collar], blue pantaloons, white vests, [and] round hats, with cockade. No side-arms." In all probability, they were already wearing this type of dress.

## •Sailors•

At the time of the War of 1812, U.S. Navy sailors had no regulation uniform. However, sailors of this period had a peculiar costume, the general features of which were shared by mariners of several countries, possibly as a result of the system of issuing "slop clothing" which was procured by the ship's pursers. The sailors of Great Britain, France, the United States, and other maritime nations all wore round hats, short jackets, long trousers, and short waistcoats. Dark blue jackets and pantaloons with red waistcoats were favored in most countries with white linen, sailcloth or nankeen also popular in warmer climates.<sup>319</sup>

As early as 1808, a uniform for the sailors of the United States Navy was proposed by Dr. Edward Cutbush who was then in charge of the naval hospital at Philadelphia. His recommendations were realistic and probably designed to encourage those in charge of obtaining "slops" to maintain a good supply of typical sailor garments. For summer dress he suggested a suit of plain white cloth or one with blue or red stripes. If this was made of white cotton, the jacket and vest could be bound with blue tape and the buttons made of horn or varnished leather. A white shirt "over their flannel, and a black neckcloth" were also recommended. The round hat was to be varnished to make it waterproof. The hat, most interestingly, was to have a "band" or wide ribbon with the name of the ship "or the letters N.U.S. (Navy of the United States)." For winter, he recommended "a blue cloth jacket, red vest, and blue trowsers with buttons as above" as well as "a pea jacket to wear on watch at night."<sup>320</sup>

What is remarkable about the above proposals is how close they seem to have been to reality. As early as 1784 the gig's crew from the Continental Navy frigate *Alliance* had a ribbon with their ship's name worn round the crown of their round hats, a practice seen elsewhere, notably in the British Royal Navy. Aboard HMS *Tribune* seamen wore a gold hat band with the name of the ship, a black silk neckerchief, a white waistcoat bound with blue tape, and a blue jacket and trousers. Others, such as the men aboard HMS *Gloucester*, had the name of their ship painted on the hat, blue jackets and red vests. We cannot be certain that the names of United States vessels were printed on the hat bands of their sailors, but there can be little doubt as to the other items of their dress.<sup>321</sup>

In January 1813 sailors from the frigate *United States* in Philadelphia were described as "dressed in blue jacket and trowsers, and glazed hats" to which another witness added scarlet waistcoat and neckerchiefs.<sup>322</sup> Deserters from the "flotilla on Lake Champlain" in December 1813 were also wearing "sundry sailor clothing," one having a "blue jacket and trowsers, and a pea jacket of brown color with horn

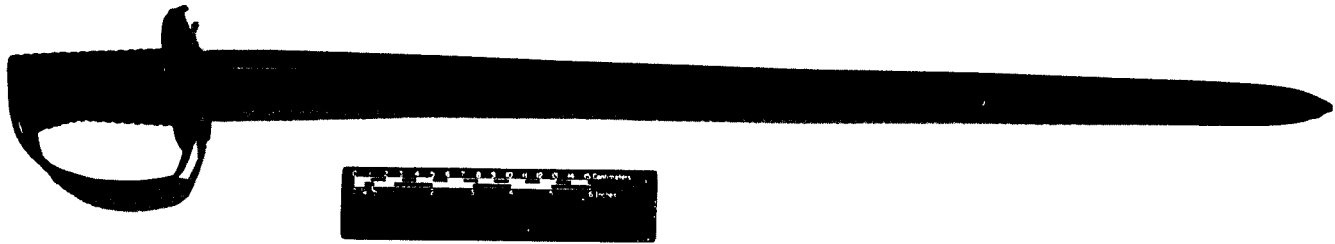


The dress of a U.S. Navy sailor as reconstructed on a mannequin by Eugène Lelièpvre. This "Jolly Tar" has a tarred round hat, making it shiny and waterproof, a blue jacket with brass buttons, a red vest, and white duck trousers. Courtesy, National Historic Parks and Sites, Canadian Parks Service.

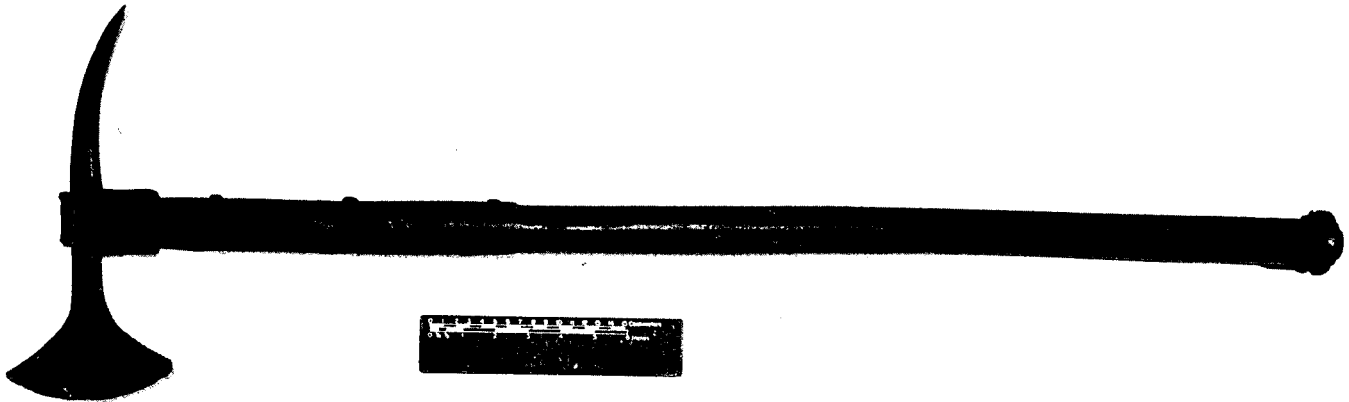
buttons," while another had "a black straw hat, blue jacket, dark colored jacket and laced boots."<sup>323</sup> The dress of sailors shown in the painting of Perry at the Battle of Lake Erie is consistent with much of the above. The men wear glazed round hats, red sleeveless vests, long-sleeved, jersey-type, striped blue and white shirts (something like a modern "T" shirt), and dark blue trousers.<sup>324</sup>

Some crews were also issued boarding helmets that looked something like "Tarleton" dragoon helmets and were peculiar to the U.S. Navy. A sailor on the brig *Syren* recalled all hands being supplied with:

*... stout leather caps, something like those used by firemen. These were crossed by two strips of iron, covered with bearskins, and were designed to defend the head ... from the stroke of a cutlass. Strips of bearskin were likewise used to fasten them on, serving*



The cutlass was the standard edged weapon used by sailors in boarding actions of the War of 1812. This British 1804 pattern cutlass, which retains traces of its protective black paint, is said to have been captured at the Battle of Lake Erie. Courtesy, New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservations, Washington's Headquarters State Historic Site.



A Danish pattern naval boarding axe. Like the cutlass shown above, this is said to have been captured from the British at the Battle of Lake Erie in 1813. All iron parts were originally painted black. Courtesy, New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation, Washington's Headquarters State Historic Site.

*the purpose of false whiskers, and causing us to look as fierce as hungry wolves.*<sup>325</sup>

After the war, in September 1817, U.S. Navy sailors were provided with uniform clothing, but it is obvious from the above descriptions that it respected already established fashion. The winter uniform was a blue jacket and trousers, red vest, brass buttons, and round hat. For summer it included white duck jacket, trousers and vest.<sup>326</sup>

## II. United States Revenue Marine

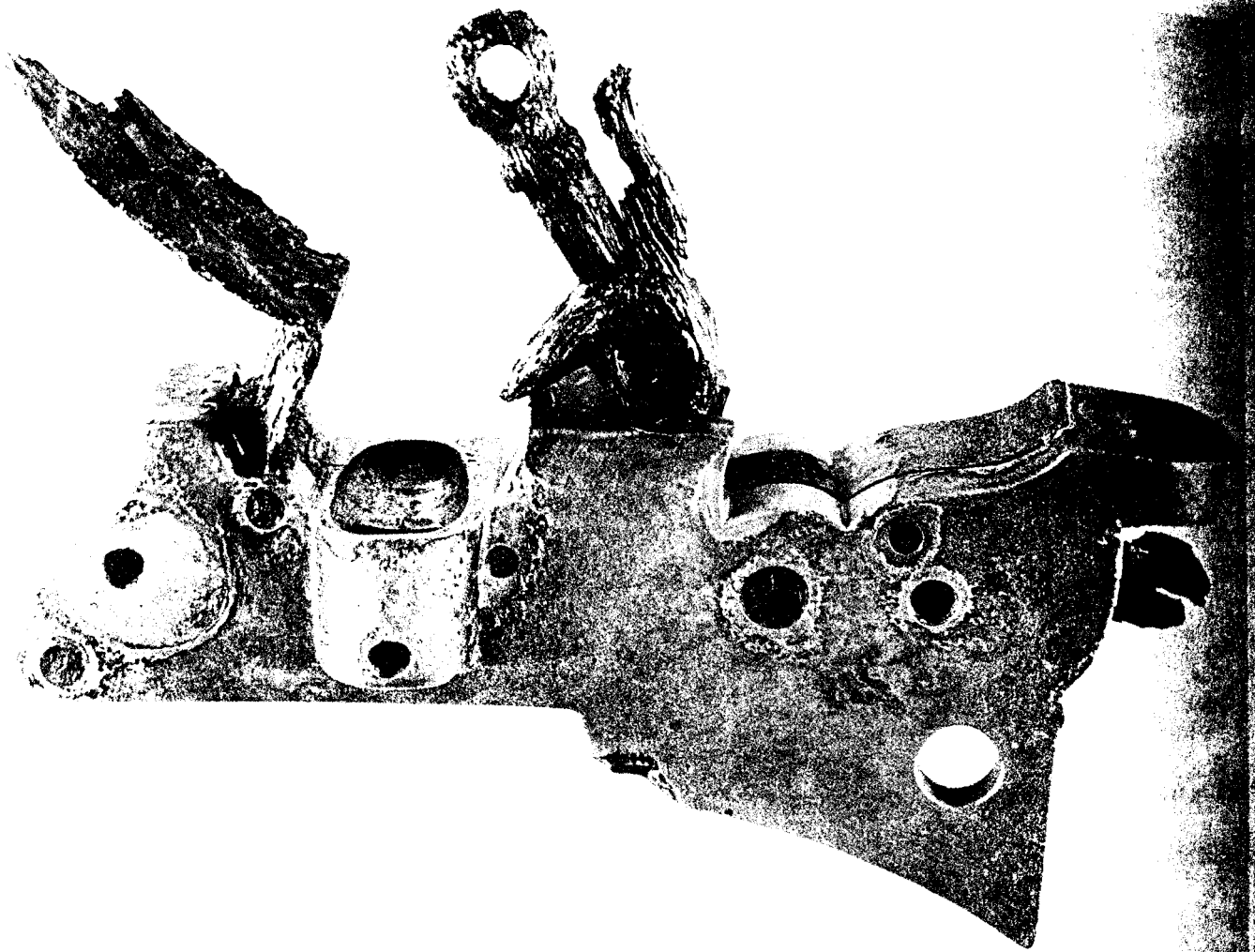
In addition to the navy, the United States service included the Revenue Marine which was consolidated with the Life Saving Service in 1915 to form the modern Coast Guard. This service was under the jurisdiction of the Treasury Department. As the name implies, it was designed to protect revenue for the federal coffers by intercepting smugglers. Nine small cutters of about 125 tons, each armed with six to ten light guns and manned by fifteen to thirty men, comprised the Revenue Marine. Its personnel had no known uniform until 1834 when the officers were ordered to wear dark gray dress. This followed complaints that Revenue Marine officers wore uniforms too similar to those of the navy. It can only be surmised that, during the War of 1812, they probably

wore dark blue with gold buttons and epaulets, the sailors dressing the same as their navy counterparts.<sup>327</sup>

## III. Privateers

Some five hundred American privateer warships were very active during the War of 1812. They captured or destroyed at least 1,345 British vessels. Most privateers sailed out of Massachusetts (150), Maryland (112) and New York (102). Some were quite professional, bearing legal American "letters-of-marque" or privateering commissions. Others, such as those from Baratavia Island near New Orleans, were crewed by a mixed bag of French and other nationalities on missions of doubtful legitimacy using the American flag for convenience.<sup>328</sup>

Some American privateersmen had a taste for uniforms. The successful Captain Samuel C. Reid, commanding *General Armstrong*, had his portrait painted by John Wesley Jarvis in 1815. Reid wore a black round hat, an all dark blue double-breasted coat with fall-down collar and gold buttons (much like the navy's 1813 undress officer's coat but with no epaulets), black neckerchief, cream white waistcoat, and blue trousers. He was armed with a sabre and a brace of pistols.<sup>329</sup> In April 1813, according to their British captors, the officers of *Frederick Augustus* wore Ameri-



The main weapons of U.S. Navy sailors were the cannon of their frigates and smaller warships. These included both "long guns" and the short, extremely powerful carronades that were particularly popular in the U.S. Navy. Most U.S. and British naval guns of the War of 1813 were discharged by flintlock firing mechanisms attached to the breech. This is a carronade lock once used by the Lake Ontario squadron based at Sackets Harbor. Commodore Isaac Chauncey ordered all the guns of this squadron equipped with locks to insure more certain ignition in battle. Courtesy, New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation, Sackets Harbor State Historic Site.

can uniforms with yellow belts.<sup>330</sup> George Coggeshall, commanding the *Leo*, described himself in 1813 wearing a "blue coat, black stock, and black cockade with an eagle in the centre."<sup>331</sup> A Spanish ship captured near Cuba in 1813 by an American ship flying the Stars and Stripes was boarded by a party commanded by an officer wearing a blue jacket with light coloured cuffs, gold buttons stamped with an anchor and a round hat with a black cockade. Although the vessel was unidentified, it was almost certainly a Baratarian corsair.<sup>332</sup>

Some crews were also in uniform. In November 1812 the British captured an American privateer of eighteen guns near Barbados and noted "great regu-

larity on board ... The officers wore a uniform and all the men appeared in red shirts & blue caps."<sup>333</sup> But others must have been very slovenly, such as the men of the "shaving mill" *General Pike* who got a bad reception at Boston in October 1813 because of "their Shocking Appearance creating General Disgust."<sup>334</sup>

Baratarian sailors were described by a British officer in 1814 as "piratical, independent-looking fellows of all sorts of complexions ... These men wore red and striped shirts; many of their sleeves tucked above the elbows of their brawny arms; their heads covered in various coloured handkerchiefs or hairy caps, and other outlandish gear. Hardly one ... wore a jacket," no doubt owing to the warmth of the climate.<sup>335</sup>



# APPENDIX I

## Major United States Army Uniform Regulations of the War of 1812

### •The 1812 Regulations•

The uniforms ordered to be worn by the light artillery, artillery and infantry of the United States Army were changed in February 1812. New regulations for the light dragoons followed in June 1812, while those for the medical staff remained unchanged from the 1810 specifications. These orders were duly recorded in the Southern Department and promulgated there only on January 24, 1813. The copy below is taken from the original in the National Archives, Record Group 98, vol. 677, General Orders and Orders, Southern Department. See the chapter on U.S. regular army uniforms for discussion and application of these regulations in 1812-1813.

#### Uniform for the Light Artillery of the United States

##### Full Dress

**Coatee:** Of dark blue cloth; single breasted, three rows buttons, nine in each; button holes worked diagonally in blue twist; standing collar trimmed round with gold vellum lace; the height of the collar, not to extend beyond the tip of the ear; two buttons; the buttons of gold lace; cuffs blue with three buttons placed vertically on the sleeve; the button holes worked with twist. Pocket flaps diagonal, with three buttons worked as the sleeve; two buttons at the waist; the skirts sloping from the hips.

**Vests:** White cassimere; doe skin (for winter), plain white Jean or nankeen (for summer) single breasted with nine yellow buttons.

**Pantaloons:** White cassimere, or doe skin (for parade), & dark blue cloth for service.

**Boots:** Hussar.

**Stock:** Black leather, ribbed.

**Spurs:** White, shanks one inch.

**Cap & ornaments:** Black, seven inches high; the crown eight & a half inches diameter; the visor two & a half inches broad, lined with stiff leather; a gold tassel & tassel falling from the crown of the cap on the

right side; gilt plate in front; plume white tipped with red, length 6 1/4 inches; cockade, black leather.

**Buttons:** Yellow 1/2 inch diameter.

**Epaulette:** Gold bullion strap basket work. The field officer to wear two; a Captain one on the right shoulder; the Lieutenants, one on the left.

**Adjutant:** Epaulette according to his grade with a band of red silk & gold fringe above the left elbow on the left arm, his plume yellow.

**Quarter Master:** Epaulette according to his grade, plume green.

**Paymaster:** Epaulette of his grade, plume red.

**Surgeon & Mates:** Same uniform as described except the cape which is of black velvet; cocked hat; black plume.

**Cloak:** Hussar; blue cloth; cape eight inches large, bordered with gold lace, one inch broad.

**Equipment:** Plain saddle.

**Housing for field officers:** Scarlet cloth, extending eight inches from the saddle, & brought to a point on the flank of the horse, bordered with a double range of gold lace for the field officers.

**Captains:** A single row of lace with three bars lace, placed diagonally from the corner of the housings.

**Lieutenant:** One row of lace, & two diagonal bars.

**Staff:** That of their grades.

**Medical Staff:** Blue housing with one row of lace.

**Holster:** Bear skin with double flaps.

**Bridle:** Double bit, (yellow mounted), reins, martingale &c., black leather.

**Portmanteau:** Black leather, two feet long, nine inches diameter.

**Armament:** Sabres; gilt scabbards; black bit [belt] two inches broad; gilt plate in front with the eagle in relief;



belt worn over the sash which is red & tied on the right side; the sabre suspended by a chain; cut & thrust swords, black scabbards yellow mounted (for undress[]); sword knot gold.

Pistols: Caliber of the cavalry, yellow mounted.

Undress Uniform: Long coat extending to the knee; dark blue cloth; skirts sloping from the hips, single breasted with one row of nine buttons; the cut, fashion & trimmings to be the same as the full dress.

Where etiquette requires shoes; breeches agreeable to the Uniform are to be worn with yellow knee buckles instead of strings; yellow buckles in the shoes; a chapeau bras instead of the cap; no plume.

Dress of the non commissioned Officers & privates; the same as that prescribed for the Officers with exception of silk ferret being substituted for lace. Sergeants to wear two yellow worsted epaulettes, & red worsted sash. Corporals, one epaulette on the right shoulder.

## Uniform of the United States Light Dragoon

### Undress

Coat: Blue cloth; single breasted, with one row of ten plated bullet buttons in front; notched twist holes on each breast from three & a half inches to four inches at bottom, & from seven to eight at the top to fill the breast, so as nearly to touch the eye; the length of the waist, not to extend below the hips, the skirt to the end of the knee, soldiers backs with two notched holes across each, the skirt & sleeve herring bone with four [notched] holes & buttons on each, the holes making an angle at about 85 degrees, the top of them to range with the hip buttons & bottom of the breast; turn backs of blue cloth united at bottom by a silver embroidered double fleur de lis, the skirts four & a half inches wide at the bottom, stand up collar, worked with silver braid, same as the annexed pattern.

Pantaloon: Worked on the fall with silk braid, as pattern N° 6 on dress Jacket, two rows down the side seams continued round the seat.

### Full Dress

Hussar jacket: Single breasted, with three rows of plated bullet buttons, holes in each breast one inch apart, worked with blue silk braid, five & a half inches long at the bottom; the top to touch the eye, the front terminating at the bottom as N° 3, the skirt behind

three inches deep with double plait having pattern N° 2 in each fold & on the centre of the back, at the bottom made with the braids that continues round the edges, one of pattern N° 2, at the top the waist not to reach below the hips; & no back seam. Pocket welts formed each end the same as the front end of the button hole or collar. The collar the same as the undress coat except a point behind the same as cuff N° 5, both worked with silver braid. The sleeve worked with silver braid N° 6.

Vests: Of white cassimere or Jean, single breasted.

Pantaloon: White cassimere, or buckskin for parade, dark blue cloth for service.

Boots: Dragoon; with tops to cover the knees.

Stock: Black leather. Black silk for Officers, without shewing the skirt [shirt], collar or knot.

Spurs: White.

Helmet: According to pattern, blue feather with white top, feather nine inches long.

Buttons: Silver plated buttons.

Epaulette: Silver.

Adjutant: Epaulette of his grade; white plume, blue top.

Quarter Master: Green plume.

Pay Master: Epaulette of his grade, blue plume with red top.

Surgeon: The undress uniform, with black cape & cuffs.

Cloak: Hussar, with sleeves, cape eight inches wide, trimmed with silver braid.

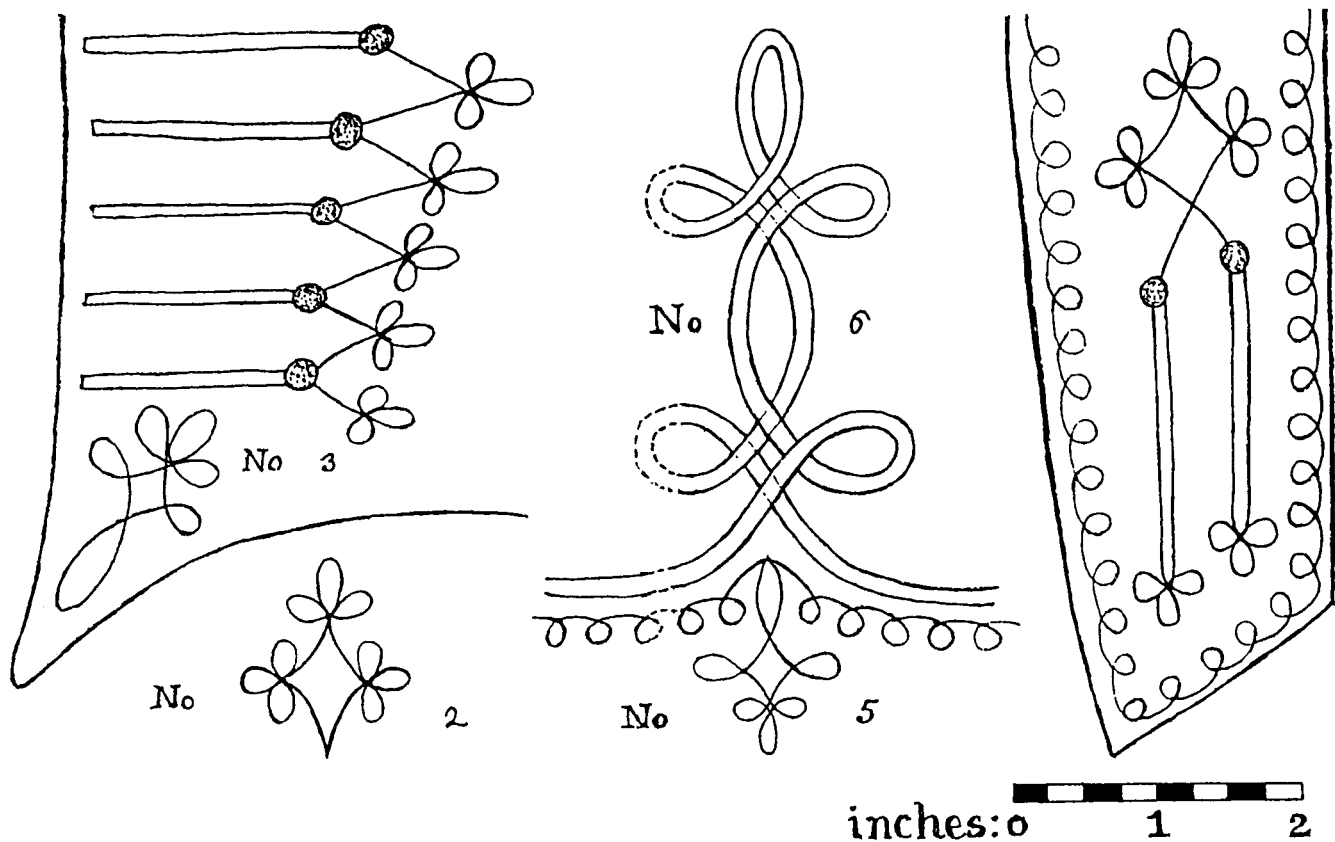
Saddle: Plain, plated pommel [pommel] & cantle.

Housings of field officers: Blue cloth bordered with a double row of silver lace.

Troop Officers: One row of silver lace, with three bars of lace placed diagonally from the corner of the housings for Captains, one row of silver lace with two bars for Lieutenants, one row of silver lace with one bar for Cornets.

Staff: According to their grade.

Medical Staff: One row of lace.



Patterns of Light Dragoon braiding.

Holsters: Bear skin, double flaps.

— Bridle bit & bradoon [bridoon], reins: Black leather.

Non Commissioned Officers: The same as the officers with the exception of silk ferret in place of lace. Sergeants to wear two white epaulettes; Corporals, one on the right shoulder.

Armament: Pistols; Sabres, steel scabbards; buff leather, waist belt; white plate in front with the eagle in relief; silver sword knot.

### Uniform for the Artillery of the Army of the United States

Chapeau bras: The fan not less than 9 1/2, nor more than 11 inches high; not less than 16, nor more than 18 inches broad; bound round the edge with black ribbon, one half inch wide; a yellow button, golden tassels & loop, black cockade 3 2/4 [inches] diameter, with a golden eagle in the center. The cockade to rise 1 inch above the brim, & a white feather to rise 8 inches.

— Coats: Blue coats with scarlet collar & cuffs; the

length to reach to the bend of the knee. The length of the waist must depend upon the size of the man, but not to extend below the hips; scarlet lining & yellow buttons. The standing collar to rise so as to touch the lower part of the ear which will determine its width, with two buttons & holes on each side, laced, four & a half inches long; the lace to continue round the lower & upper edge of the collar. The cuffs not less than 4, nor more than 4 1/2 inches wide, with four buttons & blind button holes worked. The front of the coat single breasted with 10 buttons & blind holes worked on each side; at the bottom 3 1/2 inches long, & at the top 5 1/2 inches. The bottom of the breast, top of the pocket flaps, & hip buttons to range. The breadth of the backs depends on the size of the man, but will not exceed 6 inches, nor be less than 4 inches wide. The bottom of the skirts, not more than 7 1/2, nor less than 4 inches wide, faced with scarlett cloth, with a diameter [diamond] of blue cloth laced 1 1/4 inches on each side; the center of which to be 2 inches from the bottom of the coat.

Vests, Breeches, & pantaloons: White cloth or cassimere in winter & Jean &c. in summer. Vests single breasted, without pocket flaps & not to appear below the breast of the coat. Breeches or pantaloons, with four yellow buttons on the knees, for field officers, long boots with black tops. For Captains & Sub-

alters, pantaloons & short boots. Black stock of leather or silk.

Undress Coat &c: The undress Uniform coat will be of the same fashion as the uniform, with the cuffs & standing collar of blue laced like the uniform, but the skirts not turned up.

Field Officers Cloaks: Of blue cloth with a standing collar lined with crimson velvet, a double cape, edged & inner faced with the same.

Captains & subalterns: Surtouts of blue cloth, single breasted, with a standing collar of blue, with two buttons & laced holes on each side, in uniform with the undress coat.

Epaulettes: Epaulettes of gold. Field officers will wear one each shoulder; Captains, one on the right & subalterns one on the left shoulder. Sergeants, one silk yellow epaulette on each shoulder. Corporals, one of worsted on the right shoulder.

### Uniform of the Soldiers

Hats, cocked or chapeau de bras: Black leather cockade with points 4 inches in diameter; a yellow button & eagle in the centre; the button in uniform with the coat button, a white plume to project 6 inches above the hat.

Coats: Blue, scarlet cuffs & standing collar. The length of the coat to reach the upper part of the knee; scarlet linings & yellow buttons, the cuff 3 1/2 inches wide. The collar of scarlet, to touch the lower part of the ear; the pocket flaps cross, 7 1/2 inches long 2 1/2 wide. The backs 5 inches wide, the bottoms of the skirts 5 inches; the front of the coat single breasted; to have 10 buttons with yellow binding on each side, bottom three, & at the top five inches; the standing collar, cuffs & pocket flaps to be laced with yellow binding. The bottom of the breast, tops of the pocket flaps & hip button to range.

Vests: Of white cloth single breasted, without flaps; of sufficient length to cover the waistband with welts across the pockets.

Pantaloons or overalls: Of sufficient length to cover the quarters of the shoes; one of white for winter & white linen for summer; half gaiters of cloth; stocks of stiff, black, glazed leather.

### Uniform for the Infantry of the Army of the United States

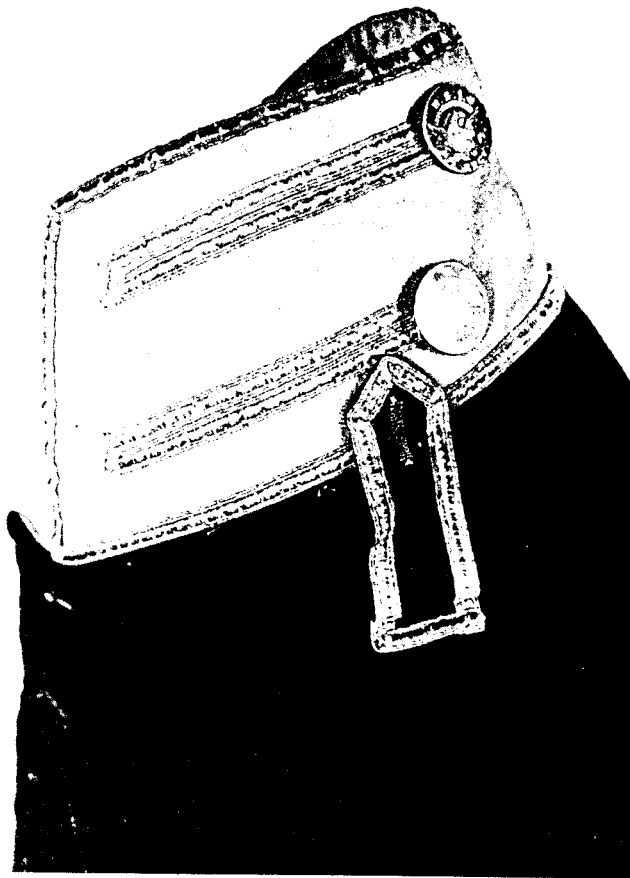
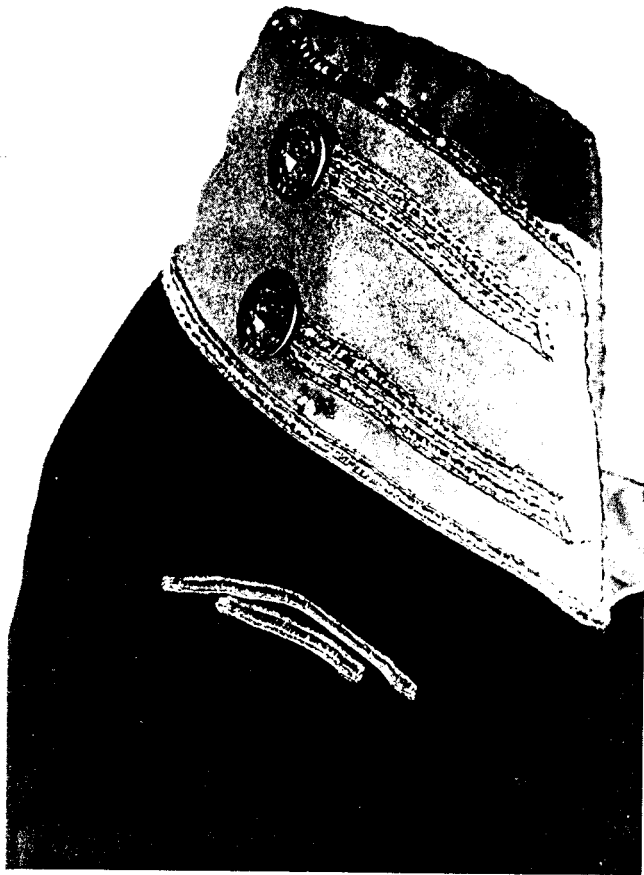
Field Officers will wear Chapeaux de bras, the fan not less than 9 1/2 inches, nor more than 11 inches in height & not less than 16 nor more than 18 in length, bound round the edge with a black ribbon, one half inch wide, with a white button, silver tassels and loop; black cockade 3 1/2 inches in diameter, with a silver eagle in the center; the cockade to rise one inch above the brim; a white plume to rise 8 inches above the brim of the hat.

Platoon Officers will wear black caps of cylindrical form, with cockades on the left side to rise one inch above the top of the cap; a silver band; & tassels falling from the crown of the cap on the right side, an oblong silver plate in front of the cap bearing the name of the corps, & number of the regiment; a white plume worn in front, the stem placed between the silver plate & surface of the cap; the plume to rise above the cap 8 inches.

Field Officers will wear blue coats with scarlet collars and cuffs, the length to reach to the bend of the knee, single breasted with one row of ten buttons in front, with blind holes worked on each side, 3 1/12 inches at bottom & 5 1/2 inches at top; the length of the waist not to extend below the hips; white linings; the buttons white, bearing the name of the corps & of the regiment; standing collar to rise so as to reach the lower part of the ear with two buttons & holes in each side laced 4 1/2 inches long with silver lace, the lace to continue round the lower & upper edge of the collar. The cuffs not less than 4 nor more than 4 1/2 inches wide on each, 4 buttons & blind button holes worked with silk the pocket flaps cross indented below not more than 10, nor less than 7 inches in length, nor less than 2 1/4 nor more than 3 inches wide, with four buttons & blind holes worked on each; the bottom of the breast, top of the pocket flaps & hip buttons to range, the breadth of the back, will not be more than 6, nor less than 4 inches; the bottom of the skirts not more than 7 1/2 nor less than 4 inches wide; lined and faced with white cloth, with a diamond of scarlet cloth, 1 1/4 inch on each side, laced with silver lace; the center of the diamond to be two inches from the bottom of the coat.

Platoon Officers, will wear coatees, trimmed similarly to the coats of the field officers.

Vests, pantaloons, & breeches, of white cloth or cassimere in winter & Jean &c. in summer; vests, single breasted, without pocket flaps, & not to appear below the breast of the coat. Breeches (or pantaloons)



Details of the collar and shoulders of the coatee worn by Capt. John Ellis Wool, 13th Infantry, from April 1812 to April 1813. It conforms well to the February 1812 regulations. The standing collar has "two buttons & holes in each side laced ... with silver lace, the lace to continue round lower & upper edge of the collar." The silver buttons display "the name of the corps." The epaulet is missing from the right shoulder leaving only two narrow fastening strips of silver lace. The strap on the left shoulder is edged with silver lace. The front and back of this coatee are illustrated on page 25. *Courtesy, Rensselaer County Historical Society, Troy, New York.*

with 4 white buttons on the knee for field officers & long boots with white tops. Platoon officers will wear pantaloons & short boots; all will have black stocks of leather or silk.

The Undress Coat both for field & platoon officers will be the same fashion as that described for the field officers: full dress; the cuffs & standing collar of blue, the collar laced like the full dress, but the skirts not turned up.

Field Officers cloaks: Of blue cloth with a standing collar lined with crimson velvet; a double cape, edged & inner faced with the same, platoon officers, surtouts of blue cloth, single breasted; a standing collar of blue, with two buttons & laced holes on each side in uniform with the undress coat.

Silver epaulettes: Field Officers will wear one on each shoulder; Captains one on the right, & subalterns one on the left shoulder; Sergeants, one white silk epaulette on each shoulder; Corporals, one on the right shoulder.

Silver sword knots: Sabres silver mounted, to be worn on parade with a white cross belt 3 1/2 inches wide; sashes of red silk, worn around the waist, the ends pendent from the left side; Sergeants, swords white mounted, worn with white belts as directed for the officers, sashes of red worsted worn as described.

### Uniform of the Soldiers

Caps, cockades, eagles, plates in front of the cap, & cord & tassel of the same fashion as directed for the platoon officers; the plume white & to rise 6 inches above the top of the cap, cord & tassels for the cap to be of white cotton.

The coats & buttons of the same fashion as those of the platoon officers; the button holes in the front, on the pocket flaps & cuffs, & the collar laced with white binding.

Vests: Of white cloth, single breasted, without flaps & of sufficient length to cover the waistband with welts

across the pockets, pantaloons of sufficient length to cover the quarters of the shoes, one of blue & one of white for winter & white linen for summer; half gaiters of cloth; stocks of stiff black glazed leather.

### Uniform for the Surgeons & Mates of the Army of the United States

A blue coat (single breasted), cuffs & collar blue, the collar or cape trimmed all round with lace or embroidered, with one button hole laced. Upon the cuffs & pocket flaps, three buttons each.

A chapeau de bras, a black cockade & eagle, & a black Ostrich feather.

Vests, breeches or pantaloons: White.

Small sword or dirk.

The colour of the buttons & lace to be the same as the officers of the corps to which they respectively belong.

### Hospital Surgeons and Mates

A coat of blue edged with buff, made & trimmed as above, with yellow lace and buttons.

Vest, breeches, or pantaloons: Buff.

Small sword or dirk.

[Signed]  
W. Eustis  
Headquarters, Charleston;  
Jany. 26th 1813

General Orders  
South<sup>n</sup>: Dep<sup>t</sup>:

Cut and thrust swords, with undress blue pantaloons, are permitted to be worn by Officers until further orders.

By Command of the General

### •Rifle Regiment Regulations• February 1812

The uniforms of the Rifle Regiment were also changed in 1812, but the new regulations are not contained in the Southern Department Orderly Book quoted above. The rifle uniform regulations repro-

duced here are from a February 1812 memorandum in the Quartermaster General's Office, Uniform File, National Archives, RG 92. A version of this memorandum is also contained in H. Charles McBarron, "American Military Dress in the War of 1812; IV, Regular Riflemen", *Military Affairs*, V (1941), p. 140.

Dress of the Head: Field officers will wear the chapeaux bras bound with black the buttons, tassel loops & eagle yellow. The plume green. The company officers will wear black caps like those of the infantry, the band, tassels, & eagles yellow, the plume green.

Company officers will wear black caps like those of infantry with the band tassels & eagle yellow, the plume green.

Uniforms: The skirts of the coats of The field officers will be long. Those of Company officers short; the colour of the coat Bottle green. The collar trimmed with gold lace all round, two laced holes on each side; plain Breast herring Bone Buttonholes of twist four buttons & as many blind button holes of Twist on each cuff. The buttons yellow stamped with eagles and the letter R on the shield - The vest white - the pantaloons bottle green in summer white.

The uniform of non commissioned officers & soldiers will resemble that of the company officers. The collar and cuffs to be black, the pocket flaps across the skirt indented below, with four buttons & twist holes, the buttons or cuff across.

The undress coat shall have the cape & cuffs of the same colour with the coat.

Field officers cloaks to be of bottle green with a standing collar of the same lined with black.

Black stocks.

### •The 1813 Regulations•

In May 1813 the uniforms of the infantry, artillery, general officers, staff, and medical staff were changed. The relevant regulations, reproduced below, are taken from *American State Papers, Class V: Military Affairs*, (38 vols.; Washington, 1832-61), I, pp. 433-34.

1 May 1813

*Changes in the Uniform of the Army  
of the United States*

The coat of the infantry and artillery shall be uniformly blue. No red collar or cuffs, and no lace, shall be worn by any grade, excepting in epaulettes and sword knots.

All officers will wear coats of the length of those worn by field officers. All the rank and file will wear coatees. The button holes of these will be trimmed with tape on the collar only. Leather caps will be substituted for felt, and worsted cotton pompoms for feathers.

General officers, and all others of general staff, not otherwise directed, shall wear cocked hats, without feathers; gilt bullet buttons; and button holes in the *herring-bone* fashion.

The epaulettes of Major Generals will have, on the gold ground of each strap, two silvered stars.

The epaulettes of Brigadiers will have, on each strap, one star.

The uniform of the physician and surgeon, and apothecary generals, and hospital surgeons and mates, shall be black; the coats with standing collars, and, on each side of the collar, a star of embroidery, within half an inch of the front edge.

The rules, with respect to undress, are dispensed with, excepting that cockades must always be worn.

#### *Of the General Staff*

*The Coat* – Single breasted, with ten buttons, and button holes worked with blue twist, in front, five inches long at the top and three at the bottom. The standing collar to rise to the tip of the ear, which will determine its width. The cuffs, not less than three and a half nor more than four inches wide. The skirts faced with blue, the bottom of each not more than seven, nor less than three and a half inches wide; the length to reach to the bend of the knee. The bottom of the breast and two hip buttons to range.

1. On the collar one blind hole, five inches long, with a button on each side.

2. The blind holes on each side of the front, in the *herring-bone* form, to be in the same direction with the collar, from the top, to the bottom.

3. Blind holes (in the like form) to proceed from four buttons, placed lengthwise, on each skirt. A gilt star, on the centre of the bottom, two inches from the edge.

4. The cuffs, to be indented within one and a half inch of the edge, with four buttons lengthwise on each sleeve, and hole to the three upper buttons, corresponding with the indentation of the cuff, on the centre of which is to be inserted the lower button.

5. All general officers will be permitted to embroider the button holes. The Commissary General of Ordnance, the Adjutants, Inspectors, and Quartermasters General, and the Commissary General of Purchases, will be permitted to embroider the button holes of the collar only.

*Vest, breeches, and pantaloons* – White (or buff for general officers) - blue pantaloons may be worn in the winter, and nankeen in the summer. Vests single breasted, without pocket flaps.

1. Breeches, or pantaloons, with four buttons on the knee, and gilt knee buckles.

2. High military boots and gilt spurs.  
*Black Stock* – of leather or silk.

*Chapeaux* – of the following form: the fan not less than six and a half, nor more than nine inches high in the rear, nor less than fifteen, nor more than seventeen and a half inches from point to point, bound round the edge with black binding half an inch wide.

1. Button and loop, black.

2. Cockade, the same, four and a half inches in diameter, with a gold eagle in the centre.

*Swords* – Yellow mounted, with a black, or yellow, gripe [sic]. For the officers of the Adjutant, Inspector, and Quartermaster General's departments, sabres; for all others, straight swords.

*Waist Belts* – of black leather. No sashes.

*Epaulettes* – of gold; according to rank.

NOTE: – Officers of the corps of engineers will wear the uniform already established for that corps.

The dress of the hospital staff will conform, as to fashion, to the uniform of the staff, except that they will wear pocket flaps, and buttons placed across the cuffs, four to each, and covered buttons in all instances, of the colour of the coat, (black).

Officers of the line appointed to a staff station, which confers no additional rank, will wear the uniform of their rank in the line, with high boots and spurs.

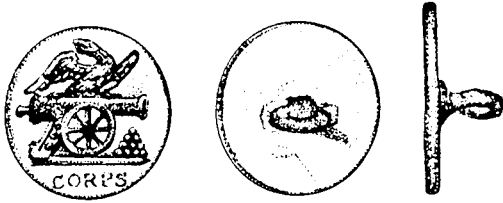
#### *Of the Artillery*

*Coat* – of the same general description with that of the staff; and

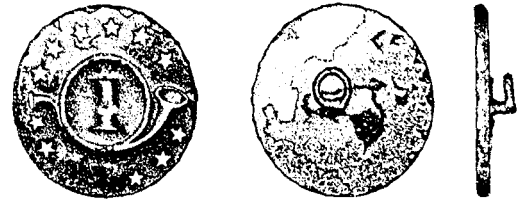
1. Pocket flaps, cross indented below, not less than two and a half nor more than three inches wide, with four buttons and blind holes; two buttons at the opening of the pocket of each skirt; and a diamond of blue cloth, ornamented one and a quarter inch on each side, the centre two inches from the bottom of the coat.

2. The blind holes on either side of the front, with the coat buttoned close to the collar, accurately to form lines with the corresponding ones opposite, from the top to the bottom, i.e. not to represent *herring bone*.

3. The cuffs, with four blind holes, extending from four buttons placed across on each.



The 1814 Corps of Artillery button from an example excavated at Old Fort Niagara. Drawing by Sue Quimby.



1814 rifle buttons had "a bugle surrounded by stars, with the number of the regiment within ... the bugle." Drawing by Frank Tucci.

4. Two blind holes on the collar, five inches long, with two buttons on each side.

5. Gilt buttons of the size and insignia furnished the Commissary of General Purchases, from the War Department.

*Vests, breeches, and pantaloons* – for the field and staff, the same as those described for the general staff; and *vests and pantaloons*, for the officers of the line, the same, except for the first and second particular articles.

*Stocks and Chapeaux* – of the same general description with those of the general staff:

1. Button and loop of the chapeau, yellow.
2. Black cockade of leather, four and a half inches diameter, with a gold eagle in the centre. A white feather to rise eight inches; that of the adjutant, white and red.

*Swords* – cut and thrust, yellow mounted; with a black or yellow gripe [sic].

*Waist Belts* – of white leather.

*Sashes* – to be worn only on a tour of duty, and round the waist.

*Epaulettes* – of gold (bullion and strap) according to rank. The Adjutant, Quartermaster, and Paymaster, to wear a counter strap on the opposite shoulder.

The surgeons and mates, to include garrison surgeons and mates, will wear the same uniform except the cape, which is of black velvet; the plume black.

#### *Of the Infantry*

The same as that pointed out for the officers of artillery, with the following exceptions:

The sword of the sabre form, and with mounting of silver, or plated.

For the medical staff, small swords.

Epaulettes, buttons, spurs, buckles, and trimmings, silver or plated; and caps must be worn on duty.

### • Rifle Regiment Regulations, 1814 •

The uniforms of the Rifle Regiments were changed yet again in 1814. The regulations reproduced below are taken from *Niles Weekly Register*, Vol. VI, Number 7 (April 16, 1814), p. 115.

Adjutant and Inspector General's Office  
Washington, March 17, 1814

#### GENERAL ORDERS

The uniform of the non-commissioned officers, privates, and musicians of the rifle regiments, will, hereafter, be as follows, viz.

A short coat of grey cloth, single breasted, flat yellow buttons, which shall exhibit a bugle surrounded by stars, with the number of the regiment within the curve of the bugle; one row of ten buttons in front, three on each sleeve, and three on each skirt, lengthwise, with blind button holes of black twist or braid in herring bone form.

A waistcoat of grey cloth with sleeves of the same. Pantaloons of grey cloth. The jefferson shoes, rising two inches above the ankle joint, and not higher.

Leather caps, with a plate and design similar to that of the button, and a short green pompom in front.

For field or active service, the officers will wear uniforms like those of the privates, excepting as to quality.

On other occasions they are permitted to wear the uniform of the artillery; except as to the buttons, the position of them, &c. which shall be the same with the field coat.

Epaulets of gold.

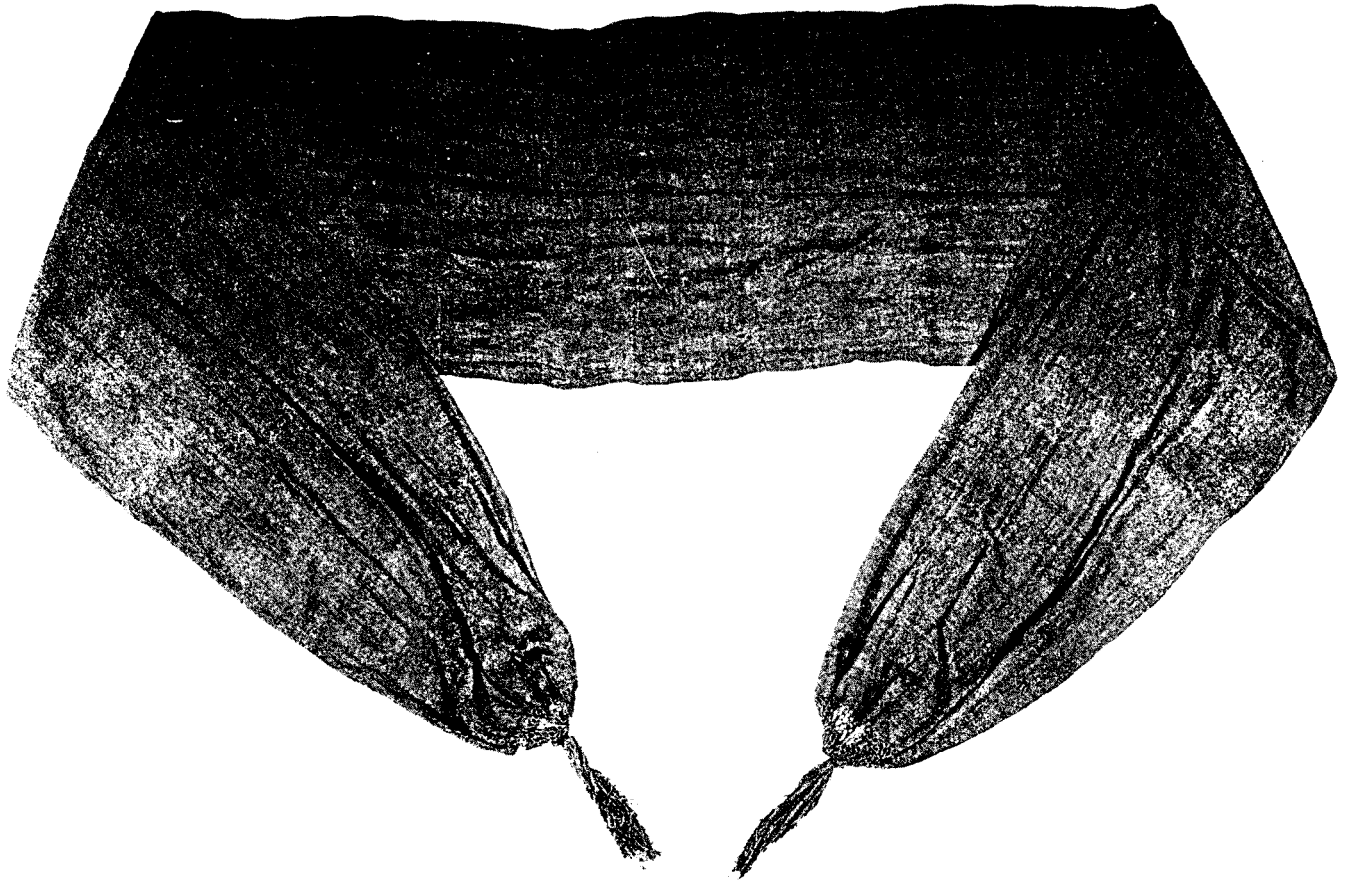
Yellow mounted sabres for officers and non commissioned officers.

By the order of the secretary of war,  
J.B. Walbach, Adj. gen.





A pair of riflemen in the 1814 regulation "short coat of grey cloth, single breasted, flat yellow buttons" and leather cap "with a plate and design similar to that of the button, and a short green pompom in front." Drawings by Joe Lee.

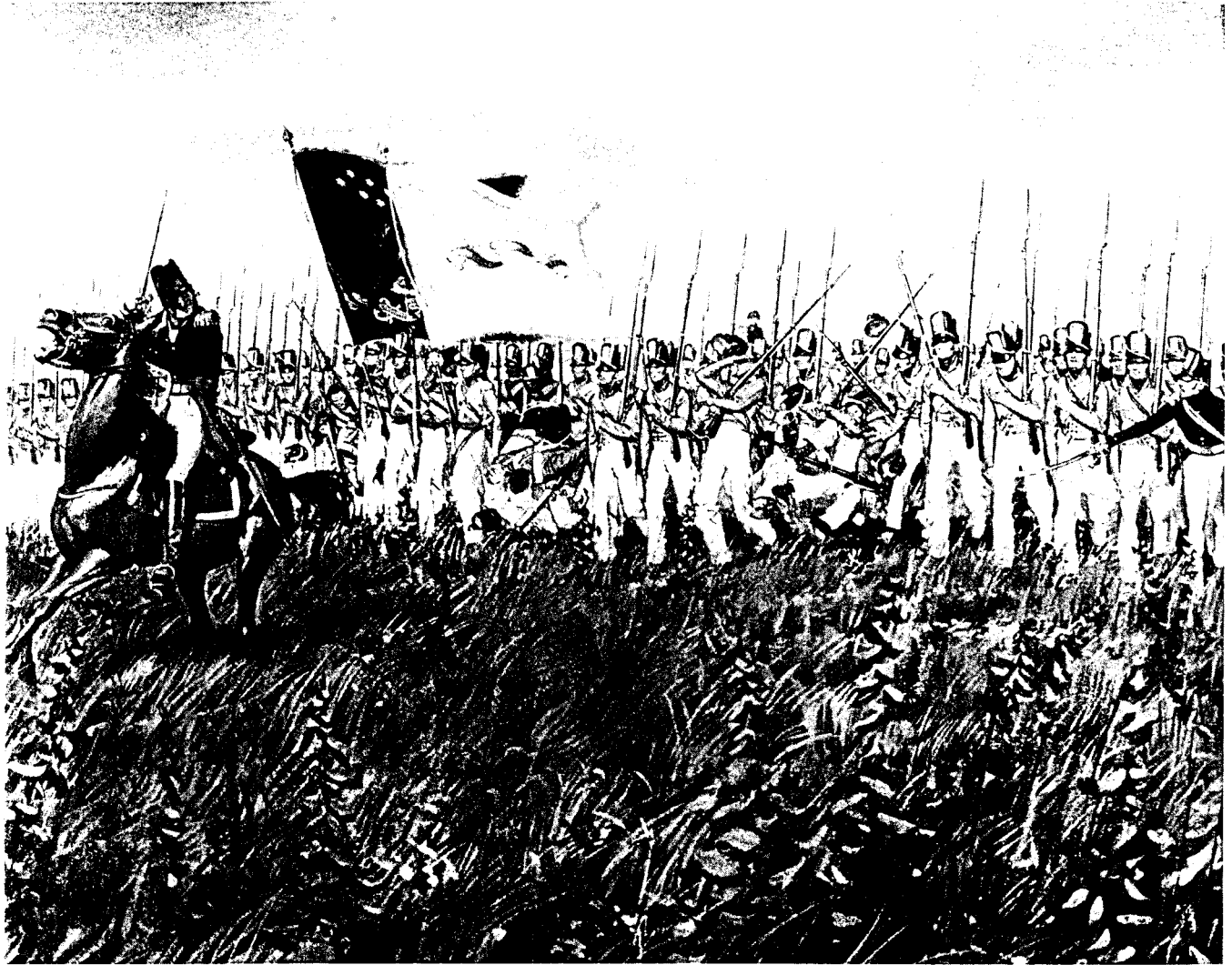


Regular army and militia officers were required to wear red silk sashes while on duty. This example, which belonged to a militia officer, is probably typical of those procured by company officers. It has a crimson hue and is made of good but not extremely fine material, no doubt for the sake of economy and practicality. *Courtesy, National Historic Parks and Sites, Canadian Parks Service.*

## APPENDIX II

### Rank Designation in the U.S. Army, 1812-1815

RANK	DESIGNATION
<p><b>General Officers</b></p> <p>Major General</p> <p>Brigadier General</p>	<p>One gold epaulet with two silver stars on each shoulder; red silk sash.</p> <p>Same as above, but with one silver star on each epaulet.</p>
<p><b>Field Officers</b></p> <p>Colonel, Lieutenant Colonel, Major</p>	<p>One silver or gold epaulet (depending on branch of service) on each shoulder; red silk sash.</p>
<p><b>Company (or "Platoon") Officers</b></p> <p>Captain</p> <p>First Lieutenant, Second Lieutenant, Third Lieutenant, Ensign or Cornet</p>	<p>One silver or gold epaulet on the right shoulder; red silk sash.</p> <p>One silver or gold epaulet on the left shoulder; red silk sash.</p>
<p><b>Non-Commissioned Officers</b></p> <p>Sergeant Major</p> <p>Quartermaster Sergeant, Sergeant</p> <p>Corporal</p>	<p>One silver or gold epaulet on the right shoulder; red wool sash.</p> <p>One white or yellow epaulet on each shoulder; red wool sash.</p> <p>One white or yellow epaulet on the right shoulder.</p>
<p>Note: Sashes were not always worn by general staff officers. Portraits of regimental officers usually show their sashes as dark red or crimson.</p> <p>Further details on rank insignia are given in the uniform regulations contained in Appendix I.</p>	



Winfield Scott leads his brigade at the Battle of Chippewa, July 5, 1814. Scott's troops were dressed in the gray wool jacket rather than the blue coatee. Chippewa was one of the bright spots of the U.S. Army's performance in the War of 1812. H. Charles McBarron's illustration realistically captures the close-range, linear tactics used in most regular actions of the time. *Courtesy, U.S. Army Center of Military History.*

## APPENDIX III

### Chronological List of Battles and Actions in Which Troops of the Regular United States Army Participated During the War of 1812

The widespread actions of the War of 1812 involved many units and detachments of the United States regular army. The compilation below is essentially that prepared by Francis B. Heitman and printed in his two volume *Historical Register and Dictionary of the United States Army, 1783-1903* (2 vols.; Washington, 1903; reprinted 1965), I, pp. 391-94. Some minor additions or corrections have been made to Heitman's original list.

In the interests of space, a number of abbreviations have been used. States or territories of the United States are identified by the modern postal abbreviations, while "LC" and "UC" refer to Lower Canada (Québec) and Upper Canada (Ontario) respectively. Other abbreviations are "detach" for detachment, "bn" for battalion, "squad" for squadron, "coy" for company, and "Art", "Lt Art", "Inf", "Rifles", and "Lt Drag" for the five major service branches. Numbers before service branch abbreviations identify individual regiments.

#### 1812...

July 17	Ft. Michilimackinac, MI	1 coy 1 Art.
Aug. 9	Maguaga (Brownstown), MI	Detach 1 Art; detachs 1 & 4 Inf.
Aug. 15	Ft. Dearborn, Chicago, IL	1 coy 1 Inf.
Aug. 16	Detroit, MI (Hull's surrender)	Detach 1 Art; 4 Inf; detachs 1 & 19 Inf.
Sept. 4	Ft. Wayne, IN	1 coy 1 Inf.
Sept. 4-5	Ft. Harrison, IN	1 coy 7 Inf.
Sept. 5-8	Ft. Madison, Bellevue, IA	Detach 1 Inf.
Sept. 21	Gananoque, UC	Forsyth's coy Rifles.
Oct. —	Pimartam's Town (Peoria Lake), IL	3 coys Rangers.
Oct. 10	Near Ft. Erie, UC, capture of <i>Detroit and Caledonia</i>	50 men 2 Art.
Oct. 13	Queenston Heights, UC	3 coys Lt Art; 1 coy Art; 2 coys 3 Art; detachs 6, 13, & 23 Inf.
Oct. 13	Ft. Niagara, NY, bombardment of	Detachs 1 & 3 Art.
Nov. 21	Ft. Niagara, NY, bombardment of	Detachs 1 & 3 Art; detachs 14 & 22 Inf.
Nov. 28	Opposite Black Rock, NY	Detachs 12, 13, 14, 20, & 23 Inf.
Dec. 17-18	Mississinewa River, IN	1 coy 2 Lt Drag; 1 coy 19 Inf.

... continued ...

## 1813 . . .

Jan. 18	Frenchtown (River Raisin), MI	1 coy 17 Inf.
Jan. 22	Frenchtown (River Raisin), MI	3 coys 17 Inf; 1 coy 19 Inf.
Feb. 7	Elizabethtown, UC	Detach Forsyth's coy 1 Rifles.
Feb. 22	Ogdensburg, NY	1 coy 1 Rifles.
Apr. 27	York (Toronto), UC	1 coy 3 Art; 1 Rifles; 6, 15, 16, & 21 Inf.
Apr. 28-May 9	Siege of Ft. Meigs, Maumee River, OH	Detach 1 Lt Drag; detach 2 Art; 17 & 19 Inf.
May 5	Ft. Meigs, OH (defeat of Clay's detachment)	Detach 2 Art.
May 27	Ft. George, UC	Detach 2 Lt Drag; detach Lt Art; detachs 2 & 3 Art; detach 1 Rifles; 6, 14, 15, 16, 20, 22, & 23 Inf.
May 29	Stony Point and Sackets Harbor, NY	1 Lt Drag; Lt Art; 3 Art; 9, 21, & 23 Inf.
June 6	Stoney Creek, UC	2 Lt Drag; 3 coys 2 Art; detach Lt Art; 1 Rifles; 5, 16, 23, & 25 Inf.
June 24	Beaver Dams, UC	Detach 2 Lt Drag & Lt Art; 6, 14, & 23 Inf.
July 8	Ft. George, UC	38 men 13 Inf.
Aug. 2	Ft. Stephenson, Lower Sandusky, OH	Detachs 17 & 24 Inf.
Aug. 24	Ft. George, UC	Detach from Ft. George garrison.
Oct. 1	Near Chateaugay, LC	34 Inf.
Oct. 4	Chatham, UC	120 men 27 Inf.
Oct. 5	Thames River, UC	120 men 27 Inf.
Oct. 12	Massequoi Village, LC	Detach Art; detach 1 Rifles.
Oct. 26	Chateaugay, LC	Squad 2 Lt Drag; detach Arts; 4 Inf; detachs 5, 10, 25, 29, 31, 33, & 34 Inf.
Nov. 1-2	French Creek, NY	Detach Lt Art; detachs 5, 6, 15, & 22 Inf.
Nov. 11	Crysler's Field, Willamsburg, UC	Squad 2 Lt Drag; detach Lt Art; 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 21, & 25 Inf.
Dec. 19	Ft. Niagara, NY (loss of)	Leonard's coy 1 Art; detach 19 Inf; Hampton's coy 24 Inf; detach recruits and convalescents.
Dec. 19	Action at Lewiston Heights, NY	Canadian Vols.
Dec. 23	Eccanachaca (the Holy Ground), AL	Detach 3 Inf.

**1814...**

Mar. 4	Longwood, UC	Detach Arts; 24 & 28 Inf.
Mar. 27	Sehopiska (Horse Shoe Bend), AL	39 Inf.
Mar. 30	La Colle Mill, LC	1 coy Lt Art; 2 coys 3 Art; bn 1 Rifles; detachs 4, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 20, 23, 30, 31, 33, & 34 Inf.
May 5-6	Ft. Ontario (Oswego), NY	Melvin's coy Lt Art; 4 coys Art; seamen under Lt. Pierce, USN.
May 30	Sandy Creek, NY	120 men 1 Rifles.
June 28	Odelltown, LC	Detach 1 Rifles; detach 12 Inf.
July 3	Ft. Erie, UC	2 squads Lt Drag; Corps of Art; bn 1 Rifles; 9, 11, 19, 21, 22, 23, & 25 Inf.
July 5	Chippewa, UC	Corps of Art; 9, 11, 19, 21, 22, 23, & 25 Inf.
July 16	Sturgeon's Creek (Pt. au Playe), UC	Detach 28 Inf.
July 18	Ft. Sullivan, Eastport ME	Detach 40 Inf.
July 18-19	Champlain Village, NY	20 men 4 Inf.
July 19	Rock River, IL	Detach 1 Inf; detach Rangers.
July 20	Prairie du Chien, WI	1 coy 7 Inf.
July 25	Lundy's Lane, UC	Detach Lt Drag; Corps of Art; 1, 9, 11, 21, 22, 23, & 25 Inf.
Aug. 1-31	Ft. Erie, UC	Detach Lt Drag; Corps of Art; 1 & 4 Rifles; 1, 9, 11, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, & 26 Inf.
Aug. 3	Conjocta Creek (Black Rock), NY	240 men 1 Rifles.
Aug. 4	Michilimackinac Island, MI	Corps of Art; 24 Inf; detachs 17 & 19 Inf.
Aug. 13-15	Ft. Erie, UC	Detach Lt Drag; Corps of Art; 9 & 11 Inf; detachs 17, 19, 21, 22, & 23 Inf; 1 & 4 Rifles.
Aug. 24	Bladensburg, MD	125 men Lt Drag; detachs of 400 men 12, 36, & 38 Inf.
Sept.—	Ft. Erie, UC (exclusive of sortie and action of Sept. 17)	Detach of Lt Drag; Corps of Art; 1, 9, 11, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, & 26 Inf; detach 17 Inf; 1 & 4 Rifles.
Sept. 5	Near mouth of Rock River, IL	Detach 7 Inf.

... continued ...

**1814 (continued) . . .**

Sept. 6-11	Plattsburgh, NY	Detachs Corps of Art & Lt Art; 4, 13, 29, 30, 31, 33, & 34 Inf; 4 coys 6 Inf; detach 1 Rifles.
Sept. 13	Ft. McHenry, MD	1 coy Corps of Art; detachs of 600 men, 12, 14, 36, & 38 Inf; Sea Fencibles.
Sept. 15	Ft Bowyer, Mobile Bay, AL	120 men, 2 Inf.
Sept. 17	Ft. Erie, UC (sortie)	Lt Drag; 1, 9, 11, 19, 21, 23, & 26 Inf; detach 17 Inf; 1 & 4 Rifles.
Oct. 15	Chippewa, UC	1 coy Corps of Art; 5 & 14 Inf.
Oct. 19	Cook's Mills, UC	Detach Lt Drag; 5, 14, 15 & 16 Inf;
Nov. 6	Malcolm's Mills, UC	50 men Rangers.
Nov. 7	Pensacola, FL	Detachs 3, 39, & 44 Inf.
Dec. 23	Near Velere's Plantation, 7 miles below New Orleans, LA	Corps of Art; 7 & 44 Inf.

---

**1815 . . .**

Jan. 1	Rodriquez Canal, 5 miles below New Orleans, LA	Corps of Art; 7 & 44 Inf.
Jan. 8-9	New Orleans, LA	Corps of Art; 7 Inf.
Jan. 9-18	Ft. St. Philip, LA	Wollstonecraft's & Murray's coys Corps of Art; Broutin's & Wade's coys 7 Inf.
Jan. 13	Point Petre, GA	Detachs 43 Inf & 1 Rifles.
Feb. 11	Ft. Bowyer, AL, surrender of	4 coys 2 Inf.
May 24	Near site of Ft. Howard, WI	1 coy Rangers.



# APPENDIX IV

## Cap Plates and Buttons

This work has focused on the uniforms and equipment of the regular army, militia and naval forces of the United States during the War of 1812. As noted earlier, only the most general treatment of the military buttons and insignia worn as part of these uniforms has been included. The reader who seeks more detail is referred to the works listed among the select published sources.

It has, nonetheless, seemed useful to include a pair of simplified charts summarizing the development and the numerous design changes of the buttons and cap devices utilized by enlisted personnel of the five main combat branches of the United States regular army during the period of the War of 1812.

The frequency with which button and cap plate designs were replaced is indicative of the constantly changing nature of United States Army uniforms during the period. In the seven years between 1808 and the end of the war, most of the five branches had adopted three to four successive patterns of cap decorations, usually plates or, from 1808 to 1812, individual letters attached to the front of the felt or leather cap. Changes in button patterns were equally frequent. Only the light dragoons wore the same button throughout the period. That unit was also the most consistent in its cap decoration, utilizing only two styles in seven years.

It is also interesting to use these charts to follow the relationship between design elements used on the cap plates and buttons of each branch of service. The buttons and cap plates of the riflemen demonstrated the most closely related motifs while the plates and buttons of the infantry and dragoons had little in common with each other. By 1814 the cap plate and button designs of the artillery, light artillery and riflemen were fairly well standardized and included most of the same elements. This trend became general in the years following 1815 when an eagle motif reappeared on the infantry button and the light dragoons were disbanded.



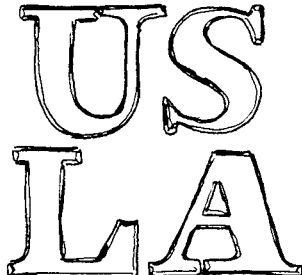

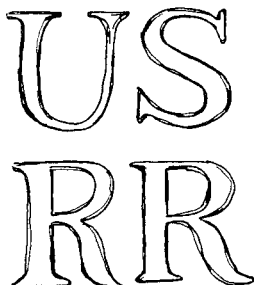
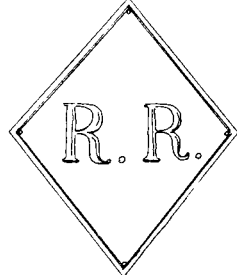
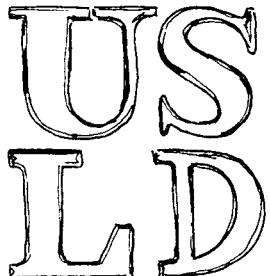

The course of the War of 1812 also saw a growing standardization based on branch of service insignia rather than identification of individual regiments. Cap plates and buttons of the light dragoons were the first to conform to this concept, and the difficulties of production and distribution during the war demonstrated the impracticality of issuing infantry and artillery buttons and cap plates with regimental numbers. Only rifle regiments were still receiving num-



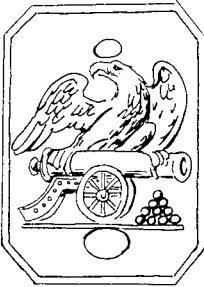

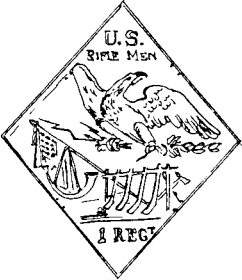

bered cap plates and buttons by 1814. Although regimental numbers would be reintroduced on some insignia after 1821, by 1815 all regular army buttons and insignia identified only the branch of service.



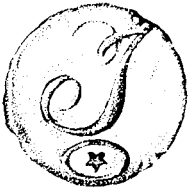









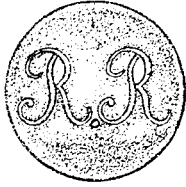



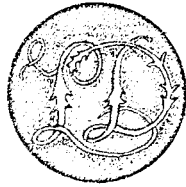
The neat chronology outlined by the charts does not take into account shortages and delays during the war, particularly in supplying cap plates, and the use of surplus buttons in the years during and after the War of 1812. Archaeological reports from historic sites associated with the United States Army in the post-war years show that most of the 1808-1814 button patterns continued to be used in quantity, presumably on fatigue clothing, in order to exhaust the massive stocks of wartime production of designs made obsolete by 1814-1815.

Both charts have been organized to show the year in which individual designs were introduced. No attempt has been made to include anything other than the official (or, in some cases, the most common) versions of enlisted men's cap plates and buttons. Additional variations of infantry and artillery cap plates are known although they usually included the same general elements as the examples illustrated here. For the sake of simplicity, these variations have not been included. Nor have the distinctive cap plates and buttons used by officers. There has, likewise, been no attempt made to represent the numerous die or mold variations of particular styles of United States military enlisted men's buttons. Finally, missing from the button chart is the ubiquitous pewter general service "US" button used from 1808 on fatigue clothing, trousers and some other garments.

Most of the buttons have been drawn from specimens in the Old Fort Niagara archaeological collection. This explains obvious irregularities or damage depicted on some of them. Several talented individuals have made this appendix possible. Joe Lee drew the cap plates from examples illustrated in standard works on the subject. They are not to scale. Drawings of buttons from the Old Fort Niagara archaeology collection were prepared by Sue Quimby and Frank Tucci. Frank was most helpful in filling gaps in the sequence of War of 1812 button styles by drawing those that have not yet been recovered at Old Fort Niagara. Special assistance in the button project was provided by Don Watkins of Educational Technical Services of the State University of New York at Buffalo and by Patricia Kay Scott, former Assistant Director of the Old Fort Niagara archaeology project.

Cap Plates	1808	1812
I N F A N T R Y	<p>No official infantry cap device is known for the period 1808-1812.</p> <p>There were several variations of the 1813 infantry cap plate. We have illustrated only the best known of these.</p>	
A R T I L L E R Y	<p>The Regiment of Artillerists wore the <i>chapeau bras</i> with no cap device from 1808 to 1812. This headgear was retained when the regiment was redesignated the 1st Artillery in 1812 at which time the new 2nd and 3rd Regiments received caps with plates.</p> <p>Surviving 1st Regiment cap plates show that the cap replaced the <i>chapeau</i> in 1812 or 1813.</p>	
L I G H T  A R T I L L E R Y		
R I F L E M E N		
L I G H T  D R A G O O N S		

1813	1814	Cap Plates
		I N F A N T R Y
<p>The 1812 artillery cap plates were used until replaced by a single Corp of Artillery design in the spring of 1814.</p>		A R T I L L E R Y
<p>The 1812 Light Artillery cap plate was the largest and heaviest of those issued to U.S. troops during the War of 1812. Stamped within the wreath held by the eagle was the regimental motto "Semper Paratus".</p> <p>The 1814 cap plate was a blatant copy of the contemporary British design, substituting an eagle for the crown and "LA" for "GR".</p> <p>The motto was retained on the ribbon held by the eagle.</p>		L I G H T  A R T I L L E R Y
		R I F L E M E N
<p>The 1812 light dragoon cap plate was the first universal branch of service plate and bore no distinction to identify the 1st and 2nd Regiments of Light Dragoons.</p>	<p>When the 1st and 2nd Regiments were consolidated into a single Regiment of Light Dragoons in 1814, the 1812 pattern cap plate was retained.</p>	L I G H T  D R A G O O N S

Buttons	1808	1810	1812	1813	1814
<b>INFANTRY</b>		<p>The individual regimental number was stamped in the oval beneath the eagle of the 1808 infantry button.</p> <p>The concept of regimentally distinctive buttons was continued with the simplified 1812 "Script I" design (above right).</p>	 	<p>The demands of wartime production made it impossible to continue the practice of marking infantry buttons with regimental numbers. Most "Script I" buttons had a star, a mullet or simply a blank space within the oval. These were distributed indiscriminately to infantry regiments.</p>	<p>The several variants of the 1812 infantry button were used until the end of the War of 1812. A new design, once again incorporating an eagle, was introduced in 1815 and worn until 1821.</p>
<b>ARTILLERY</b>			 	 	
<b>LIGHT ARTILLERY</b>		<p>The 1808 artillery button (above left) had been introduced in 1802. The 1810 button (above) was also worn by the 1st Regiment in 1812.</p>	<p>New designs (above) were introduced for the 2nd and 3rd Regiments of Artillery in 1812. Only that of the 2nd included the regimental number.</p>	<p>Standardized artillery buttons were introduced in 1813 (above). The appropriate number of each of the three regiments was stamped in the oval.</p>	
<b>RIFLEMEN</b>				<p>The designs on Riflemen's buttons from 1808 to 1814 closely followed those of the cap plates.</p>	
<b>LIGHT DRAGOONS</b>		<p>The light dragoon button remained unchanged from 1808 through the end of the War of 1812.</p>	<p>Some light dragoons might have worn small, round "ball" buttons in place of the pattern shown at left.</p>	<p>The appropriate number of the rifle regiment (1 through 4) appeared in the bugle horn of the 1814 button (above right).</p> <p>When a new rifle regiment button was introduced in 1815, the bugle horn design, without a number, was retained.</p>	

# NOTES

A number of abbreviations occur so frequently in these notes that they have been listed below for ease of identification.

- ASPMA** = *American State Papers, Documents, Legislative and Executive, of the Congress of the United States*. 38 vols., Washington, 1832-1861.
- MCH** = *Military Collector & Historian* (Journal of the Company of Military Historians) U.S.A.
- NAC** = National Archives of Canada (formerly Public Archives of Canada). References given as, for example, "NAC, RG8, C30" refer to Record Group 8, C series, volume 30.  
MG = Manuscript Group.  
RG = Record Group.
- PRO** = Public Records Office, United Kingdom. References given as, for example, "PRO, CO 42/150" refer to Colonial Office class 42, volume 150.
- NA** = National Archives of the United States. References given as, for example, "NA, 107/221/46" refer to Record Group 107, series 221, microcopy or volume 46.  
Series consulted:  
92 = Record Group 92, Records of the Quartermaster General.  
94 = Record Group 94, Records of the Office of Adjutant General.  
98 = Record Group 98, Records of U.S. Army Commands, 1784-1821.  
107 = Record Group 107, Records of the Office of the Secretary of War.  
SW = Secretary of War.  
OQM = Office of the Quarter Master.  
CGP = Commissary General of Purchases.  
CCF = Consolidated Correspondence Files.

<sup>1</sup> When I first joined the organization it was called the National Historic Sites Service and was part of the National Parks of Canada. About 1970 the name was changed to Parks Canada, and, as such, became widely known to the public. In late 1985 the organization became "Environment Canada, Parks" and, in 1987, the name was again changed to the Canadian Parks Service.

<sup>2</sup> Count Leo Tolstoy, *War and Peace*, translated from the Russian by Constance Garnett (New York, n.d., c.1955), p. 563. The date is according to the Julian calendar used in Russia rather than the Gregorian calendar of western Europe and America.

<sup>3</sup> There are countless works on the Napoleonic period, but we would draw attention to J. Christopher Herold, *The Age of Napoleon* (New York, 1963) which includes a discussion of affairs in America; Patrick C.T. White, *A Nation on Trial: America and the War of 1812* (Toronto, 1965) studies the United States political context leading to war.

<sup>4</sup> James Ripley Jacobs, *The Beginnings of the U.S. Army, 1783-1812* (Princeton, 1947, reprinted 1972) has been our main guide for the prewar army.

<sup>5</sup> See volume II of Charles Gayarré, *History of Louisiana* (New York, 1854) and James Ripley Jacobs, *Tarnished Warrior* (New York, 1938). Christon Archer's *The Army in Bourbon Mexico, 1764-1810* (Albuquerque, 1977), pp. 87-88 details Wilkinson's dealings with the Viceroy of Mexico in 1806-1807. The Spanish did not much value the information he provided but were simply happy to have him secretly in their pay. For intelligence information they relied on their embassy in Philadelphia and consulate in New Orleans.

<sup>6</sup> John F. Callan, *The Military Laws of the United States* (Washington, 1863) and Francis B. Heitman, *Historical Register and Dictionary of the United States Army, 1789-1902* (2 vols., Washington, 1903, reprinted 1965) have been our guides for this legislation.

<sup>7</sup> Actual strength is based on Emory Upton, *The Military Policy of the United States* (Washington, 1904, reprinted 1968), pp. 105, 122-23; J.C.A. Stagg, *Mr. Madison's War* (Princeton, 1983), pp. 276, 388; Maurice Matloff, ed., *American Military History* (Washington, 1969), p. 124; "Copy of an estimate to ... December 10, 1813", NA, 107/222/12. Authorized strength is according to Heitman, II, pp. 572-77.

<sup>8</sup> On the strength of state militias see William H. Riker, *Soldiers of the States: The Role of the National Guard in American Democracy* (Washington, 1957), John K. Mahon, *History of the Militia and the National Guard* (New York, 1983) and Upton, *The Military Policy of the United States*. See Anderson Chenault Quisenberry, *Kentucky in the War of 1812* (Frankfort, KY, 1915) for a discussion of that state's contribution.

<sup>9</sup> Comprehensive treatments of military buttons of the period may be found in Alpheus H. Albert, *Record of American Uniform and Historical Buttons With Supplement* (Boyerstown, PA, 1973) and Martin A. Wyckoff, *United States Military Buttons of the Land Services, 1787-1902* (Bloomington, IL, 1984). J. Duncan Campbell and Edgar M. Howell, *American Military Insignia, 1800-1851* (Washington, 1963) is still the best treatment of cap plates and buckles. Articles on buckles or cap plates not included in this work have appeared in the pages of *Military Collector & Historian*, and several are cited in this text.

<sup>10</sup> More information on the definition of military costume terminology can be found in William Y. Carman, *A Dictionary of Military Uniforms* (London, 1977); Philip G. Maples and Anthony Gero, "From Frock Coats to Fatigues", *History News*, XXXVI, No. 8 (August 1981); David Ross and René Chartrand, *Cataloguing Military Uniforms* (St. John's, New Brunswick, 1977); and the very good glossary in John R. Elting, ed., *Military Uniforms in America: The Years of Growth, 1795-1851* (San Rafael, CA, 1977).

<sup>11</sup> Elizabeth McClellan, *History of American Costume* (New York, 1937, reprinted 1969), pp. 253, 259-60; Philip Katcher, *Uniforms of the Continental Army* (York, PA, 1981), pp. 23-24; Harold L. Peterson, *The Book of the Continental Soldier* (Harrisburg, PA, 1968), pp. 234-56.

<sup>12</sup> "Uniforms", Feb. 7, 1804, NA, 92/OQM/CCF, from Michael McAfee; Purveyor's Office, Philadelphia, Nov. 15, 1809, NA, 92/OQM/CCF Entry 225, box 1239, from Frederick C. Gaede; James E. Hicks, *Notes on United States Ordnance* (2 vols.; Mt. Vernon, NY 1940), II, p. 21; Detmar H. Finke and H. Charles McBarron, "The Infantry Enlisted Man's Coat, 1804-1810", *MCH*, XL (1988), pp. 162-64.

<sup>13</sup> J. Smith to J. Johnson, April 7, 1809, NA, 107/6/4.

<sup>14</sup> J. Smith to E. Dillard, July 18, 1808, NA, 107/6/3.

<sup>15</sup> H. Charles McBarron and Detmar Finke, "Corps of Engineers, Enlisted Men, 1803-1811", *MCH*, III (1951), pp. 81-83.

<sup>16</sup> Quoted in Hicks, *Notes on United States Ordnance*, II, p. 21.

<sup>17</sup> SW to William Duane, Nov. 9, 1809, NA, 107/6/4; SW to Tenche Coxe, Jan. 11, 1810, NA, 107/6/4; *Ibid.*, same to same, Feb. 1, 1810; *ASPMA*, II, pp. 4-5; Coxe to SW, Jan. 18, 1810, NA, 92/2117/Letterbook F; "Infantry Coat", Feb. 7, 1810, NA, 92/OQM/CCF, Box 1169, from James L. Kochan.

<sup>18</sup> Richard J. Wright, ed., *The John Hunt Memoirs: Early Years of the Maumee Basin, 1812-1835* (Maumee, OH, n.d.), p. 5.

<sup>19</sup> Louisiana State Museum, Presbytere, Acc. No. 8448, from James L. Kochan who examined and noted this coat in May 1984. The coat was then in poor condition and in need of conservation.

<sup>20</sup> Orderly Book of 5th Infantry, Aug. 5, 1810, NA, 98/388/72, from Donald Kloster. This unit was actually the combined 3rd and the 5th Infantry which formed a consolidated regiment from April 11, 1810 to about mid-1811.

<sup>21</sup> SW to Coxe, Feb. 1, 1810; SW to Wade Hampton, Feb. 9, 1810; Statement, Feb. 19, 1810; Letter to Lt. John Bliss, 2nd Infantry, Feb. 24, 1812, all NA, 107/6/4, from Michael McAfee.

<sup>22</sup> Statement, Feb. 19, 1810, NA, 107/6/4; Inspection, Jan. 1812, NA, 107/221/43.

<sup>23</sup> *Ibid.*; Frederick P. Todd, "Notes on the Dress of the Regiment of Light Artillery, U.S.A., 1808-1811", *MCH*, II (1950), pp. 10-11.

<sup>24</sup> SW to Coxe, Feb. 1, 1810, NA, 107/6/4.

<sup>25</sup> H. Charles McBarron, "American Military Dress in the War of 1812, Regular Riflemen", *Military Affairs*, V (1941), pp. 139-40.

<sup>26</sup> Statement, Feb. 19, 1810, NA, 107/6/4; Detmar Finke, the pioneering historian in early American uniforms, mentioned the red collar and cuffs of the 1810 uniform to the author and Brian Dunnigan during a conversation at the Annual Meeting of the Company of Military Historians in Albany, New York in May 1990.

<sup>27</sup> Capt. Nelson Luckett to SW, April 5, 1812, NA, 107/221/47; H. Charles McBarron and Detmar Finke, "United States Light Dragoons, 1808-1810", *MCH*, XXXII (1980), pp. 124-25.

<sup>28</sup> Nathaniel Bartlett, *History of Rensselaer County* (Philadelphia, 1880), p. 327, from Anthony Gero.

<sup>29</sup> Joseph M. Thatcher, "U.S. Light Dragoons Belt Plates and Helmets, 1808-1812", *MCH*, XXVII (1975), pp. 16-19. Engravings by Favret de St. Memmin, National Portrait Gallery, Smithsonian Institution, Washington.

<sup>30</sup> SW to W. Hampton, March 2, 1810, NA, 107/6/4.

<sup>31</sup> Ordre Général, Montréal, Nov. 10, 1812, NAC, MG 24, L3.

<sup>32</sup> Gen. Joseph Bloomfield to SW, April 3, 1812, NA, 107/221/42.

<sup>33</sup> From his research in newspapers, Anthony Gero found that the *Boston Patriot* of April 29, 1812 published the text of the regulation pertaining to the "Uniform of the Infantry of the U. States". A similar text was published in the *New Hampshire Patriot* of May 12, 1812.

<sup>34</sup> SW to Coxe, May 11, 1812, NA, 107/6/5.

<sup>35</sup> Callender Irvine to SW, Aug. 29, 1812 and SW to Irvine, Aug. 31, 1812, NA 92/CGP/A; SW to William Eustis, Sept. 1, 1812, NA, 107/6/6.

<sup>36</sup> McBarron, "American Military Dress ... Regular Riflemen", pp. 140-41.

<sup>37</sup> Engraving after a portrait of Moses Porter in Danvers Historical Society, Danvers, MA; George Ramsay, quoted in L. Haskin, *The History of the First Regiment of Artillery*, (Portland, 1879), p. 274. George Douglas Ramsay was a US Military Academy Cadet, Aug. 20, 1814, 2nd Lieutenant, Light Artillery, July 1, 1820, transferred to 1st Artillery on June 1, 1821. Ramsay went on to serve with distinction in the Mexican War and became brigadier general and Chief of Ordnance in 1863, major general, 1865 and died on May 23, 1882. Heitman, I, p. 813.

<sup>38</sup> James Burn to SW, June 8, 1812, NA, 107/221/42; SW to Burn, June 13, 1812, NA, 107/6/5; Portrait of Col. James Burn in the Brooklyn Museum.

<sup>39</sup> Portraits of Capt. Henry Brevoort in the New-York Historical Society and Capt. Jean T. David in the Cleveland Museum of Art; Coatee of Capt. John E. Wool in the Rensselaer County Historical Society, Troy, NY.

<sup>40</sup> H. Charles McBarron and Detmar Finke, "U.S. Infantry Regiments, Summer Fatigue Dress, 1814-1815", *MCH*, X (1958), pp. 71-73; H. Charles McBarron, "American Military Dress in the War of 1812: Regular Infantry", *Military Affairs*, IV (1940), p. 195.

<sup>41</sup> *ASPMA*, I, pp. 491-92.

<sup>42</sup> S. Duncan to SW, Sept. 22, 1812, NA, 107/221/43; Report of the Superintendent of the U.S. Arsenal, Jan. 4, 1813 and Feb. 1, 1813, NA, 107/221/52.

<sup>43</sup> H. Charles McBarron and James L. Kochan, "Regular Infantry Regiments of the Northwest Army, 1813", *MCH*, XXXV (1983), pp. 30-31; David M. Ludlum, *Early American Winters, 1604-1820* (Boston, 1966), pp. 234-35.

<sup>44</sup> Irvine to SW, June 17, 1813, NA, 107/221/54; SW to Irvine, July 2, 1813, NA, 107/6/7; Irvine to J. Taylor, April 6, 1814, NA, 92/CGP/C.

<sup>45</sup> Fort Niagara Orderly Book, Oct. 12, 1813, Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario. Transcript in the Archives of Ontario, Toronto, from Brian Dunnigan.

<sup>46</sup> Irvine to J. Plummer, Nov. 15, 1812, NA, 92/CGP/A; Irvine to Ingels, Nov. 6, 1809, NA, 92/ Coxe-Irvine Letters Received/box 35, and Irvine to Ingels, Nov. 6, 1809, box 42, from Donald Kloster.

<sup>47</sup> SW to Gen. Duncan McArthur, Oct. 3, 1814, NA, 106/6/7; David A. Clary, *These Relics of Barbarism: A History of Furniture in Barracks and Guardhouses of the United States Army, 1800-1880* (contract report [CX-1100-1-0423] for the National Park Service, Harpers Ferry, WV, 1985), pp. 268-71; Philip Katcher, *U.S. Infantry Equipments, 1775-1910* (London, 1989), p. 7 quoting Tench Cox in 1807. Variations in size have been noted in: NA, 92/CPG/C where Irvine to Langdon, March 4, 1814 mentions that blankets are to be 6 feet long and that he is to avoid buying those that are drab; Irvine to Russel, May 14, 1814 specifies 1,500 blankets 6 feet long by 4 1/2 feet wide.

<sup>48</sup> Ludlum, pp. 236-37.

<sup>49</sup> SW to Coxe, May 24, 1811, Jan. 15, 1812 and Feb. 14, 1812, all NA, 107/6/5.

<sup>50</sup> Reports of the Superintendent, U.S. Arsenal, Aug. 31, 1812, Dec. 7, 1812 and Dec. 21, 1812, all NA, 107/221/43.

<sup>51</sup> Capt. Samuel T. Dyson to Gen. Isaac Brock, Sept. 16, 1812, in E.A. Cruikshank, ed. *The Documentary History of the Campaign Upon the Niagara Frontier in 1812-1814* (hereafter cited as *DH*) (9 vols.; Welland, Ont., 1896-1908), III, p. 269.

<sup>52</sup> Reports of the Superintendent, U.S. Arsenal, Sept. 3, 1812, Nov. 13, 1812, Nov. 2, 1812, all NA, 107/221/43; Purdy to SW, Feb. 19, 1812, NA, 107/22/47.

<sup>53</sup> John C. Fredriksen, "The Letters of Captain John Scott, 15th U.S. Infantry: A New Jersey Officer in the War of 1812", *New Jersey History*, Vol. 107, Nos. 3-4 (Fall-Winter 1989), p. 66.

<sup>54</sup> Reports of the Superintendent, U.S. Arsenal, Nov. 9 and 16, 1812, NA, 107/221/43.

<sup>55</sup> Reports of the Superintendent, U.S. Arsenal, Nov. 2 and Dec. 14, 1812, NA, 107/221/43.

<sup>56</sup> General Orders, Southern Department, Charleston, Jan. 24, 1813, NA, 98/677/288. These regulations are reproduced in full in Appendix I. See also Ernest W. Peterkin and Detmar H. Finke, ed., "Regulations Prescribing Uniforms for the Southern Department", *MCH*, XLII (1990), pp. 82-89 which also reproduces this text.

<sup>57</sup> Statement of Clothing Issued from Jan. 1 to Dec. 17, 1812, NA, 107/221/43.

<sup>58</sup> Irvine to Col. Purdy, April 1, 1814, NA, 92/CGP/C; Irvine to E. Tracy, March 7, 1814 in *Ibid.* mentions 40,000 suits but, at that date, all were probably not yet accounted.

... continued ...

<sup>59</sup> SW to Irvine, Nov. 15, 1814, NA, 107/6/7. The army's strength figures are based on Upton, *The Military Policy of the United States*; F.L. Huidekoper, *The Military Unpreparedness of the United States* (New York, 1915); Stagg, *Mr. Madison's War*; and Matloff, *American Military History*.

<sup>60</sup> Erna Risch, *Quartermaster Support of the Army: A History of the Corps, 1775-1939* (Washington, 1962), pp. 136-80 is recommended for a detailed study of the organization, procedures and problems relating to supplying the army during the War of 1812.

<sup>61</sup> Col. W. P. Anderson to SW, Dec. 18, 1812, NA, 107/222/5; Morgan Lewis to SW, July 13, 1813, NA, 107/221/54.

<sup>62</sup> SW to Governor of Pennsylvania, Dec. 16, 1812, NA, 107/6/6; Risch, p. 145; Irvine to J. Langdon, March 11, 1813, NA, 92/CGP/A.

<sup>63</sup> *National Intelligencer*, Nov. 16, 1813; Samuel White, *History of the American Troops During the Late War, Under the Command of Colonels Fenton and Campbell* (Baltimore, 1830), p. 19; *Laus of the State of New York* (6 vols.; Albany, 1813-1825), III, pp. 15-20; B. Elliott and M. Strobel, *The Militia System of South Carolina* (Charleston, 1835), p. 82; Statement of clothing issued, Sept. 23, 1814, NA, 107/22/12.

<sup>64</sup> SW to Irvine, June 25, 1814, NA, 107/6/7. Much has been written about the lack of supplies in various period armies. For instance, H. de Watteville's *The British Soldier* (New York, 1955), p. 104, contains the statement that, "by 1813, the 91st had the elbows of their coats mended with grey cloth, others had one half of the sleeve of a different colour from the body." Eloquent passages on and images of the difference between official and actual military dress can be found in J.C. Quennevat, *Les vrais des soldats de Napoléon* (Brussels, 1968), pp. 60-63; Sir. George Prevost to Maj. Gen. Roger H. Sheaffe, Jan. 1 and 2, 1813, NAC, RG8, C1220; Eric Manders and René Chartrand, "Lower Canada Select Embodied Militia Battalions, 1812-1825", *MCH*, XXXI (1979), pp. 126-27.

<sup>65</sup> Detmar Finke, "U.S. Infantry Uniforms, Winter 1812-1813", *MCH*, II (1950), pp. 5-6; H. Charles McBarron and James L. Kochan, "Regular Infantry Regiments of the Northwest Army, 1813", *MCH*, XXXV (1983), pp. 30-31; NA, 92/CGP/A, pp. 4, 10, 44, 51, 53, 68, 115, 161, 190, 337.

<sup>66</sup> H. Charles McBarron and James L. Kochan, "22nd U.S. Infantry Regiment 1812-1813", *MCH*, XXXVI (1982), pp. 164-65.

<sup>67</sup> Irvine to Henry Leavenworth, Feb. 23, 1813, NA, 92/CGP/A.

<sup>68</sup> Irvine to J. Monroe, Jan. 22, 1813, NA, 92/CGP/A; Irvine to Wadsworth, March 16, 1814 and same to same, April 15, 1814, NA, 92/CGP/C.

<sup>69</sup> Irvine to SW, Oct. 27, 1812, with the Secretary of War's notation on the letter "scarlet facings may be dispensed with" and Izard to Irvine, Nov. 13, 1812, both NA, 107/221/46.

<sup>70</sup> Irvine to SW, June 23, 1812, NA, 107/221/46; B. Mifflin to SW, June 23, 1812, NA, 107/221/47; Irvine to E. Tracy, Feb. 5, 1813 and Irvine to J. Langdon, March 31, 1813, NA, 92/CGP/A; Irvine to Deputy Commissaries, April 16, 1813, NA, 92/CGP/B; SW to Irvine, April 8, 1813, NA, 107/6/6; Irvine to G. Ingels, April 19, 1813, NA, 92/CGP/B; Edgar Howell and Donald Kloster, *United States Army Headgear to 1854* (Washington, 1969), pp. 15-17.

<sup>71</sup> *ASPMA*, I, pp. 433-34. A shorter version appeared in various newspapers and journals including the *Albany Argus* of May 14, 1813 (from Anthony Gero) and in *Niles Weekly Register*, May 22, 1813.

<sup>72</sup> Irvine to Russel, Langdon and Plummer, April 15, 1813 and Irvine to Ingels, May 1, 1813, both NA, 92/CGP/465; Irvine to Langdon, April 28, 1813, Irvine to McKinney, May 28, 1813 and Irvine to Taylor, June 27, 1813, all NA, 92/CGP/B.

<sup>73</sup> Irvine to J. Calhoun, Dec. 2, 1813, NA, 92/CGP/C.

<sup>74</sup> Statement of Clothing, April 7, 1813, NA, 92/CGP/465; Irvine to Taylor, April 15, 1814, NA, 92/CGP/C.

<sup>75</sup> H. Charles McBarron and R. W. Davis, "U. S. Army Staff Officers, 1813", *MCH*, VI (1954), pp. 98-99.

<sup>76</sup> SW to Irvine, Jan. 18, 1814, NA, 107/6/7; Irvine to SW, Jan. 21, 1814, NA, 107/221/54; Irvine to Scott, Oct. 28 1814 and Irvine to C. Jennings, Feb. 2, 1815, both NA, 92/CGP/D.

<sup>77</sup> David H. Schneider, "Grey Uniforms on the Niagara", *MCH*, XXXIII (1981), pp. 170-72; Memoir of Jarvis Frary Hanks, drummer, 11th Infantry, p.17: "Before we crossed into Canada, we were all furnished with a grey suit of clothes, consisting of a *round about*, or a sailor's jacket and pantaloons." Collections of the Buffalo and Erie County Historical Society; Brigade Order, Buffalo, June 23, 1814, Order Book of Gen. Jacob Brown's Army (April-July 1814), Ms 11225, New York State Library; Winfield Scott, *Memoirs of Lieut. - General Scott, LL.D.* (2 vols.; New York, 1864), I, p. 129.

<sup>78</sup> Print of the Battle of New Orleans by Hyacinthe Laclotte, engraved by P. L. Debucourt, 1815; quote from Dickson Papers, p. 117, Royal Artillery Institution, Woolwich, printed in Robin Reilly, *The British at the Gates* (New York, 1974), p. 319.

<sup>79</sup> Irvine to Langdon, March 30, 1814, NA, 92/CGP/C: "... the stocks & a proportion of shoes, &c. &c." were also to be issued.



<sup>80</sup> SW to Fellows, June 7, 1814 and SW to E. Lloyd, July 15, 1814, both NA, 107/6/7; "U. S. Infantry", painting by Charles Hamilton Smith at the Houghton Library, Harvard University, reproduced in René Chartrand, "The United States Forces of 1812-16 as Drawn by Charles Hamilton Smith, Officer and Spy", *MCH*, XXXV (1983) pp. 142-50. Smith was a staff officer in the British Army and produced *Uniforms of the Army of the British Empire* (London, 1812-1815) which is the finest and most complete work of the dress of the British Army during the later part of the Napoleonic period.

<sup>81</sup> H. Charles McBarron, "U.S. Corps of Artillery, 1814-1821", *MCH*, II (1950), p. 55; Campbell and Howell, *American Military Insignia*, pp. 17-19, 34-35.

<sup>82</sup> J. Duncan Campbell, "Second Pattern Cap Plate, U.S. Light Artillery, 1814", *MCH*, XXVI (1974), pp. 6-9; Irvine to Tracy, March 7, 1814 and Irvine to Taylor, April 6, 1814, both NA, 92/CGP/C; Ramsay quoted in Haskin, p. 274.

<sup>83</sup> *Military Laws & Rules & Regulations for the Armies of the United States* (Washington, 1814), p. 271; Irvine to SW, June 14, 1814, NA, 107/221/62. This letter bears the Secretary of War's notation authorizing black instead of white horsehair.

<sup>84</sup> See Charles H. Smith's plate "Officer of Dragoons, United States Service, 1814", drawn c. 1816, Houghton Library, Harvard University. A few of these helmets, apparently never issued and therefore probably made in 1814, were found some years ago by the U.S. National Park Service and put on display at several sites pertaining to the War of 1812.

— H. Charles McBarron, "American Military Dress ... Regular Riflemen", pp. 141-44; *Niles Weekly Register*, April 16, 1814; coatee of Lt. Col. William S. Hamilton (3rd Rifle Regiment, Feb. 21, 1814, resigned March 8, 1817) in the Louisiana State Museum, Presbytere Collection, noted by James L. Kochan in May 1984; Irvine to Stetson, Aug. 5, 1813, NA, 92/CPG/B; Irvine to Taylor, April 6, 1814 and Irvine to Wadsworth, March 16 and April 15, 1814, all NA, 92/CGP/C; Irvine to SW, June 10 and 27, 1814, NA, 107/221/62.

<sup>86</sup> Portrait of Col. Jonathan Williams by Thomas Sully, 1815, at the U.S. Military Academy, West Point; Monroe H. Fabian, *Mr. Sully, Portrait Painter* (Washington, 1983), pp. 64-67; S. M. McCarthy, "The Insignia of the Corps of Engineers", *The Military Engineer*, XXXVI (1942), pp. 343-44; Raleigh B. Buzzard, "Insignia of the Corps of Engineers", *Ibid.*, XLII (1950), pp. 101-03; Corps of Engineers officer's coat of Capt. Alden Partridge, Norwich University, Vermont.

<sup>87</sup> John Wright to Irvine, Oct. 22, 1815, NA, 92/OQM/CCF, Box 1169, from Donald Kloster.

<sup>88</sup> Regulations relative to the Military Academy at West Point, April 30, 1810, NA, 107/6/4; *National Intelligencer*, Oct. 9, 1813; *The Centennial of the United States Military Academy at West Point, New York, 1802-1902* (2 vols.; Washington, 1904), II, pp. 510-11; Scott, I, p. 129 who states that "In compliment to the battle of Chippewa, our military cadets have worn gray coats ever since"; H. Charles McBarron and Detmar Finke, "Cadets, U.S. Military Academy, 1816-1817", *MCH*, IV (1952), pp. 11-12; Frederick P. Todd, *Cadet Gray*, (New York, 1955), p. 23; U.S. Military Academy officer's coat of Alden Partridge, Norwich University, Vermont.

<sup>89</sup> A. Paris to SW, Nov. 10, 1812, NA, 107/221/47; SW to Paris, Nov. 20, 1812, NA, 107/6/6; H. Charles McBarron and Detmar Finke, "U.S. Corps of Artificers, 1812-1815", *MCH*, IX (1957), pp. 104-05.

<sup>90</sup> Portrait of "Captain" Robert Thomas "commanding U.S. Corps of Artificers", dated 1815, in the collection of Don Troiani.

<sup>91</sup> T. H. Palmer, ed., *The Historical Register of the United States* (4 vols.; Philadelphia, 1814), III, p. 17; Dearborn to SW, Oct. 21, 1813 and Denniston to SW, April 14, 1814, both NA, 107/221/52; General Order, July 26, 1813, NA, 98/495; Return of McCobb's Regiment, Aug. 31, 1813, NA, 94/Office of the Adjutant General/321.

<sup>92</sup> Statement of Clothing Issued, Sept. 23, 1814, NA, 107/222/12; Donald E. Graves, "The Canadian Volunteers, 1813-1814", *MCH*, XXXI (1979), p. 113.

<sup>93</sup> Scott S. Sheads, "U.S. Sea Fencibles at Fort McHenry, 1813-1814", *MCH*, XXIV (1982), pp. 160-61.

<sup>94</sup> Richard Peters, ed., *The Public Statutes at Large of the United States of America* (8 vols.; Boston, 1845-1853), II, p. 670; SW to J. Jennings, Nov. 10, 1814, NA, 107/6/7; Arthur K. Moore, *The Frontier Mind: A Cultural Analysis of the Kentucky Frontiersman* (Lexington, KY, c. 1957), p. 60.

<sup>95</sup> On the militia see Riker, *Soldiers of the States and Mahon, History of the Militia and the National Guard*.

<sup>96</sup> *Digest of the Laws of the State of Georgia, From its Settlement as a British Province, in 1755, to the Session of the General Assembly in 1800, Inclusive* (Savannah, 1802), p. 351; *Acts of the General Assembly of the State of Georgia* (Milledgeville, GA, 1807), p. 114; *Acts of the General Assembly of the State of Georgia* (Milledgeville, GA, 1812), pp. 43-44. The next Militia Act was dated Dec. 19 1818.

<sup>97</sup> *National Intelligencer*, Oct. 10, 1812.

<sup>98</sup> H. Charles McBarron and Frederick P. Todd, "Alexandria Dragoons, 1810-c. 1813", *MCH*, VII (1955), pp. 106-07.

... continued ...

<sup>99</sup> Albert W. Haarmann, compiler, "District of Columbia Chronology", unpub. Ms. On May 1, 1812 the cavalry consisted of four troops: Columbia Dragoons, Georgetown Troop of Cavalry, Georgetown Hussars, and Alexandria Dragoons. On Aug. 19, 1814 three infantry regiments, a squadron of cavalry, and two rifle corps joined other units mustered into active federal service.

<sup>100</sup> Francis S. Philbrick, ed., *The Laws of Illinois Territory, 1809-1818* (Springfield, IL, 1950), V, pp. 5, 45-46. Illinois became a state in 1818.

<sup>101</sup> Francis S. Philbrick, ed., *The Laws of Indiana Territory, 1801-1809* (Springfield, IL, 1930), II, p. 402.

<sup>102</sup> Logan Escarey, ed., *Messages and Letters of William Henry Harrison* (Indianapolis, 1922), I, p. 697. From the journal of Adam Walker, first published in Keene, New Hampshire in 1816. About hatchets he adds: "The hatchet, however, was found to be a very useful article on the march - they had no tents but with their hatchets would in a short time form themselves a shelter from the weather, on encamping at night."

<sup>103</sup> H. Charles McBarron, "Major Joseph H. Daviess' Squadron, Light Dragoons, Indiana Militia, 1811", *MCH*, I (1949), No. 2, p. 1. At Tippecanoe, Major Daviess wore a white capot over his uniform and was killed as a result because he made an easy target for the Indians.

<sup>104</sup> Louis B. Ewbank and Dorothy L. Riker, eds., *The Laws of Indiana Territory, 1809 -1816* (Indianapolis), pp. 379, 387.

<sup>105</sup> Quisenberry, pp. 11, 173.

<sup>106</sup> *Acts passed at the First Session of the 20th General Assembly* (Frankfort, KY, 1812), p. 33 from James L. Kochan.

<sup>107</sup> Coat in the Kentucky Military Museum, Frankfort, KY. Jarvis Jackson was commissioned lieutenant in the 2nd Regiment on Sept. 1, 1812. General Green Clay had a number of items with him on campaign including his saddle, portmanteau, a "brace of silver mounted pistols, umbrella, sword, two pairs of spurs, one of silver. Clothes: Hat, one pair of shoes, one pair of boots, regimental coat, greatcoat, bottle-green coat, scarlet waistcoat, striped jeans waistcoat, blue cassimere and buff cassimere waistcoat, two pairs cotton colored pantaloons, one pair bottle-green pantaloons, one pair queen-cord pantaloons, one pair buff short breeches ... hunting shirt, one pair leather gloves, one pair woolen gloves." Note the mixture of the blue and buff uniform with the civilian items and the hunting shirt. Quisenberry, pp. 52, 180.

<sup>108</sup> G. Glenn Clift, "War of 1812 Diary of William B. Northcutt", *The Register of the Kentucky Historical Society*, LVI (1958), p. 167, from Thomas W. Fugate, Kentucky Military History Museum; G. Glenn Clift in his *Remember the Raisin!* (Frankfort, KY, 1961), p. 231 quotes Pvt. William B. Northcutt's description as follows: "Deep Blue Broad Cloth Coatee and pantaloons trimed with White Lace. Red Velvet Vest trimed with the Same. Jacked Leather with Bear Skin over the top. Black Cockade with Silver Eagle in the Center. Black plume tipped with Red, Boots, and Spurs, &c."

<sup>109</sup> Clift, *Remember the Raisin!*, p. 19 quoting Col. Orlando Brown. Identical quote in G. Glenn Clift, "The Governors of Kentucky", *The Register of the Kentucky Historical Society*, XLIX (1951), p. 203.

<sup>110</sup> Moore, *The Frontier Mind*, p. 60.

<sup>111</sup> Quisenberry, p. 30 quoting Pierre La Plante, a volunteer from Vincennes in Indiana.

<sup>112</sup> John Richardson, *War of 1812. First Series. Containing a Full and Detailed Narrative of the Operations of the Right Division of the Canadian Army* (Brockville, Ontario, 1842), pp. 79-80. The "cotton" was probably the homespun "linsey-woolsey" as "cotton, though known, figured negligibly in the frontier economy" according to Moore, *The Frontier Mind*, p. 60.

<sup>113</sup> Richardson, p. 80.

<sup>114</sup> N.C. Lord, ed., "The War on the Canadian Frontier, 1812-1814: Letters Written by Sgt. James Commins, 8th Foot", *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research*, XVIII (1939), p. 206. He adds, rather bitterly, that dressed "In this manner, they would surprise our piquets and after engagements they scallop the killed and wounded that could not get out of their way ... I can assure you ... of the Kentucky men, being the most barbarous illiterate beings in America."

<sup>115</sup> Quisenberry, p. 207 quoting Micah Taul's memoirs.

<sup>116</sup> SW to Irvine, Oct. 1 and 24, 1812, NA, 107/6/6; General Order by Winchester, Oct. 27, 1812, quoted in Elias Darnell, *A Journal Containing an Accurate and Interesting Account of the Hardships, Sufferings, Battles, Defeat and Captivity of Those Heroic Kentucky Volunteers and Regulars Commanded by General Winchester in the Years 1812-13* (Philadelphia, 1854), p. 30.

<sup>117</sup> "Kentuckians..." recruiting notice by Col. Richard M. Johnson, March 22, 1813, copy in the files of Old Fort Niagara, Youngstown, NY.

<sup>118</sup> H. Charles McBarron and Frederick P. Todd, "Colonel Richard M. Johnson's Regiment, Kentucky Mounted Volunteers, 1813", *MCH*, V (1953), pp. 14-16.

<sup>119</sup> John McDonald, *Biographical Sketches of General Nathaniel Massie, General Duncan McArthur, Captain William Wells and General Simon Kenton: Who Were Settlers in the Western Country* (Cincinnati, 1838), p. 146.

<sup>120</sup> Richardson, p. 123.

<sup>121</sup> John K. Mahon, *The War of 1812* (Gainesville, FL, 1972), pp. 262-63. See the section on Louisiana for the supplies made.

<sup>122</sup> *Militia Laws Comprising the Acts of Congress, With the Rules and Articles of War; and the Act of Kentucky, Passed in February 1815* (Frankfort, 1815), pp. 83-84. From Thomas W. Fugate, Kentucky Military History Museum. On July 20, 1817 a British traveler noted at Lexington, Kentucky that the volunteer corps were mostly rifles and "they carry a cartouche for balls in front, having the powder horn slung at their back." On July 25, at Nicholasville, Kentucky, he saw "a court-martial, or court of enquiry over delinquents. The dress of some [Militia officers] was dark blue pantaloons with red trimmings, a dark blue linen or cotton hunting shirt, fastened round the waist with a belt, which also serves for tomahawk and knife!" and observed that Kentuckians dressed simply, "the men either a home manufactured cotton coat, or hunting shirt, and a pair of trowsers, with seldom any handkerchief round their neck ... [they] are fond of roving about in the woods with their rifle and dog; they are excellent shots, to certainty bringing down a squirrel or bird from the tallest trees ... They are good horsemen." John Palmer, *Journal of Travels in the United States of North America and in Lower Canada Performed in the Year 1817* (London 1818), pp. 108, 111, 128.

<sup>123</sup> Clarence Edwin Carter, ed., *The Territorial Papers of the United States* (27 vols.; Washington, 1934-1954), IX (The Territory of Orleans 1803-1812), pp. 584-85.

<sup>124</sup> *Louisiana Courier*, Aug. 9, 1809.

<sup>125</sup> *Ibid.*, Aug. 31 and Oct. 5, 1812. A parade for October 7 called the following companies to be present: 1st Regiment: Grenadiers, Carabineers, Orleans Light infantry, Orleans Guards, Gordon's company of infantry. The 2nd Regiment had: Chasseurs, Republican Greens, Bellevue's company of infantry. *Ibid.*, Nov. 16, 1812 also reports the establishment of a police corps or "Gendarmery" in New Orleans on Nov. 4, 1812 of four officers and forty gendarmes wearing a "blue round about Jacket, with red collar and facings, and yellow buttons. The officers shall be distinguished by a golden Epaulet, and the chiefs of squads by a golden lace on the sleeve ... armed with a musket, sword, powder horn and shot bag, a black leather belt with copper plate, engraved with the word ORLEANS, and the number of their district, of which there were four."

<sup>126</sup> *Louisiana Gazette*, March 27, 1813.

<sup>127</sup> A. Lacarriere Latour, *Historical Memoir of the War in West Florida and Louisiana in 1814-15* (Philadelphia, 1816, reprint 1964), pp. 52, 106. In December 1814 the companies of the battalion were: Carabineers (Capt. Roche), Dis-mounted Dragoons (Capt. St. Geme), Louisiana Blues (Capt. White), Francs (Capt. Hudry), and Chasseurs (Capt. Guibert). Captains St. Geme and White are reported wearing tall plumes in Jane L. de Grummond *The Baratarians and the Battle of New Orleans* (Baton Rouge, LA, 1961), p. 60.

<sup>128</sup> Vincent Nolte, *The Memoirs of Vincent Nolte or 50 years in Both Hemispheres*, transl. from German by Barton Rascoe, 1934 (first published in 1854), pp. 205, 239 from Anthony Gero. From Dec. 16, 1814 Capt. Roche, who commanded the Grenadier Company, was appointed to command the Carabineers as well and it appears both companies were united, possibly in two squads. The Carabineers went out of existence after the war, but the Grenadiers were still under Captain Roche according to orders of June 16, 1819 and went on to join the Louisiana Legion in 1821. Order Book, Louisiana Militia 1815-1827, Louisiana State Museum.

<sup>129</sup> Benson Earle Hill, *Recollections of an Artillery Officer* (2 vols.; London, 1836), I, pp. 328-29. Hill was a British artillery officer who noted the "most unsoldier-like and fantastic costume" worn by some Americans taken during the night battle of Dec. 23, 1814 and asked one of them about it. In 1825 the company was reported "very singular in their costume: it consisted of a sky-blue frock and pantaloons, with white fringe and borders, and fur hoods." Bernhard, Duke of Saxe-Weimar Eisenach, *Travels through North America During the Years 1825 and 1826* (Philadelphia, 1828), II, p. 72 from Francis Back. Alexander Walker, *Jackson and New Orleans* (New York, 1856), p. 158 describes Beale's Rifles as armed "with long rifles, blue hunting-shirts, and citizen's hats." Walker's work is interesting in that he had "constant consultations with those, who played prominent parts on both sides of this drama," so he obviously interviewed veterans of the battle.

<sup>130</sup> Latour, pp. 141-42. He mentions "blanket cloaks" but this meant a "capot" or blanket coat which was very popular in Louisiana during the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. See Francis Back, "Le capot canadien: ses origines et son évolution au XVIIe et XVIIIe siècles", *Canadian Folklore Canadien*, vol. 10 (1988), pp. 99-128.

<sup>131</sup> C.-L. Robin, *Voyage à l'intérieur de la Louisiane, de la Floride occidentale et des îles de la Martinique et de Saint-Domingue durant les années 1802, 1803, 1804, 1805 et 1806* (2 vols.; Paris 1807), II, p. 103.

<sup>132</sup> Walker, pp. 147-48, 226-27. These companies were under the command of Capt. Dominique You and Capt. Bluche. Baratarians also enlisted in other units or were stationed in the various forts guarding the approaches to the city of New Orleans. For the dress of the Baratarian privateers, see the chapter on naval uniforms.

... continued ...

<sup>133</sup> General Order March 19, 1821, Order Book, Louisiana Militia 1815-1827, Louisiana State Museum; Albert A. Fossier, *New Orleans: the Glamour Period, 1800-1830* (New Orleans, 1957), p. 203; Bernhard, Duke of Saxe-Weimar Eisenach, *Travels*, II, p. 70 says that, in 1825: "The volunteer battalion of artillery of this place [New Orleans] is a handsome corps, uniformed as the artillery of the old French guard." On p. 72 he adds: "This legion was established in the last war, and considering itself independent of the militia, it has clothed itself after the French taste, and is officered by Frenchmen." From Francis Back.

<sup>134</sup> *The Public and General Laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts from February 28, 1807, to February 16, 1816* (Boston, 1816), p. 133. The paragraph mentions volunteer companies "whose uniforms are regulated by the laws of the United States, before recited," meaning the U.S. Militia Act of May 8, 1792, but the federal act did not regulate the color or other such uniform details.

<sup>135</sup> Thomas B. Akins, *History of Halifax City* (Halifax, Nova Scotia, 1895), p. 208. On p. 163 he also mentions "a quantity of American soldier's uniforms, taken at Castine, in Maine, were served to the Chesapeake negroes. Their grotesque appearance in the blue and yellow coats, occasionally intermixed with the green and red facings of the corps called the York Rangers, (at the peace disbanded in Halifax), must be within the recollection of many of our old inhabitants." The York Rangers was a British corps serving in the West Indies which was disbanded in Canada.

<sup>136</sup> *Records of the Massachusetts Volunteer Militia Called Out by the Governor of Massachusetts to Suppress a Threatened Invasion During the War of 1812-1814* (Boston, 1913), pp. x-xv, 213-17. The 3rd Regiment was in Gen. John Blake's 2nd Brigade, 10th Division. The revenue from Maine was considerable due to brisk trading during the short British occupation, and this money was used to build Dalhousie University in Halifax, named after its founder, Lord Dalhousie, Governor of Nova Scotia, who laid the corner stone on May 22, 1820.

<sup>137</sup> *Laws Made and Passed by the General Assembly of the State of Maryland, Session of Nov. 4, 1811 - Jan. 7, 1812* (Annapolis, MD, 1812), p. 205.

<sup>138</sup> H. Charles McBarron and Frederick P. Todd, "Field Officers of Maryland Cavalry, circa 1812-1815", *MCH*, III (1951), pp. 83-85, gives a complete quotation of the regulation. A supplemental act of Dec. 25, 1812 was concerned with the staff of each cavalry regiment and mentioned red plumes for the cap of adjutants, green for quarter masters, yellow for paymasters, black plume with a white tip for surgeons and their mates, and black plume for veterinary surgeon. The act mentions various manners of lacing the coats but gives no details. *Laws Made and Passed by the General Assembly of the State of Maryland, Session of Nov. 2, 1812 - Jan. 2, 1813* (Annapolis, 1813), pp. 143-44.

<sup>139</sup> Anne S.K. Brown, "Military dress in Maryland", *MCH*, VII (1955), pp. 8-14, 40-45; J. Luther Sowers and Frederick C. Gaede, "Baltimore United Volunteers, 4th Company, 5th Regiment, Maryland Volunteer Infantry circa 1814", *MCH*, XXX (1978), pp. 26-27, 33; Anne S.K. Brown, "An American Hussar", *MCH*, II (1950), p. 29 shows what could be a Baltimore Hussar but wearing a busby instead of a cap; H. Charles McBarron, "Maryland Volunteer Militia Artillery", *MCH*, II (1950), pp. 54-55. Some Baltimore artillery companies may have changed uniforms in the earlier part of 1814 as the "field and company officers of said regiment [the regiment of artillery in the city of Baltimore] shall be authorized to agree upon and determine what shall be the uniform for said regiment of artillery" according to an act passed Jan. 31, 1814, *Laws Made and Passed by the General Assembly of the State of Maryland, Session of Dec. 6, 1813 - Jan. 31, 1814* (Annapolis, 1814), p. 183.

<sup>140</sup> Alan H. Archambault and Albert W. Haarmann, "Two Maryland Militia General Officers, War of 1812", *Military Portraiture*, No. 17, 1986, pp. 4-8.

<sup>141</sup> Brian Leigh Dunnigan, "To Make A Military Appearance: Uniforming Michigan's Militia and Fencibles", *The Michigan Historical Review*, XV (1989), pp. 29-32. Michigan became a state in 1837.

<sup>142</sup> General Order, Sept. 27, 1805, *Michigan Pioneer and Historical Collections* (40 vols.; Lansing, 1877-1929), XXXVI, pp. 142-43, 148-49.

<sup>143</sup> Silas Farmer, *History of Detroit and Wayne County and Early Michigan* (Detroit, 1890, reprinted 1969), p. 314 quoting John Gentle. A petition to President James Madison, quoted on p. 315, complained of Hull organizing blacks "into a military company, and supplying them with arms from the publick stores ... [and] appointing a black man to command the company."

<sup>144</sup> Carter, *The Territorial Papers of the United States*, X, p. 302.

<sup>145</sup> Dunnigan, p. 36.

<sup>146</sup> Richard J. Wright, *The John Hunt Memoirs*, p. 7. This appears to be a company in civilian clothes which had agreed to wear their round hats with a buck tail in front.

<sup>147</sup> H. Charles McBarron and Brian Leigh Dunnigan, "Legionary Corps, Militia of the Territory of Michigan", *MCH*, XXXVII (1985), pp. 140-41.

<sup>148</sup> *Michigan Pioneer and Historical Collections*, XXXVI, pp. 143-44.

<sup>149</sup> For the services of the Mississippi Militia and Volunteers from 1803 to 1815 we have used Dunbar Rowland, "The Military History of Mississippi, 1803-1898", *The Official and Statistical Register of the State of Mississippi 1908* (Nashville, 1908), pp. 387-99. Rowland was the director of the state archives.

<sup>150</sup> Dunbar Rowland, comp. and ed., *The Mississippi Territorial Archives, 1798-1803* (Nashville, TN, 1905), I, p. 61.

<sup>151</sup> Sargent Papers, Ohio Historical Society, Mss #11, Roll 2 (Box 2, Folder 1). From James L. Kochan.

<sup>152</sup> *The Statutes of Mississippi Territory* (Natchez, 1807), pp. 59, 62; *Acts Passed by the First Session of the Sixth General Assembly of the Mississippi Territory* (Natchez, 1810), pp. 107, 110, 117, 129.

<sup>153</sup> Anthony Gero, "Adams County Troop, Mississippi Militia Cavalry, 1800-1813", *MCH*, XL (1988), p. 126.

<sup>154</sup> *Ibid*, quoting Mrs. Dunbar Rowland's, *Andrew Jackson's Campaign Against the British or the Mississippi Territory During the War of 1812* (New York, 1926), p. 141.

<sup>155</sup> On Dec. 20, 1815 Hinds, by now a brigadier general, was voted a sword by the Legislature for his patriotism and bravery in the defense of New Orleans. *Acts Passed by the First Session of the Ninth General Assembly of the Mississippi Territory* (Natchez, 1815), p. 50.

<sup>156</sup> Quoted in Rowland, "The Military History of Mississippi, 1803-1898", p. 392.

<sup>157</sup> H.S. Halbert & T.H. Ball, *The Creek War of 1813 and 1814* (Chicago & Montgomery, AL, 1895), p. 204. Description after volunteer (later judge) A.B. Meek.

<sup>158</sup> Unless otherwise noted all data on organization is from Hugh Hastings, ed., *Public Papers of Daniel D. Tompkins Governor of New York 1807-1817, Military* (hereafter cited as *TP*) (3 vols.; Albany, 1898-1902).

<sup>159</sup> *Public Laws of the State of New-York, Passed at the Thirty-third Session of the Legislature* (Albany, 1810), pp. 202-03, 213.

<sup>160</sup> *TP*, I, p. 550; H. Charles McBarron, "General Staff, New York, circa 1810", *MCH*, IV (1952), pp. 38-39; Portrait of Brigadier General Peter B. Porter, c. 1814, in the Buffalo and Erie County Historical Museum, Buffalo, NY; Coat of Maj. Gen. Nathaniel Coles, c. 1814, illustrated in William H. Guthman, "Decorated American Militia Equipment", *Antiques*, July 1984, p. 130.

<sup>161</sup> *Laws of the State of New-York* (Albany, 1802), I, p. 512 specifies the same uniforms for generals and infantry as in 1809. *An Act to Organize the Militia of this State, Passed the 9th of March 1793* (New York, 1793), p. 14 previously specified yellow buttons; H. Charles McBarron and John R. Elting, "Lieutenant, Light Infantry Company, 5th Regiment of Infantry, New York Militia, 1810", *MCH*, XXXI (1979), pp. 20-21. From a portrait of Charles King wearing a round hat with bearskin crest, brim turned up on the left side and white plume. The coatee has silver buttons, lace and epaulets. King served with the 2nd Regt. New York Detached Militia during the war.

<sup>162</sup> Descriptions from Arthur W. Weise, *History of the City of Troy* (Troy, 1876), p. 85, chapter V dealing with the 1800-1816 period. From Anthony Gero. In his *Troy's 100 Years* (Troy, 1891), Weise mentions that the Fuzillers (formed in 1803) and Invincibles (formed in 1808) were sent up to Plattsburgh in September 1812 and participated in the capture of a British "color" in Canada which was sent to Troy in December 1812 and to Albany in January 1813. This was the result of a raid on the Indian reservation of St. Regis on September 21. The "color" was really a Union Jack flag having been taken apparently in the house of the resident interpreter. See Allan J. Ferguson, "New York's Captured British Flag, 1812", *MCH*, XXXVI (1984), pp. 13-14.

<sup>163</sup> *DH*, I, p. 26.

<sup>164</sup> Statement of Clothing issued to Volunteers, Batavia, N.Y., Nov. 11, 1814, NA, 107/222/12; *Laws of the State of New-York, Passed at the Thirty-sixth, Thirty-seventh, and Thirty-eight Sessions of the Legislature, Commencing November 1812, and Ending April 1815* (Albany, 1815-1825), III, pp. 15-20. At the attempted sortie from Fort Erie on Sept. 17, 1814, part of Porter's force included the "Batavia Volunteers" and "Each volunteer, officers as well as privates, was required to dispense with his hat or cap, and substitute a pocket handkerchief or a strip of red glazed cloth, of which large rolls were furnished, not a hat or cap was worn except by General Porter." O. Turner, *Pioneer History of the Holland Purchase of Western New York* (Buffalo, 1849), p. 609 from Anthony Gero.

<sup>165</sup> Allan S. Everest, ed., *Recollections of Clinton County and the Battle of Plattsburgh, 1800-1840* (Plattsburgh, NY, 1964), pp. 19, 48, 49, 53. Doty was in the company from Alburgh, one of the six companies of the regiment commanded by Colonel Mix.

<sup>166</sup> Isaac Weld, *Travels through the States of North America and the Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada During the Years 1795, 1796 and 1797* (3 vols.; London, 1807), I, p. 273 describing the 4th of July 1796 in Albany.

<sup>167</sup> H. Charles McBarron and Frederick P. Todd, "7th Dragoons, New York Volunteer Militia, 1809-1815", *MCH*, III (1951), pp. 66-68.

<sup>168</sup> H. Charles McBarron and John R. Elting, "New York Volunteer Cavalry, 1800-1820", *MCH*, XXIX (1977), pp. 32-35, 39.

<sup>169</sup> *Ibid*, pp. 34-35, 39; *TP*, I, pp. 142-43, 267.

<sup>170</sup> Charles Hamilton Smith, "Costume of the British and Foreign Armies", 327 original watercolors bound in 3 vols., Houghton Library, Harvard University, vol. III, plate 122, "New York Volunteer Cavalry".

... continued ...

<sup>171</sup> *TP*, I, p. 374; II, p. 211. From 1809 to 1812 a dozen rifle companies were assigned this uniform with only the New York City 2d Brigade's rifle company allowed to "wear helmets" by approval of Oct. 18, 1809. *TP*, I, p. 238; H. Charles McBarron and Frederick P. Todd, "New York Rifle Corps, 1809-1815", *MCH*, VI (1954), pp. 12-13. According to the memoirs of William H. Merritt, captain of Canadian Provincial Light Dragoons, there was an American rifle unit on the Niagara near Lundy's Lane in the spring of 1813 wearing green coats which "called themselves the Irish Greens or Bloody Boys." *NAC*, MG24, E1, vol. 33, p. 5807.

<sup>172</sup> *TP*, I, pp. 222, 330. The Trojan Greens, raised in 1806, also had helmets "similar to the [Troy] Fuzileers" and rifles. A.W. Weise, *History of the City of Troy* (Troy, 1876), p. 85. From Anthony Gero.

<sup>173</sup> *TP*, I, pp. 311, 677; H. Charles McBarron and Frederick P. Todd, "3rd Regiment, New York State Artillery, 1807-1812", *MCH*, VIII (1956), pp. 45-47.

<sup>174</sup> *TP*, I, pp. 312, 409; The band of the Governor's Guard Battalion had in 1814 "A Polish cap, covered with scarlet cloth and edged with black velvet, white feather; scarlet coatee, single breasted with small skirts, black stripes in front, with black stripes on the skirt and three rows of artillery buttons in front; pantaloons of white drilling, worn over the boots, with six ball buttons on the legs; black neck stock, black morocco belts and bright sabers." H. Charles McBarron and Frederick P. Todd, "Band, Governor's Guard Battalion, New York State Artillery, 1814", *MCH*, XIV (1962), p. 124; H. Charles McBarron and Frederick P. Todd, "Veteran Corps of Artillery of the State of New York", *MCH*, XXX (1978), pp. 124-25. The black uniform was worn from 1810 to 1816.

<sup>175</sup> *Acts Passed at the First Session of the Seventh General Assembly of the State of Ohio* (Chillicothe, 1809), p. 13; *Acts Passed at the First Session of the Eleventh General Assembly of the State of Ohio* (Chillicothe, 1812 - [sic 1813]), p. 117.

<sup>176</sup> H. Charles McBarron, "Captain Henry Brush's Separate Company, Ohio Militia, 1812", *MCH*, I (1949), pp. 1-2 quoting an original journal in the *Ohio Valley Historical Series*, Misc. No. 2 (Cincinnati, 1870), pp. 14-15.

<sup>177</sup> Alec R. Gilpin, *The War of 1812 in the Old Northwest* (East Lansing, MI, 1958), p. 33; C. R. Shine, "Scalping Knives and Silk Stockings: Clothing on the Frontier, 1780-1795", *Dress: Journal of the Costume Society of America*, XIV (1988), p. 46. The 2nd Regt. was commanded by James Finlay and the 3rd by Lewis Cass.

<sup>178</sup> Quoted in Jeff L. Patrick, "Some Notes on an Ohio Militia Company, 1812-13", *MCH*, XLIII (1991), pp. 24-25. Jackson's account was originally published in the *Goshen Democrat*, Goshen, IN, Jan. 10-April 17, 1872.

<sup>179</sup> Quisenberry, p. 206 quoting Micah's memoirs.

<sup>180</sup> Bruce S. Bazelon & John B.B. Trussell, *Defending the Commonwealth* (Providence, RI, 1980), pp. 6-8, 15; Barry E. Thompson, "Pennsylvania Militia Colors", *MCH*, XXIV (1972), p. 128.

<sup>181</sup> Barry E. Thompson, "State Fencibles of Philadelphia", *MCH*, XXI (1969), pp. 88-91. This unit had in 1813 a "dark blue coatee, piped, braided, and lined with light blue, and with 13 silver buttons; a leather shako with tin eagle, white cords and plume; and white trousers worn over white gaiters. Dark blue pantaloons were adopted for field service." It was called out in August 1814 at Camp Bloomfield, Delaware but saw no action and returned to Philadelphia in December.

<sup>182</sup> White, *History of the American Troops During the Late War Under the Command of Colonels Fenton and Campbell*, pp. 5-6, 19. White was a Captain in the unit.

<sup>183</sup> Philip Katcher to the author, Feb. 21, 1973; Lewis Miller, *Sketches and Chronicles* (York, PA, 1966), pp. 49, 71, 85, from Philip Katcher; Rebecca and Philip Katcher, "York Volunteer Companies, August, 1814", *MCH*, XXVI (1974), pp. 170-71; Philip Katcher, *The American War 1812-1814* (London, 1974), p. 39.

<sup>184</sup> Alan H. Archambault and Albert W. Haarmann, "Two Pennsylvania Militia Officers, War of 1812", *Military Portraiture*, No. 4, 1984, pp. 2-4. The other officer depicted by Mäntel represents Brig. Gen. Peter Shoemaker.

<sup>185</sup> *Tennessee Senate Session Laws*, 1803, pp. 6, 12. From Charles H. Cureton.

<sup>186</sup> *Ibid*, 1804, p. 14; 1807, p. 158; 1809, p. 101; 1811, p. 109; 1812, pp. 48-49; 1815, p. 145. The 1815 law provided that officers would wear the same uniforms as the regular army "or a deep blue hunting shirt and pantaloons, with white trimmings, half boots or gaiters, a round black hat, black cockade and red plume." Light infantry were to have long blue hunting shirts and pantaloons with red fringes, round black hat, black cockade, and red plume. Rifle companies were to wear long black hunting shirts and pantaloons with yellow fringes, round black hat, black cockade and red plume. Subaltern officers were not required to wear epauletts. From Charles H. Cureton.

<sup>187</sup> Quoted in Elbert L. Watson, *Tennessee at the Battle of New Orleans* (New Orleans, 1965), p. 17. Gen. Coffee was described as "tall and herculean in appearance, mounted on a fine Tennessee thoroughbred." Walker, p. 154, has them in "their woolen hunting-shirts, of dark or dingy color, and copperas-dyed pantaloons ... slouching wool hats, some composed of the skins of raccoons and foxes ... with belts of untanned deer-skin, in which were stuck hunting-knives and tomahawks - with their long unkempt hair and unshorn faces."

<sup>188</sup> Latour, pp. 128, 207.

- <sup>189</sup> E.P. Walton, ed., *Records of the Governor and Council of the State of Vermont* (Montpelier, 1878), VI, p. 467 quoting the General Orders of May 1, 1812 for organizing a 3,000 man brigade of detached militia of four regiments, each to consist of eight companies of infantry, one of artillery and one of cavalry.
- <sup>190</sup> Donald Alcock, "Vermont During the War of 1812", M.A. Thesis, McGill University (Montréal), November 1976, pp. 24, 26-32, 94-95; William L. Greenleaf, "The Vermont Militia", *The Vermonter*, III, No. 1 (August 1897), pp. 7-8.
- <sup>191</sup> L.L. Dutcher, "June Training in Vermont", *Heurenway's Vermont Historical Gazetteer*, vol. 2 (1868), pp. 347-55. A trip by the author to the library and archives of the Vermont Historical Society in Montpelier did not result in any other findings for the period under study.
- <sup>192</sup> E.P. Walton, ed., *Records of the Governor and Council of the State of Vermont* (Montpelier, 1877), V, p. 243. The Montpelier Washington Artillery existed from 1809 to c. 1836.
- <sup>193</sup> W.P. Palmer et al, *Calendar of Virginia State Papers and Other Manuscripts* (11 vols.; Richmond, 1875-1893), X, pp. 117-18. This and the previous uniform regulation are reproduced in Albert W. Haarmann, "Virginia Militia Uniforms During the Federalist Era", *MCH*, XXXII (1980), pp. 113-15.
- <sup>194</sup> John A. Cutchins, *A Famous Command: The Richmond Light Infantry Blues* (Richmond, 1934), pp. 9, 297-300.
- <sup>195</sup> *National Intelligencer*, Nov. 16, 1813; John V. Quartstein & Sue E. Massie, "A Uniform of Moses Meyers, 1812 Merchant and Militiaman", *MCH*, XXXVIII (1986), pp. 142-143; James L. Kochan, "Virginia Cavalry During the War of 1812", *MCH*, XXXVIII (1986), pp. 110-13.
- <sup>196</sup> H.S. Parker and B. Nihart, "Independent Corps of Artificers, Virginia Manufactory of Arms, 1806-1815. Public Guard, Richmond, Virginia, 1801-1815", *MCH*, XIV (1962), pp. 82-83.
- <sup>197</sup> According to a later British traveler, the Public Guard was eventually renamed the Virginia State Guard and remained to guard the armory at Richmond against apprehended insurrections by slaves. By the early 1850s its strength was a captain, two lieutenants and eighty-four men and the uniform was "a light blue tunic". Charles Richard Weld, *A Vacation Tour in the United States and Canada* (London, 1855), p. 291. In February 1859 the company paraded in a new uniform: blue coat with yellow shoulder straps, sky-blue pants, blue cap with yellow plume. Frederic P. Todd, *American Military Equipage 1851-1872; Vol. II: State Forces* (New York, 1983), pp. 1248, 1272.
- <sup>198</sup> William H. Guthman, *March to Massacre* (New York, 1970), pp. 91-92; James E. Hicks and Frederick P. Todd, "United States Military Shoulder Arms, 1795-1935", *The Journal of the American History Foundation*, I (1937), pp. 76-77.
- <sup>199</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 77.
- <sup>200</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 76.
- <sup>201</sup> Guthman, *March to Massacre*, p. 93.
- <sup>202</sup> Richard Peters, *The Public Statutes at Large of the United States*, I, pp. 271-274; *ASPMA*, I, pp. 40-41.
- <sup>203</sup> Arcadi Gluckman, *United States Muskets, Rifles and Carbines* (Buffalo, 1948), pp. 64-66.
- <sup>204</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 64-134; Hicks, *Notes on United States Ordnance*, I, pp. 16-44.
- <sup>205</sup> Charles R. Smith and Richard A. Long, *Marines in the Frigate Navy, 1794-1834, Paintings by Lt Col. Charles Waterhouse* (Washington, c. 1984), p. 18.
- <sup>206</sup> Irvine to SW, April 22, 1812, NA, 107/221/46.
- <sup>207</sup> *ASPMA*, I, pp. 679-80.
- <sup>208</sup> Victor S. Clark, *History of Manufactures in the United States* (2 vols., Washington, 1929), I, p. 517.
- <sup>209</sup> *ASPMA*, I, pp. 190, 304.
- <sup>210</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 773.
- <sup>211</sup> Upton, pp. 120, 133.
- <sup>212</sup> Berkely Lewis, *Small Arms and Ammunition in the United States Service, 1776-1865* (Washington, 1956), p. 47; *ASPMA*, I, p. 773.
- <sup>213</sup> Gunther E. Rothenberg, *The Art of Warfare in the Age of Napoleon* (New York, 1978), pp. 140, 192, 202.
- <sup>214</sup> On British firearms, see: Howard Blackmore, *British Military Firearms, 1650-1850* (London, 1961) which is the most important and essential study from primary source documents; De Witt Bailey, *British Military Longarms* (Harrisburg, PA, 1971); Clive Harris, ed., *The History of the Birmingham Gun Barrel Proof House* (Birmingham, 1946).
- <sup>215</sup> Return of captured stores, Detroit, Aug. 16, 1812 and Queenston, Oct. 13, 1812, PRO, CO42/150; Extract from a letter, April 27, 1813, PRO, CO42/152; Return, St. Davids, July 17, 1813 and Ft. Niagara, Jan. 10, 1814, PRO, CO 42/156.
- <sup>216</sup> Jean Boudriot, *Armes à feu francaises, modèles d'ordnance, systeme 1763-66*, cahiers Nos. 6 and 8, (14 cahiers; Paris, 1961-1965) is by far the best source to consult on these weapons. Maurice Bottet's *Monographie de l'arme à feu portative* (Paris, n.d.) and James E. Hicks *Notes on French Ordnance* (1938), reprinted as *French Military Weapons, 1717-1938* (New Milford, 1964) are outdated and misleading on detail.

... continued ...

<sup>217</sup> Measures and weights vary slightly of course. We must, however, mention the mistake contained in Warren Moore, *Weapons of the American Revolution and Accoutrements* (New York, 1967) where it is stated that all French weapons had a .75 caliber. They had actually been standardized at .69 caliber since the reign of Louis XIV.

<sup>218</sup> Boudriot, cahiers Nos. 6 and 8; George Newman, *The History of Weapons of the American Revolution* (New York, 1967), p. 74; *Journal Militaire*, June 15, 1806, p. 8.

<sup>219</sup> Our sources for U. S. firearms, unless otherwise noted, are Gluckman, *U.S. Muskets*; Hicks, *Notes on United States Ordnance*, I; Robert M. Reilly, *United States Martial Firelocks* (Providence, 1986); Norman Flayderman, *Flayderman's Guide to Antique American Firearms ... and Their Values*, 3rd edition (Northfield, 1983); Arcadi Gluckman, *U. S. Martial Pistols and Revolvers* (Buffalo, 1944).

<sup>220</sup> ASPMA, I, p. 190; SW correspondence, Jan. 1 to Dec. 31, 1808, NA, 107/6/3.

<sup>221</sup> Flayderman, pp. 419-21; Reilly, p. 54.

<sup>222</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 240-44; Hicks, *Notes on United States Ordnance*, I, p. 19.

<sup>223</sup> Irvine to SW, Aug. 16, 1812, NA, 107/221/46; Hicks, *Notes on United States Ordnance*, I, pp. 39-41.

<sup>224</sup> Boudriot, cahiers nos. 5, 6 and 8.

<sup>225</sup> Donald B. Webster Jr., *American Socket Bayonets, 1717-1873* (Ottawa, 1964), pp. 16-27; A. N. Hardin Jr., *The American Bayonet 1776-1964* (Philadelphia, 1964), pp. 13-21.

<sup>226</sup> Merritt Roe Smith, *Harpers Ferry Armory and the New Technology* (Ithaca, NY, 1977), pp. 53-57.

<sup>227</sup> Exhibit at the West Point Museum, U.S. Military Academy; see Reilly, p. 129 on the Gumpf rifles; SW to Coxe, Jan. 7, 1811, NA, 107/6/5, states rifles were received from the following contractors: James Henry (898 rifles), H. De Huff (557), Henry, Guest and Brong (169), and H. Pickel (155).

<sup>228</sup> Smith, pp. 184-91.

<sup>229</sup> Duncan to SW, Oct. 20, 1812, NA, 107/221/43; Irvine to SW, Nov. 13, 1812, NA, 107/221/46; Todd, *Cadet Gray*, p. 21.

<sup>230</sup> Boudriot, cahier, no.5.

<sup>231</sup> SW to Coxe, Jan. 7, 1811, NA, 107/6/5, states pairs of pistols were received from the following makers: J. Cook (33 pairs), J. Shuler (53), A. and J. Arnstead (58 1/2), W. Calderwood (60), J. Henry (548), M. Fry (56 1/2), and Henry, Guest and Brong (92).

<sup>232</sup> Jean Boudriot, "Les pistolets, 1763-1766", *Gazette des armes*, November, 1975, pp. 35-40; Jean Boudriot, "Le pistole An XIII", *Gazette des armes*, March, 1975, pp. 17-25.

<sup>233</sup> These pistols are covered in the studies by Reilly and Flayderman and in Gluckman's *U. S. Martial Pistols and Revolvers*.

<sup>234</sup> Lewis, pp. 107-10.

<sup>235</sup> Stephen V. Benét, ed., *A Collection of Annual Reports and Other Important Papers Relating to the Ordnance Department* (2 vols.; Washington, 1878), I, pp. 3, 6.

<sup>236</sup> NAC, RG8, C680, p. 333; Victor Suthren, "The Battle of Chateauguay", *Canadian Historic Sites*, No. 11 (Ottawa, 1974), p. 135; Lewis, p. 108.

<sup>237</sup> Harold L. Peterson, *The American Sword, 1775-1945* (Philadelphia, 1973) is the best work on the subject and it has been our main guide unless otherwise noted.

<sup>238</sup> February, 1812, General Order issued in Southern Department on Jan. 24, 1813, NA, 98/677/288; General Orders, May 1, 1813, ASPMA, I, p. 433-34; *Military Laws & Rules & Regulations for the Armies of the United States* (Washington, 1814), pp. 262-77.

<sup>239</sup> SW to Wade Hampton, March 2, 1810, NA, 107/6/4, p. 290.

<sup>240</sup> Portrait of Jonathan Williams by Thomas Sully, 1815, at the U. S. Military Academy, West Point.

<sup>241</sup> Now preserved at the Museum of Norwich University in Vermont.

<sup>242</sup> *National Intelligencer*, Oct. 9, 1813.

<sup>243</sup> SW to Irvine, March 9, 1812, NA, 107/6/5; Duncan to SW, Nov. 23, 1812, NA, 107/221/43.

<sup>244</sup> SW to Irvine, May 6, 1808, NA, 107/6/3.

<sup>245</sup> Christian Ariès and Michel Pétard, "Armes blanches; les réformes du duc de Choiseul", *Gazette des Armes*, July-August, 1979, pp. 17-24; Portrait of Jacint Laval, Anne S. K. Brown Military Collection, Brown University.

<sup>246</sup> Irvine to SW, Sept. 15, 1812, NA, 107/221/46; James E. Hicks, *Nathan Starr* (Mt. Vernon, 1940), pp. 31-52; John C. d'Arlington, "The Pattern 1796 Light Cavalry Sabre", *Canadian Journal of Arms Collecting*, Vol. 9, No. 4 (1971), pp. 127-34.

<sup>247</sup> Portrait in the Anne S. K. Brown Military Collection reproduced on p. 28.

<sup>248</sup> The exception being the silver-plated brass scabbards of the ornate sabres imported from France and probably worn by only a few field officers.



<sup>249</sup> The sabre is on display at Fort Wellington National Historic Site, Prescott, Ontario.

<sup>250</sup> Report of Superintendent, U.S. Arsenal, Dec. 14, 1812, NA, 107/221/43.

<sup>251</sup> A. Paris, relative to the uniform of U.S. Artificers, Nov. 10, 1812, NA, 107/221/48.

<sup>252</sup> In the United States, see in particular William Duane's *The American Military Library* (Philadelphia, 1809), plates 73b and 73c.

<sup>253</sup> Fredriksen, "The Letters of Captain John Scott", p. 71.

<sup>254</sup> Letter from Lt. Donald Fraser, A.D.C. to Gen. Pike in the Philadelphia *Aurora* of May 1813, *DH*, V, p. 181. From Carl Benn, Toronto Historical Board.

<sup>255</sup> Rodney Hilton Brown, *American Polearms, 1525-1865* (New Milford, CT, 1967), p. 71, mentions "Pikes Infantry ... 4" in an 1817 list of stores at Drummond Island (a British post on northern Lake Huron) as well as 20 boarding pikes. At the time of publication, the author wrote there had "been found no recorded instances of companies of infantry being armed with them" during the War of 1812.

<sup>256</sup> Peterson, *The Book of the Continental Soldier*, pp. 102-04.

<sup>257</sup> Orders, May 12, 1816, May 29, 1816 and May 30, 1816, John McNeil Order Books. New Hampshire Historical Society.

<sup>258</sup> Giles Cromwell, *The Virginia Manufactory of Arms* (Charlottesville, 1975) is the definitive study on this manufacture.

<sup>259</sup> Hanger in the William H. Guthman Collection.

<sup>260</sup> *Salem Gazette* Feb. 27, 1813 reprinted from the *Portland Gazette*. From Anthony Gero. Fifty pikes were procured for the company in 1810 along with fifty rifles. J.F. Pratt, "Petition of Portland Rifle Company, 1810", *Maine Historical and Genealogical Recorder*, VII (1893), p. 43.

<sup>261</sup> The company of Sea Fencibles wore "a uniform of blue, suitable to their profession [of sailors] ... and act as artillery ... [having] ... two twelve pounders attached to them." Zacheriah G. Whitman, *An Historical Sketch of the Ancient and Honourable Artillery Company; From its Formation in the Year 1637, to the Present Time* (Boston, 1820), p. 100.

<sup>262</sup> Brown, *American Polearms*, p. 77. A Massachusetts unit, the Medway Militia Company, had officers armed with spontoons as late as 1838! A sergeant of the Washington Blues is shown in a color plate holding a halberd as late as 1823 in *The Soldier's Manual*, published by J. Nesmith, (Philadelphia, 1824, reprinted 1963).

<sup>263</sup> Frederick C. Gaede, "U.S. Infantry Accoutrements: Model of 1808", *MCH*, XXXVII (Fall), pp. 98-110, is one of the best studies on the subject. Belt plates are also discussed in Campbell and Howell, *American Military Insignia 1800-1851*. Katcher's *U.S. Infantry Equipments* provides a summary of the subject. Plates A and B by Bryan Fosten illustrate many articles in color. Frederick C. Gaede, "Infantry Accoutrements of the U.S. Army, 1812-1814", *Military Illustrated: Past and Present*, No. 39, August 1991, pp. 30-38 is the most recent and complete study of U.S. accoutrements used in the war.

<sup>264</sup> SW to Coxe, Feb. 14, 1812 and SW to Jacob Eustis, March 19, 1812, NA, 107/6/5.

<sup>265</sup> Original at Houghton Library, Harvard University, reproduced in Chartrand, "The United States Forces of 1812-1816 as Drawn by Charles Hamilton Smith, Officer and Spy", pp. 142-50. Reproduced again as "Military Uniforms in America", Plate #550, published by the Company of Military Historians.

<sup>266</sup> Wright, *The John Hunt Memoirs*, p. 5. This might have been a reference to the pre-1808 ventral box carried on a wide waistbelt with narrow halter straps.

<sup>267</sup> Lewis, pp. 71-72; H. Charles McBarron, "American Military Dress ... Regular Riflemen", p. 141; R.T. Harrington & R.A. Johnson, "Development of the Rifleman's Accoutrements, 1812-1839", *MCH*, XLII (1990), p. 2; NA, 92/ Entry 2118/ "Coxe-Irvine Papers"/ Box 41. From Frederick C. Gaede.

<sup>268</sup> Feb. 1812 General Orders, NA, 98/677/288; *Military Laws & Rules & Regulations for the Armies of the United States* (Washington, 1814), pp. 269-75. The U.S. Light Artillery still had white accoutrements in 1812 and was shown wearing these instead of black in the painting by H. Charles McBarron in "The American Soldier" series researched by Detmar Finke and the artist. Communication to the author by Detmar Finke, March 1991. On Saddles and saddlery, see the works by Randy Steffen, *United States Military Saddles, 1812-1943* (Norman, OK, 1973) and *The Horse Soldier*, vol. 1, (Norman, OK, 1975). Steffen quoted a May 9, 1812 saddlery contract but did not give the source. It is in "Horse", NA, 92/OQM/CCF. Other correspondence reveals this was part of an order for the first 1,000 of a total of 3,000 saddles and has various further details. From Jim Hutchins.

<sup>269</sup> Return, Detroit, Aug. 16, 1812, PRO, CO42/150.

<sup>270</sup> See Michel Pétard, *Equipements militaires* (1985), II, pp. 4-95.

<sup>271</sup> Detmar Finke, "Lherbette's Patent Knapsack, 1808", *MCH*, V (1953), pp. 106-07; One original is known and was illustrated in William Brown and Frederick C. Gaede, "Lherbette's Patent Knapsack", *MCH*, XXX (1978), pp. 80-81.

... continued ...

<sup>272</sup> SW to R. Whiley, March 16, 1808, NA, 107/6/3; SW to J. Johnson, April 7, 1809 and SW to T. Coxe, Jan. 9, 1809, NA, 107/6/4; Coxe to Dunham, April 22, 1812 and Mifflin to Depulier, June 20, 1812, NA, 92/ Coxe-Irvine, letters received/box 65, from Donald Kloster.

<sup>273</sup> H. Charles McBarron and Detmar Finke, "U.S. Infantry, Summer Fatigue Dress, 1814-1815". *MCH*, X (1958), p. 71; Izard to Irvine, Nov. 13, 1812, NA, 107/221/46.

<sup>274</sup> US Arsenal Superintendent's report, March 15, 1813: 1 dragoon cap & hair knapsack each for patterns, in preparation for sending to Elisha Tracy, Norwich; Stetson, Boston; Samuel Russell, New York; John H. Plumer, Albany. US Arsenal Superintendent's Report, March 22, 1813: Pattern Dragoon Cap & Knapsack, sent to Tracy, Stetson, Russell & Plumer, both NA, 107/221/52.

<sup>275</sup> Harold L. Peterson, "Some Notes on the Equipment of the American Revolutionary Soldier". *MCH*, I (1949), pp. 10-11.

<sup>276</sup> Brigade Order, Buffalo, June 23, 1814, Order Book of Genl Brown's Army (April-July 1814), Ms 11225, New York State Library.

<sup>277</sup> Contract to John Bargere for 6,000 canteens, Oct. 3, 1812 and contract to W. Davis for 3,000 canteens, Oct. 8, 1812, both NA, 92/Commissary Consolidated File, from Donald Kloster.

<sup>278</sup> H. Charles McBarron and James L. Kochan, "Regular Infantry Regiments of the Northwest Army, 1813", *MCH*, XXXV (1983), pp. 30-31. See also the *Fort Fayette Freight Book, 1812-1813*, transcribed by Frederick Seely and Richard Knopf, Ohio Historical Society, 1961, pp. 13, 20, 42.

<sup>279</sup> SW to Coxe, schedule of articles directed in a letter to Coxe, April 6, 1812, NA, 107/6/5.

<sup>280</sup> Letters of J. Walworth, Capt. 6th US Infantry to his father-in-law, Col. Jonas Simonds, Feb. 3, 1813, NAC, MG24, F16.

<sup>281</sup> Although much of the material postdates the war, for an idea of the variety of items, see Guthman, "Decorated American Militia Equipment", pp. 124-33; John Obed Curtis & William H. Guthman, *New England Militia Uniforms and Accoutrements: A Pictorial Survey* (Sturbridge, MA, 1971), pp. 67-100.

<sup>282</sup> Cutchins, *A Famous Command*, p. 9.

<sup>283</sup> George M. Whipple, "History of the Salem Light Infantry", *Historical Collections of the Essex Institute*, XXVI (1889), p. 163.

<sup>284</sup> Weise, *History of the City of Troy*, p. 85. From Anthony Gero.

<sup>285</sup> Pratt, "Petition of Portland Rifle Company, 1810" *Maine Historical and Geneological Recorder*, VII (1893), p. 43. They also had a "Large Marquee" tent plus four tents, a standard, musical instruments "etc., for full band."

<sup>286</sup> E. Hoyt, *Practical Instructions for Military Officers* (Greenfield, MA, 1811), p. 110.

<sup>287</sup> Whitman, *An Historical Sketch of the Ancient and Honourable Artillery Company*, p. 139. In 1786 the company was to have "Bayonet and pouch belt white, two and a half inches wide, to be worn over the shoulders ... Pouches to be uniform ... Guns to be as near uniform as possible." In 1810, the uniform changed from blue faced buff to blue faced red with white turnbacks, waistcoat and breeches, silver buttons, chapeau de bras with an eight inch black plume, but the arms and equipment remained the same.

<sup>288</sup> Quoted in J. Luther Sowers and Frederick C. Gaede, "Baltimore United Volunteers, 4th Company, 5th Regiment, Maryland Volunteer Infantry circa 1814", *MCH*, XXX (1978), p. 27. Kennedy understandably felt that his company was the "finest in the Regiment." They had white belts with silver belt-plates even for the privates. But this was not merely a "social club" unit, and in September 1814, its seventy-eight men took part in the battle of North Point suffering three killed, ten wounded and three missing (taken prisoner).

<sup>289</sup> Detmar Finke, "United States Army Colors and Standards, 1784-1808", *MCH*, XV (1963), pp. 69-72; Milo M. Quaife, Melvin J. Weig, and Roy E. Applebaum, *The History of the United States Flag* (New York, 1961), pp. 83-85.

<sup>290</sup> These instructions are quoted in Edward Kuhn, "U.S. Army Colors and Standards of 1808", *Military Affairs*, V (1941), pp. 263-65.

<sup>291</sup> "Schedule ...", April 6, 1812, NA, 107/6/5, p. 348.

<sup>292</sup> Gherardi Davis, *The Colors of the United States Army, 1789-1912* (New York, 1912), pp. 28-29. In 1834 cords and tassels were ordered to be blue and white silk for infantry, red and yellow silk for artillery and all fringes yellow.

<sup>293</sup> Kuhn, p. 265; W.Y. Carman, "American Regimental Colours in Chelsea Hospital", *Tradition*, No. 54, pp. 13-14.

<sup>294</sup> Memoir of Jarvis Frary Hanks, pp. 23-24, Buffalo and Erie County Historical Society Collections.

<sup>295</sup> "Schedule ...", April 6, 1812, NA, 107/6/5, p. 348; Irvine to J. Taylor, Sept. 4, 1813, NA, 92/465, pp. 304-05.

<sup>296</sup> Finke, "United States Army Colors and Standards", p. 70; Davis, p. 29.

<sup>297</sup> Barry E. Thompson, "Pennsylvania Militia Colors", *MCH*, XXIV (1972), p. 128.

<sup>298</sup> Greenleaf, "The Vermont Militia", p. 7.

<sup>299</sup> Philbrick, *The Laws of Indiana Territory, 1801-1809*, II, p. 404.

<sup>300</sup> *Acts Passed by the First Session of the Sixth General Assembly of the Mississippi Territory*, p. 117.

<sup>301</sup> *Acts Passed at the First Session of the Seventh General Assembly of the State of Ohio*, p. 11.

<sup>302</sup> Color in the Sheldon Museum, Middlebury, VT; Bazelon and Trussell, *Defending the Commonwealth*, p. 18.

<sup>303</sup> Whipple, "History of the Salem Light Infantry", p. 163.

<sup>304</sup> *National Intelligencer*, Aug. 6, 1812 has a discussion of the Bladensburg Militia company colors which were certified to have been procured in 1775 or 1776. Green was chosen to match the uniform of "green turned up with buff" then worn by the company.

<sup>305</sup> F.W. Barry, "Captured Flags in the Royal Hospital, Chelsea", *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research*, VII (1928), pp. 114-15 quoting the *Québec Mercury* of December 1812 regarding the New York militia color. The silk of the central panel kept a dark blue hue but the rest of the flag apparently faded to a light blue or light grey-blue. See also W.Y. Carman, "American Regimental Colours", for the most detailed description of all colors as well as a discussion of their history. This is an essential article for anyone wishing further details. The flags of the James Light Infantry, the New York militia, and the Harford Light Troops are illustrated in color reconstructions in Terence & Guido Rosignoli, *Military Flags of the World, 1618-1900* (London, 1977), plate 50. This book should be used with caution with regards to the New York color in particular. According to R.K. Rhein's review of it in *Campaigns* (1979), p. 54, the same is true for the whole book and we can only agree when looking at erroneous renderings of French colors on plate 28.

<sup>306</sup> See above footnote for details. Older troops, such as the 1st Philadelphia with a yellow standard, could have a completely different design and hue.

<sup>307</sup> For example, *Nile's Weekly Register*, Oct. 27, 1814, reported that about two hundred ladies of Charleston, South Carolina, had presented "an elegant standard, with Fame surrounding the trump [sic!]; on one side this motto: 'God for us, and we for God and our country.' On the other - 'Let Fame the deed proclaim to future ages.'" These patriotic ladies then went to work "manfully" on the fortifications and offered to make 100 uniforms at the end of the day.

<sup>308</sup> The principle of thirteen stripes for the original states and the number of stars corresponding to the actual number of states was adopted by Congress on April 4, 1818. Definitive rules as to proportions were not settled until 1912. Unless otherwise noted, our information is from Timothy Donahoe, *Flags at Sea* (Greenwich, U.K., 1986), pp. 49-52.

<sup>309</sup> "Perry's Victory Centennial Number", *Journal of American History*, VIII (1914), No. 1, pp. 92, 98.

<sup>310</sup> U.S. Coast Guard, *Coast Guard History* (Washington, 1958), p. 5 quoting a 1799 letter to Revenue Marine collectors from Secretary of the Treasury Oliver Wolcott.

<sup>311</sup> C.H.J. Snider, *Under the Red Jack: Privateers of the Maritime Provinces of Canada in the War of 1812* (London, 1928), p. 216 quoting the log of the British privateer *Comet* out of St. John, New Brunswick; *American Naval Prints*, U.S. Naval Academy Museum exhibition catalogue with introduction by Roger B. Stein, (Annapolis, MD, 1976), p. 30.

<sup>312</sup> See, for example, SW to Flournoy, Dec. 9, 1813, NA, 107/6/7.

<sup>313</sup> William M. Miller and John H. Johnstone, *A Chronology of the United States Marine Corps, 1775-1934* (Washington, reprinted 1970), Vol. I, pp. 48, 52, 57, 60; Peters, *The Public Statutes at Large of the United States of America*, I, 594-96, 729; II, 544; III, 124-25.

<sup>314</sup> For USMC service, we have used Miller and Johnstone; *Niles' Weekly Register*, May 4, 1816; J.H. Eaton, "Return of the killed and wounded of American troops", NA, RG 94; Robert Debs Heinl, Jr., *Soldiers of the Sea, The United States Marine Corps, 1775-1962* (Annapolis, MD, 1962) pp. 17-26; Smith and Long, *Marines in the Frigate Navy, Paintings by Lt. Col. Charles Waterhouse*.

<sup>315</sup> Edwin North McClellan, *Uniforms of the American Marines 1775 to 1829* (Washington, 1974) is by far the most useful and basic work. First brought out by the History and Museums Division of the USMC in 1932 as a typescript compilation of documents and republished with pictures and introduction, it has been the source for many other publications on marine uniforms including Robert H. Rankin, *Uniforms of the Sea Services* (Annapolis, MD, 1962) and *Uniforms of the Marines* (New York, 1970). The best rendering of USMC uniforms remains H. Charles McBarron's plate, "United States Marine Corps, circa 1805-1818", *MCH*, II (1950), pp. 25-28. Charles Hamilton Smith's 1816 watercolor at the Houghton Library, Harvard University, is the closest contemporary illustration of uniforms found thus far. See Chartrand, "The United States Forces of 1812-1816 as Drawn by Charles Hamilton Smith, Officer and Spy", pp. 142-50. Except for anchors on the turnbacks instead of diamonds, the uniform of the Marine Corps officers ordered in 1804 was similar to that of 1810.

<sup>316</sup> Edwin H. Simmons, "O'Bannon's Sword?", *Fortitudine*, XIV, No. 1 (Summer 1984), pp. 3-9. Charles Hamilton Smith shows a "D" hilted sabre carried by his c.1816 officer, but an 1819 print shows the "Mameluke" hilt.

<sup>317</sup> Carroll Storrs Alden and Allan Westcott, *The United States Navy: A History* (Chicago, 1943), pp. 63-112; Edward K. Eckert, *The Navy Department in the War of 1812* (Gainesville, FL, 1973), pp. 48-50 quoting Isaac Hull, Aug. 18, 1812.

<sup>318</sup> James C. Tily, *The Uniforms of the United States Navy* (New York, 1964), pp. 60-69. The texts of the 1802 and 1813 regulations were reproduced in James C. Tily, "Uniforms of the United States Navy, 1802-1813", *MCH*, XXVII (1975), pp. 63-70.

<sup>319</sup> See Dudley Jarret, *British Naval Dress* (London, 1960); Brian Lavery, *Nelson's Navy: The Ships, Men and Organization, 1793-1815* (London & Annapolis, MD, 1989); and René Chartrand, *Napoleon's Sea-Soldiers* (London, 1990) for the dress of British and French sailors.

<sup>320</sup> Scott S. Sheads, "Dr. Edward Cutbush. U.S.N.: A Prescription for Seamen's Naval Dress. 1808", *MCH*, XXXVII (1985), pp. 136-37.

<sup>321</sup> Peter Copeland, "Iron Men & Wooden Ships: A Portfolio", *Campaigns*, Jan-Feb., 1984, p. 17. Some of the men of the *Alliance* gig's crew wore red, others brown jackets. The description of HMS *Tribune* is quoted from *The Times* of October 1805 in Gerald Dickens, *The Dress of the British Sailor* (London, 2nd ed., 1977), p. 7 and color illustration of an 1812 drawing of a sailor from HMS *Gloucester* on p. 18.

<sup>322</sup> "The Sailor's Dinner, January 9th, 1813", *United States Military Magazine*, II (1838), p. 7; H. Charles McBarron, "U.S. Naval Officers & Seamen, Dress Uniform 1812-1815", *MCH*, V (1953), pp. 73-75.

<sup>323</sup> Anthony Gero, "American Deserter Notices in the Northern Theater, 1813 to 1815", *MCH*, XXXVIII (1986), p. 73.

<sup>324</sup> Painted by John Wesley Jarvis for New York City in 1816.

<sup>325</sup> H. Charles McBarron, Albert W. Haarmann and James C. Tily, "Boarding Party, U.S. Navy, 1815", *MCH*, XIII (1961), pp. 114-15 quoting Samuel Leech's *Thirty Years from Home, or a Voice from the Main Deck* (Boston, 1843).

<sup>326</sup> Rankin, *Uniforms of the Sea Services*, p. 54.

<sup>327</sup> U.S. Coast Guard, *Coast Guard History*, pp. 2, 3, 6; Rankin, *Uniforms of the Sea Services*, p. 215.

<sup>328</sup> Only six letters-of-marque were issued by the U.S. at New Orleans and only one of these to a Baratarian privateer, Renato Beluché, who brought in only one prize. The other Baratarians "patriots" were content with Cartagena letters for which they had little chance of giving any account of their actions. Lord Nelson's comment that "all privateers are no better than pirates" was certainly apt for the Baratarians. Wilbur S. Brown, *The Amphibious Campaign for West Florida and Louisiana, 1814-1815* (Tuscaloosa, AL, 1969), p. 38.

<sup>329</sup> See the figure taken from this portrait in H. Charles McBarron's plate "U.S. Naval Officers and Seamen in Battle Clothing 1812-1815", *MCH*, I (1949), p. 2.

<sup>330</sup> Snider, *Under the Red Jack*, p. 139.

<sup>331</sup> George Coggeshall, *History of the American Privateers, and Letters-of-Marque, During Our War with England in the Years 1812, '13 and '14* (New York, 1861), p. 269.

<sup>332</sup> Spain was not at war with the United States, but this privateer had letters-of-marque from Cartagena (Republic of New Granada, now Republic of Columbia) and its officers and men spoke French and some Spanish as well as English. They ransacked the Spanish ship, and its crew later reported they were lucky to come out of the ordeal alive. They described the privateer schooner as newly made in the United States, of about ninety tons, lined with copper, painted black with two white stripes but it had no name, nor did the French speaking captain identify himself. Anne Perotin-Dumon, "Les corsaires de la Liberté", *L'Histoire*, No. 43, Mars 1982, p. 27.

<sup>333</sup> *Montréal Herald*, March 6, 1813, from a notice dated Nov. 3, 1812 at Bridgetown, Barbados.

<sup>334</sup> From a story datelined Boston, Oct. 18, 1813 quoted in Snider, *Under the Red Jack*, p. 87. "A shaving mill was an open boat, manned by as many as thirty men, pulling sixteen oars, and mounting a small cannon or swivels, besides muskets for the crew ... They were a pest among the small traders and unarmed vessels which might be becalmed offshore, and a terror to the inhabitants of Charlotte County, N[ew] B[runswick]. Here they frequently landed to replenish their stores, cook meals, and snatch sleep. Being in open rowboats, without protection from sun, rain or snow, and having no accommodations, their crews 'camped out.'"

<sup>335</sup> de Grummond *The Baratarians and the Battle of New Orleans*, p. 32 quoting Lt. George R. Gleig's *Campaigns of the British Army* (London, 1836).



Two further examples of U.S. military buttons excavated at Old Fort Niagara. The small, vest-size brass button (top) was probably silver plated for use by an infantry officer between 1815 and 1821. It is marked on the back "ARMITAGE [PH]ILA[DELPHIA]" for George Armitage, one of the chief suppliers of buttons and cap plates to the U.S. Army. The pewter coat button (bottom) is apparently a variant of the infantry enlisted man's button of 1811-1812. Some examples have "US" in the oval beneath the eagle. This button is backmarked "RICHARDS". Drawings by Frank Tucci.

# SELECT PUBLISHED SOURCES

## •The War of 1812• and the United States Army

- Alcock, Donald. "Vermont During the War of 1812". M.A. Thesis, McGill University (Montréal), November 1976.
- Brown, Wilbur S. *The Amphibious Campaign for West Florida and Louisiana, 1814-1815*. Tuscaloosa, AL, 1969.
- Clift, G. Glenn. *Remember the Raisin!* Frankfort, KY, 1961.
- Darnell, Elias. *A Journal Containing an Accurate and Interesting Account of the Hardships, Sufferings, Battles, Defeat and Captivity of Those Heroic Kentucky Volunteers and Regulars Commanded by General Winchester in the Years 1812-13*. Philadelphia, 1854.
- de Grummond, Jane L. *The Baratarians and the Battle of New Orleans*. Baton Rouge, LA, 1961.
- Fredriksen, John C. *Free Trade and Sailor's Rights: A Bibliography of the War of 1812*. Westport, CT, 1985.
- Fredriksen, John C. "The Letters of Captain John Scott, 15th U.S. Infantry: A New Jersey Officer in the War of 1812", *New Jersey History*, Vol. 107, Nos. 3-4, (Fall-Winter 1989).
- Gilpin, Alec R. *The War of 1812 in the Old Northwest*. East Lansing, MI, 1958.
- Halbert, H.S. & Ball, T.H. *The Creek War of 1813 and 1814*. Chicago & Montgomery, AL, 1895.
- Haskin, L. *The History of the First Regiment of Artillery*. Portland, ME, 1879.
- Heitman, Francis B. *Historical Register and Dictionary of the United States Army, 1789-1902*. 2 vols., Washington, 1903, reprinted 1965.
- Herold, J. Christopher. *The Age of Napoleon*. New York, 1963.
- Huidekoper, F.L. *The Military Unpreparedness of the United States*. New York, 1915.
- Jacobs, James Ripley. *The Beginnings of the U.S. Army, 1783-1812*. Princeton, 1947, reprinted 1972.
- Jacobs, James Ripley. *Tarnished Warrior*. New York, 1938.
- Latour, A. Lacarriere. *Historical Memoir of the War in West Florida and Louisiana in 1814-15*. Philadelphia, 1816, reprint 1964.
- Lord, N.C. (ed.). "The War on the Canadian Frontier, 1812-1814: Letters Written by Sgt. James Commins, 8th Foot", *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research*, XVIII (1939).
- Mahon, John K. *History of the Militia and the National Guard*. New York, 1983.
- Mahon, John K. *The War of 1812*. Gainesville, FL, 1972.
- Matloff, Maurice (ed.). *American Military History*. Washington, 1969.
- Quisenberry, Anderson Chenault. *Kentucky in the War of 1812*. Frankfort, KY, 1915. Reprinted, 1969 with introduction by G. Glenn Clift and index added.
- Reilly, Robin. *The British at the Gates*. New York, 1974.
- Richardson, John. *War of 1812. First Series. Containing a Full and Detailed Narrative of the Operations of the Right Division of the Canadian Army*. Brockville, Ontario, 1842.
- Riker, William H. *Soldiers of the States: The Role of the National Guard in American Democracy*. Washington, 1957.
- Risch, Erna. *Quartermaster Support of the Army: A History of the Corps, 1775-1939*. Washington, 1962.
- Rothenberg, Gunther E. *The Art of Warfare in the Age of Napoleon*. New York, 1978.
- Rowland, Mrs. Dunbar. *Andrew Jackson's Campaign Against the British or the Mississippi Territory During the War of 1812*. New York, 1926.
- Scott, Winfield. *Memoirs of Lieut. - General Scott, LL.D.* 2 vols., New York, 1864.
- Smith, Dwight L. *The War of 1812: An Annotated Bibliography*. New York, 1985.
- Stagg, J.C.A. *Mr. Madison's War*. Princeton, 1983.
- Suthren, Victor. "The Battle of Chateauguay", *Canadian Historic Sites*, No. 11. Ottawa, 1974.
- Todd, Frederick P. *Cadet Gray*. New York, 1955.
- Upton, Emory. *The Military Policy of the United States*. Washington, 1904, reprinted 1968.
- Walker, Alexander. *Jackson and New Orleans*. New York, 1856.
- Watson, Elbert L. *Tennessee at the Battle of New Orleans*. New Orleans, 1965.
- White, Patrick C.T. *A Nation on Trial: America and the War of 1812*. Toronto, 1965.
- White, Samuel. *History of the American Troops During the Late War, under the command of Colonels Fenton and Campbell ...* Baltimore, 1830.
- Wright, Richard J. (ed.). *The John Hunt Memoirs: Early Years of the Maumee Basin, 1812-1835*. Maumee, OH, n.d.

... continued ...

## •Military Regulations and Uniform Laws•

### Regular Army:

*American State Papers, Documents, Legislative and Executive, of the Congress of the United States.* 38 vols., Washington, 1832-1861.

Callan, John F. *The Military Laws of the United States.* Washington, 1863.

*Military Laws & Rules & Regulations for the Armies of the United States.* Washington, 1814.

Palmer, T. H. (ed.). *The Historical Register of the United States.* 4 vols., Philadelphia, 1814.

Peterkin, Ernest W. and Finke, Detmar H. (eds.). "Regulations Prescribing Uniforms for the Southern Department", *MCH*, XLII (1990), pp. 82-89.

Peters, Richard (ed.). *The Public Statutes at Large of the United States of America.* 8 vols., Boston, 1845-1853.

### Militia (General):

Carter, Clarence Edwin (ed.). *The Territorial Papers of the United States.* 27 vols., Washington, 1934-1954.

### Georgia:

*Acts of the General Assembly of the State of Georgia.* Milledgeville, GA, 1807.

*Acts of the General Assembly of the State of Georgia.* Milledgeville, GA, 1812.

*Digest of the Laws of the State of Georgia, From its Settlement as a British Province, in 1755, to the Session of the General Assembly in 1800, Inclusive.* Savannah, 1802.

### Illinois Territory:

Philbrick, Francis S. (ed.). *The Laws of Illinois Territory, 1809-1818.* Springfield, IL, 1950.

### Indiana Territory:

Escarey, Logan (ed.). *Messages and Letters of William Henry Harrison.* Indianapolis, 1922.

Ewbank, Louis B. & Riker, Dorothy L. (eds.). *The Laws of Indiana Territory, 1809-1816.* Indianapolis, 1931.

Philbrick, Francis S. (ed.). *The Laws of Indiana Territory, 1801-1809.* Springfield, IL, 1930.

### Kentucky:

*Acts Passed at the First Session of the 20th General Assembly.* Frankfort, KY, 1812.

*Militia Laws Comprising the Acts of Congress, With the Rules and Articles of War; and the Act of Kentucky, Passed in February 1815.* Frankfort, 1815.

### Maryland:

*Laws Made and Passed by the General Assembly of the State of Maryland, Session of Nov. 4, 1811 - Jan. 7, 1812.* Annapolis, 1812.

*Laws Made and Passed by the General Assembly of the State of Maryland, Session of Nov. 2, 1812 - Jan. 2, 1813.* Annapolis, 1813.

*Laws Made and Passed by the General Assembly of the State of Maryland, Session of Dec. 6, 1813 - Jan. 31, 1814.* Annapolis, 1814.

### Massachusetts (including Maine District):

*The Public and General Laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts from February 28, 1807, to February 16, 1816.* Boston, 1816.

*Records of the Massachusetts Volunteer Militia Called Out by the Governor of Massachusetts to Suppress a Threatened Invasion during the War of 1812-1814.* Boston, 1913.

### Michigan Territory:

*Michigan Pioneer and Historical Collections.* 40 vols., Lansing, 1877-1929. See especially vol. XXXVI.

### Mississippi Territory:

*Acts Passed by the First Session of the Sixth General Assembly of the Mississippi Territory.* Natchez, 1810.

*Acts Passed by the First Session of the Ninth General Assembly of the Mississippi Territory.* Natchez, 1815.

Rowland, Dunbar (comp. and ed.). *The Mississippi Territorial Archives, 1798-1803.* Nashville, TN, 1905.

*The Statutes of Mississippi Territory.* Natchez, 1807.

### New York:

*An Act to Organize the Militia of this State, Passed the 9th of March 1793.* New York, 1793.

Hastings, Hugh (ed.). *Public Papers of Daniel D. Tompkins Governor of New York 1807-1817, Military.* 3 vols., Albany, 1898-1902.

*Laws of the State of New-York.* Albany 1802.

*Laws of the State of New York.* 6 vols., Albany, 1813-1825.

*Laws of the State of New-York, Passed at the Thirty-sixth, Thirty-seventh, and Thirty-eight Sessions of the Legislature, Commencing November 1812, and Ending April 1815.* Albany, 1815-1825.

*Public Laws of the State of New-York, Passed at the Thirty-Third Session of the Legislature.* Albany, 1810.

### Ohio:

*Acts Passed at the First Session of the Seventh General Assembly of the State of Ohio.* Chillicothe, 1809.

*Acts Passed at the First Session of the Eleventh General Assembly of the State of Ohio.* Chillicothe, 1812 [sic: 1813].

#### South Carolina:

Elliott, B. and Strobel, M. *The Militia System of South Carolina.* Charleston, 1835.

#### Tennessee:

*Tennessee Senate Session Laws.* 1803.

#### Vermont:

Walton, E.P. (ed.). *Records of the Governor and Council of the State of Vermont*, Vols. V and VI. Montpelier, 1877 and 1878.

#### Virginia:

Palmer, W.P., et al. *Calendar of Virginia State Papers and Other Manuscripts.* 11 vols., Richmond, 1875-1893.

### •Uniforms and Clothing•

Albert, Alpheus H. *Record of American Uniform and Historical Buttons With Supplement.* Boyerstown, PA, 1973.

Back, Francis. "Le capot canadien: ses origines et son évolution au XVIIe et XVIIIe siècles", *Canadian Folklore Canadien*, vol. 10 (1988).

Campbell, J. Duncan and Howell, Edgar M. *American Military Insignia, 1800-1851.* Washington, 1963.

Carman, William Y. *A Dictionary of Military Uniforms.* London, 1977.

Elting, John R. (ed.). *Military Uniforms in America: The Years of Growth, 1795-1851.* San Rafael, CA, 1977.

Gero, Anthony. "American Deserter Notices in the Northern Theater, 1813 to 1815", *MCH*, XXXVIII (1986).

Howell, Edgar and Kloster, Donald. *United States Army Headgear to 1854.* Washington, 1969.

Katcher, Philip. *The American War 1812-1814.* London, 1974.

Katcher, Philip. *Uniforms of the Continental Army.* York, PA, 1981.

McClellan, Elizabeth. *History of American Costume.* New York, 1937. Reprinted 1969.

Maples, Philip G. and Gero, Anthony. "From Frock Coats to Fatigues", *History News*, XXXVI, No. 8, August 1981.

Peterson, Harold L. *The Book of the Continental Soldier.* Harrisburg, PA, 1968.

Ross, David and Chartrand, René. *Cataloguing Military Uniforms.* St. John's, New Brunswick, 1977.

Shine, C. R. "Scalping Knives and Silk Stockings: Clothing on the Frontier, 1780-1795", *Dress: Journal of the Costume Society of America*, XIV, (1988).

Smith, Charles Hamilton. *Uniforms of the Army of the British Empire.* London, 1812-1815.

Wyckoff, Martin A. *United States Military Buttons of the Land Services, 1787-1902.* Bloomington, IL, 1984.

### •Material Culture, Regular Army•

Buzzard, Raleigh B. "Insignia of the Corps of Engineers", *The Military Engineer*, XLII (1950), pp. 101-03.

Campbell, J. Duncan. "Second Pattern Cap Plate, U.S. Light Artillery, 1814", *MCH*, XXVI (1974), pp. 6-9.

Chartrand, René. "The United States Forces of 1812-16 as Drawn by Charles Hamilton Smith, Officer and Spy", *MCH*, XXXV (1983) pp. 142-50.

Clary, David A. *These Relics of Barbarism: A History of Furniture in Barracks and Guardhouses of the United States Army, 1800-1880.* Contract report (CX-1100-1-0423) for the National Park Service, Harpers Ferry, WV, 1985.

Finke, Detmar. "U.S. Infantry Uniforms, Winter 1812-1813", *MCH*, II (1950), pp. 5-6.

Finke, Detmar H. and McBarron, H. Charles. "The Infantry Enlisted Man's Coat, 1804-1810", *MCH*, XL (1988), pp. 162-164.

Graves, Donald E. "The Canadian Volunteers, 1813-1814", *MCH*, XXXI (1979), p. 113.

McBarron, H. Charles. "American Military Dress in the War of 1812: Regular Infantry", *MA*, IV (1940), p. 195.

McBarron, H. Charles. "American Military Dress in the War of 1812, Regular Riflemen", *MA*, V (1941), pp. 139-40.

McCarthy, S. M. "The Insignia of the Corps of Engineers", *The Military Engineer*, XXXVI (1942), pp. 343-44.

Schneider, David H. "Grey Uniforms on the Niagara", *MCH*, XXXIII (1981). pp. 170-72.

Sheads, Scott S. "U.S. Sea Fencibles at Fort McHenry, 1813-1814", *MCH*, XXIV (1982), pp. 160-61.

Thatcher, Joseph M. "U.S. Light Dragoons Belt-Plates and Helmets, 1808-1812", *MCH*, XXVII (1975), pp. 16-19.

Todd, Frederick P. "Notes on the Dress of the Regiment of Light Artillery, U.S. A., 1808-1811", *MCH*, II (1950), pp. 10-11.

... continued ...

### •Uniform Plates - Regular Army•

- McBarron, H. Charles. "U.S. Corps of Artillery, 1814-1821", *MCH*, II (1950), p. 55.
- Mc Barron, H. Charles and Davis, R. W. "U. S. Army Staff Officers, 1813", *MCH*, VI (1954), pp. 98-99.
- McBarron, H. Charles and Finke, Detmar. "Cadets, U.S. Military Academy, 1816-1817", *MCH*, IV (1952), pp. 11-12.
- McBarron, H. Charles and Finke, Detmar. "Corps of Engineers, Enlisted Men, 1803-1811", *MCH*, III (1951), pp. 81-83.
- McBarron, H. Charles and Finke, Detmar. "U.S. Corps of Artificers, 1812-1815", *MCH*, IX (1957), pp. 104-05.
- McBarron, H. Charles and Finke, Detmar. "U.S. Infantry Regiments, Summer Fatigue Dress, 1814-1815", *MCH*, X (1958), pp. 71-73.
- McBarron, H. Charles and Finke, Detmar. "United States Light Dragoons, 1808-1810", *MCH*, XXXII (1980), pp. 124-25.
- McBarron, H. Charles and Kochan, James L. "Regular Infantry Regiments of the Northwest Army, 1813", *MCH*, XXXV (1983), pp. 30-31.
- McBarron, H. Charles and Kochan, James L. "22nd U.S. Infantry Regiment, 1812-1813", *MCH*, XXXVI (1982), pp. 164-65.

### •Material Culture, Militia•

- Archambault, Alan H. and Haarmann, Albert W. "Two Maryland Militia General Officers, War of 1812", *Military Portraiture*, No. 17, 1986, pp. 4-8.
- Archambault, Alan H. and Haarmann, Albert W. "Two Pennsylvania Militia Officers, War of 1812", *Military Portraiture*, No. 4, 1984, pp. 2-4.
- Bazelon, Bruce S. and Trussell, John B.B. *Defending the Commonwealth*. Providence, RI, 1980.
- Brown, Anne S.K. "An American Hussar", *MCH*, II (1950), p. 29.
- Brown, Anne S.K. "Military Dress in Maryland", *MCH*, VII (1955), pp. 8-14, 40-45.
- Curtis, John Obed and Guthman, William H. *New England Militia Uniforms and Accoutrements: A Pictorial Survey*. Sturbridge, MA, 1971.
- Cutchins, John A. *A Famous Command: The Richmond Light Infantry Blues*. Richmond, VA, 1934.
- Dunnigan, Brian Leigh. "To Make A Military Appearance: Uniforming Michigan's Militia and Fencibles", *The Michigan Historical Review*, XV (1989), pp. 29-32.
- Gero, Anthony. "Adams County Troop, Mississippi Militia Cavalry, 1800-1813", *MCH*, XL (1988), p. 126.
- Greenleaf, William L. "The Vermont Militia", *The Vermonter*, III, No. 1, August 1897, pp. 7-8.

- Guthman, William H. "Decorated American Militia Equipment", *Antiques*, July 1984, p. 130.
- Haarmann, Albert W. "Virginia Militia Uniforms During the Federalist Era", *MCH*, XXXII (1980), pp. 113-15.
- Kochan, James L. "Virginia Cavalry During the War of 1812", *MCH*, XXXVIII (1986), pp. 110-13.
- Patrick, Jeff L. "Some Notes on an Ohio Militia Company, 1812-13", *MCH*, XLIII (1991), pp. 24-25.
- Quartstein, John V. and Massie, Sue E. "A Uniform of Moses Meyers, 1812 Merchant and Militiaman", *MCH*, XXXVIII (1986), pp. 142-43.
- Rowland, Dunbar. "The Military History of Mississippi, 1803-1898", *The Official and Statistical Register of the State of Mississippi 1908*. Nashville, TN, 1908.
- Whipple, George M. "History of the Salem Light Infantry", *Historical Collections of the Essex Institute*, XXVI (1889), p. 163.

### •Uniform Plates - Militia•

- Katcher, Rebecca and Katcher, Philip. "York Volunteer Companies, August, 1814", *MCH*, XXVI (1974), pp. 170-71.
- McBarron, H. Charles. "Captain Henry Brush's Separate Company, Ohio Militia, 1812", *MCH*, I (1949), pp. 1-2.
- McBarron, H. Charles. "General Staff, New York, circa 1810", *MCH*, IV (1952), pp. 38-39.
- McBarron, H. Charles. "Major Joseph H. Daviess' Squadron, Light Dragoons, Indiana Militia, 1811", *MCH*, I (1949), No. 2, p. 1.
- McBarron, H. Charles. "Maryland Volunteer Militia Artillery", *MCH*, II (1950), pp. 54-55.
- McBarron, H. Charles and Dunnigan, Brian Leigh. "Legionary Corps, Militia of the Territory of Michigan", *MCH*, XXXVII (1985), pp. 140-41.
- McBarron, H. Charles and Elting, John R. "Lieutenant, Light Infantry Company, 5th Regiment of Infantry, New York Militia, 1810", *MCH*, XXXI (1979), pp. 20-21.
- McBarron, H. Charles and Elting, John R. "New York Volunteer Cavalry, 1800-1820", *MCH*, XXIX (1977), pp. 32-35, 39.
- McBarron, H. Charles and Todd, Frederick P. "Alexandria Dragoons, 1810-c. 1813", *MCH*, VII (1955), pp. 106-07.
- McBarron, H. Charles and Todd, Frederick P. "Band, Governor's Guard Battalion, New York State Artillery, 1814.", *MCH*, XIV (1962), p. 124.
- McBarron, H. Charles and Todd, Frederick P. "Colonel Richard M. Johnson's Regiment, Kentucky Mounted Volunteers, 1813", *MCH*, V (1953), pp. 14-16.



- McBarron, H. Charles and Todd, Frederick P. "Field Officers of Maryland Cavalry, circa 1812-1815", *MCH*, III (1951), pp. 83-85.
- McBarron, H. Charles and Todd, Frederick P. "New York Rifle Corps, 1809-1815", *MCH*, VI (1954), pp. 12-13.
- McBarron, H. Charles and Todd, Frederick P. "7th Dragoons, New York Volunteer Militia, 1809-1815", *MCH*, III (1951), pp. 66-68.
- McBarron, H. Charles and Todd, Frederick P. "3rd Regiment, New York State Artillery, 1807-1812", *MCH*, VIII (1956), pp. 45-47.
- McBarron, H. Charles and Todd, Frederick P. "Veteran Corps of Artillery of the State of New York", *MCH*, XXX (1978), pp. 124-25.
- Parker, H.S. and Nihart, B. "Independent Corps of Artificers, Virginia Manufactory of Arms, 1806-1815. Public Guard, Richmond, Virginia, 1801-1815", *MCH*, XIV (1962), pp. 82-83.
- Sowers, J. Luther and Gaede, Frederick C. "Baltimore United Volunteers, 4th Company, 5th Regiment, Maryland Volunteer Infantry, circa 1814", *MCH*, XXX (1978), pp. 26-27, 33.
- Thompson, Barry E. "State Fencibles of Philadelphia", *MCH*, XXI (1969), pp. 88-91.

#### • Weapons •

- Bailey, De Witt. *British Military Longarms*. Harrisburg, PA, 1971.
- Benét, Stephen V. (ed.). *A Collection of Annual Reports and Other Important Papers Relating to the Ordnance Department*. 2 vols., Washington, 1878.
- Blackmore, Howard. *British Military Firearms, 1650-1850*. London, 1961.
- Brown, Rodney Hilton. *American Polearms, 1525-1865*. New Milford, CT, 1967.
- Cromwell, Giles. *The Virginia Manufactory of Arms*. Charlottesville, VA, 1975.
- d'Arlington, John C. "The Pattern 1796 Light Cavalry Sabre", *Canadian Journal of Arms Collecting*, Vol. 9, No. 4 (1971), pp. 127-34.
- Flayderman, Norman. *Flayderman's Guide to Antique American Firearms ... and Their Values*, 3rd edition. Northfield, CT, 1983.
- Gluckman, Arcadi. *U. S. Martial Pistols and Revolvers*. Buffalo, NY, 1944.
- Gluckman, Arcadi. *United States Muskets, Rifles and Carbines*. Buffalo, NY, 1948.
- Guthman, William H. *March to Massacre*. New York, 1970.
- Hardin, A. N. Jr. *The American Bayonet, 1776-1964*. Philadelphia, 1964.
- Harris, Clive (ed.). *The History of the Birmingham Gun Barrel Proof House*. Birmingham, U.K., 1946.
- Hicks, James E. *Nathan Starr*. Mt. Vernon, NY, 1940.

- Hicks, James E. *Notes on United States Ordnance*. 2 vols., Mt. Vernon, NY, 1940.
- Hicks, James E. and Todd, Frederick P. "United States Military Shoulder Arms, 1795-1935", *The Journal of the American History Foundation*, I (1937), pp. 76-77.
- Lewis, Berkely. *Small Arms and Ammunition in the United States Service, 1776-1865*. Washington, 1956.
- Newman, George. *The History of Weapons of the American Revolution*. New York, 1967.
- Peterson, Harold L. *The American Sword, 1775-1945*. Philadelphia, 1973.
- Peterson, Harold L. *The Book of the Continental Soldier*. Harrisburg, PA, 1968.
- Reilly, Robert M. *United States Martial Firelocks*. Providence, 1986.
- Smith, Merritt Roe. *Harpers Ferry Armory and the New Technology*. Ithaca, NY, 1977.
- Webster, Donald B. Jr. *American Socket Bayonets, 1717-1873*. Ottawa, 1964.

#### • Accoutrements •

- Brown, William and Gaede, Frederick C. "Lherbette's Patent Knapsack", *MCH*, XXX (1978), pp. 80-81.
- Finke, Detmar. "Lherbette's Patent Knapsack, 1808", *MCH*, V (1953), pp. 106-07.
- Fort Fayette Freight Book, 1812-1813*, transcribed by Frederick Seely and Richard Knopf, Ohio Historical Society, 1961.
- Gaede, Frederick C. "Infantry Accoutrements of the U.S. Army, 1812-1814", *Military Illustrated: Past and Present*, No. 39, August 1991, pp. 30-38.
- Gaede, Frederick C. "U.S. Infantry Accoutrements: Model of 1808", *MCH*, XXXVII (1985), pp. 98-110.
- Harrington, R.T. and Johnson, R.A. "Development of the Rifleman's Accoutrements, 1812-1839", *MCH*, XLII (1990), p. 2.
- Katcher, Philip. *U.S. Infantry Equipments, 1775-1910*. London, 1989.
- Peterson, Harold L. "Some Notes on the Equipment of the American Revolutionary Soldier", *MCH*, I (1949), pp. 10-11.
- Steffen, Randy. *The Horse Soldier*, vol. 1. Norman, OK, 1975.
- Steffen, Randy. *United States Military Saddles, 1812-1943*. Norman, OK, 1973.

... continued ...

•Colors•

- Barry, F.W. "Captured Flags in the Royal Hospital, Chelsea", *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research*, VII (1928), pp. 114-15.
- Carman, William Y. "American Regimental Colours in Chelsea Hospital", *Tradition*, No. 54, pp. 13-14.
- Davis, Gherardi. *The Colors of the United States Army, 1789-1912*. New York, 1912.
- Finke, Detmar. "United States Army Colors and Standards, 1784-1808", *MCH*, XV (1963), pp. 69-72.
- Kuhn, Edward. "U.S. Army Colors and Standards of 1808", *MA*, V (1941), pp. 263-65.
- Quaife, Milo M., Weig, Melvin J. and Applebaum, Roy E. *The History of the United States Flag*. New York, 1961.
- Thompson, Barry E. "Pennsylvania Militia Colors", *MCH*, XXIV (1972), p. 128.
- Wilson, Timothy. *Flags at Sea*. Greenwich, U.K., 1986.

•Marine Corps•

- Heinl, Robert Debs Jr. *Soldiers of the Sea, The United States Marine Corps, 1775-1962*. Annapolis, MD, 1962.
- McClellan, Edwin North. *Uniforms of the American Marines 1775 to 1829*. Washington, 1974.
- Miller, William M. and Johnstone, John H. *A Chronology of the United States Marine Corps, 1775-1934*. Washington, reprinted, 1970.
- Rankin, Robert H. *Uniforms of the Marines*, New York, 1970.
- Simmons, Edwin H. "O'Bannon's Sword?", *Fortitudine*, XIV, Summer, 1984, No. 1, pp. 3-9.
- Smith, C.R. and Long, R.A. *Marines in the Frigate Navy, 1794-1834, Paintings by Lt Col. Charles Waterhouse*. Washington, c. 1984.

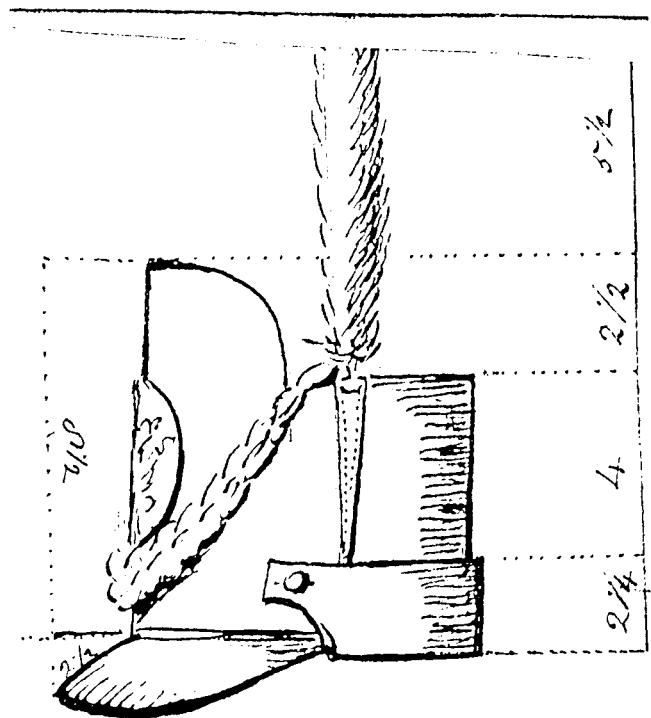
•Navy, Revenue Cutter Service•  
and  
Privateers

- American Naval Prints*. U.S. Naval Academy Museum exhibition catalogue with introduction by Roger B. Stein. Annapolis, MD, 1976.
- Chartrand, René. *Napoleon's Sea-Soldiers*. London, 1990.
- Coggeshall, George. *History of the American Privateers, and Letters-of-Marque, During Our War with England in the Years 1812, '13 and '14*. New York, 1861.
- Dickens, Gerald. *The Dress of the British Sailor*. London, 2nd ed., 1977.
- Eckert, Edward K. *The Navy Department in the War of 1812*. Gainesville, FL, 1973.
- Jarret, Dudley. *British Naval Dress*. London, 1960.

- Lavery, Brian. *Nelson's Navy: The Ships, Men and Organization, 1793-1815*. London & Annapolis, MD, 1989.
- Rankin, *Uniforms of the Sea Services*. Annapolis, MD, 1962.
- Sheads, Scott S. "Dr. Edward Cutbush, U.S.N.: A Prescription for Seamen's Naval Dress, 1808", *MCH*, XXXVII (1985), pp. 136-37.
- Tily, James C. *The Uniforms of the United States Navy*. New York, 1964.
- Tily, James C. "Uniforms of the United States Navy, 1802-1813", *MCH*, XXVII (1975), pp. 63-70.
- U.S. Coast Guard, *Coast Guard History*. Washington, 1958.

•Uniform Plates - Sea Services•

- McBarron, H. Charles. "U.S. Naval Officers and Seamen in Battle Clothing, 1812-1815", *MCH*, I (1949) p. 2.
- McBarron, H. Charles. "U.S. Naval Officers & Seamen, Dress Uniform, 1812-1815", *MCH*, V (1953), pp. 73-75.
- McBarron, H. Charles. "United States Marine Corps, circa 1805-1818", *MCH*, II (1950), pp. 25-28.
- McBarron, H. Charles, Haarmann, Albert W. and Tily, James C. "Boarding Party, U.S. Navy, 1815", *MCH*, XIII (1961), pp. 114-15.



Sketch of one of 767 leather infantry caps made for the army in the winter of 1814-1815 and stored at Baltimore in February 1817. The soft leather neck flap is shown buttoned in place. The cap cords are hung in the British manner, unlike those in the Hamilton Smith drawing on page 45. Courtesy. National Archives and Records Administration.